

120

June 13, 2025 Letting

Notice to Bidders, Specifications and Proposal



**Illinois Department
of Transportation**

**Contract No. 76K74
ST.CLAIR County
Section 82-7WRS-2
Route FAI 64
District 8 Construction Funds**

Prepared by

S

Checked by

(Printed by authority of the State of Illinois)



NOTICE TO BIDDERS

- 1. TIME AND PLACE OF OPENING BIDS.** Electronic bids are to be submitted to the electronic bidding system (iCX-Integrated Contractors Exchange). All bids must be submitted to the iCX system prior to 12:00 p.m. June 13, 2025 prevailing time at which time the bids will be publicly opened from the iCX SecureVault.
- 2. DESCRIPTION OF WORK.** The proposed improvement is identified and advertised for bids in the Invitation for Bids as:

**Contract No. 76K74
ST.CLAIR County
Section 82-7WRS-2
Route FAI 64
District 8 Construction Funds**

3.00 miles of widening, resurfacing, interchange improvements, and new drainage system on I-64 from west of Green Mount Road to 1.1 miles west of IL 158.

- 3. INSTRUCTIONS TO BIDDERS.** (a) This Notice, the invitation for bids, proposal and letter of award shall, together with all other documents in accordance with Article 101.09 of the Standard Specifications for Road and Bridge Construction, become part of the contract. Bidders are cautioned to read and examine carefully all documents, to make all required inspections, and to inquire or seek explanation of the same prior to submission of a bid.

(b) State law, and, if the work is to be paid wholly or in part with Federal-aid funds, Federal law requires the bidder to make various certifications as a part of the proposal and contract. By execution and submission of the proposal, the bidder makes the certification contained therein. A false or fraudulent certification shall, in addition to all other remedies provided by law, be a breach of contract and may result in termination of the contract.
- 4. AWARD CRITERIA AND REJECTION OF BIDS.** This contract will be awarded to the lowest responsive and responsible bidder considering conformity with the terms and conditions established by the Department in the rules, Invitation for Bids and contract documents. The issuance of plans and proposal forms for bidding based upon a prequalification rating shall not be the sole determinant of responsibility. The Department reserves the right to determine responsibility at the time of award, to reject any or all proposals, to readvertise the proposed improvement, and to waive technicalities.

By Order of the
Illinois Department of Transportation

Gia Biagi,
Acting Secretary

INDEX
FOR
SUPPLEMENTAL SPECIFICATIONS
AND RECURRING SPECIAL PROVISIONS

Adopted January 1, 2025

This index contains a listing of SUPPLEMENTAL SPECIFICATIONS and frequently used RECURRING SPECIAL PROVISIONS.

ERRATA Standard Specifications for Road and Bridge Construction (Adopted 1-1-22) (Revised 1-1-25)

SUPPLEMENTAL SPECIFICATIONS

<u>Std. Spec. Sec.</u>	<u>Page No.</u>
202 Earth and Rock Excavation	1
204 Borrow and Furnished Excavation.....	2
207 Porous Granular Embankment	3
211 Topsoil and Compost	4
406 Hot-Mix Asphalt Binder and Surface Course	5
407 Hot-Mix Asphalt Pavement (Full-Depth)	7
420 Portland Cement Concrete Pavement	8
502 Excavation for Structures	9
509 Metal Railings	10
540 Box Culverts	11
542 Pipe Culverts	31
550 Storm Sewers	40
586 Granular Backfill for Structures	47
630 Steel Plate Beam Guardrail	48
632 Guardrail and Cable Road Guard Removal	49
644 High Tension Cable Median Barrier	50
665 Woven Wire Fence	51
701 Work Zone Traffic Control and Protection	52
781 Raised Reflective Pavement Markers	54
782 Reflectors	55
801 Electrical Requirements	57
821 Roadway Luminaires	60
1003 Fine Aggregates	61
1004 Coarse Aggregates	62
1010 Finely Divided Minerals	63
1020 Portland Cement Concrete	64
1030 Hot-Mix Asphalt	67
1040 Drain Pipe, Tile, and Wall Drain	68
1061 Waterproofing Membrane System	69
1067 Luminaire	70
1097 Reflectors	77
1102 Hot-Mix Asphalt Equipment	78

RECURRING SPECIAL PROVISIONS

The following RECURRING SPECIAL PROVISIONS indicated by an "X" are applicable to this contract and are included by reference:

<u>CHECK SHEET #</u>		<u>PAGE NO.</u>
1	Additional State Requirements for Federal-Aid Construction Contracts	79
2	Subletting of Contracts (Federal-Aid Contracts)	82
3	X EEO	83
4	X Specific EEO Responsibilities Nonfederal-Aid Contracts	93
5	X Required Provisions - State Contracts	98
6	Asbestos Bearing Pad Removal	104
7	Asbestos Waterproofing Membrane and Asbestos Hot-Mix Asphalt Surface Removal	105
8	Temporary Stream Crossings and In-Stream Work Pads	106
9	X Construction Layout Stakes	107
10	Use of Geotextile Fabric for Railroad Crossing	110
11	Subsealing of Concrete Pavements	112
12	Hot-Mix Asphalt Surface Correction	116
13	X Pavement and Shoulder Resurfacing	118
14	Patching with Hot-Mix Asphalt Overlay Removal	119
15	X Polymer Concrete	121
16	Reserved	123
17	Bicycle Racks	124
18	Temporary Portable Bridge Traffic Signals	126
19	Nighttime Inspection of Roadway Lighting	128
20	English Substitution of Metric Bolts	129
21	Calcium Chloride Accelerator for Portland Cement Concrete	130
22	X Quality Control of Concrete Mixtures at the Plant	131
23	X Quality Control/Quality Assurance of Concrete Mixtures	139
24	Reserved	155
25	Reserved	156
26	Temporary Raised Pavement Markers	157
27	Restoring Bridge Approach Pavements Using High-Density Foam	158
28	Portland Cement Concrete Inlay or Overlay	161
29	Portland Cement Concrete Partial Depth Hot-Mix Asphalt Patching	165
30	Longitudinal Joint and Crack Patching	168
31	X Concrete Mix Design – Department Provided	170
32	X Station Numbers in Pavements or Overlays	171

TABLE OF CONTENTS

LOCATION OF PROJECT	1
DESCRIPTION OF PROJECT	1
SUBMITTAL OF EEO/LABOR DOCUMENTATION	2
EMBANKMENT	4
HOT-MIX ASPHALT SURFACE REMOVAL W/SKETCH OF ILLINOIS STANDARD W8-I107	4
MEDIAN SURFACE REMOVAL	6
ISLAND REMOVAL	7
CONCRETE HEADWALL (SPECIAL)	7
REMOVE CONCRETE HEADWALLS FOR PIPE DRAINS	7
PIPE UNDERDRAINS, TYPE 1, 6"	8
PIPE UNDERDRAIN REMOVAL (SPECIAL)	8
DRAINAGE STRUCTURE RECONSTRUCTION (SPECIAL)	8
DRAINAGE STRUCTURES, TYPE 5 WITH TWO TYPE 22 FRAME AND GRATES (SPECIAL)	9
CONCRETE COLLAR	9
MANHOLES	9
COMBINATION CONCRETE CURB AND GUTTER, TYPE B-6.24 (VARIABLE WIDTH GUTTER FLAG)	10
CONCRETE MEDIAN SURFACE, 6 INCH	10
REMOVE HIGH TENSION CABLE MEDIAN BARRIER TERMINAL	10
DELINEATOR REMOVAL	11
WOVEN WIRE FENCE REMOVAL	11
RIGHT-OF-WAY AND PROPERTY CORNERS	11
REMOVAL AND DISPOSAL OF REGULATED SUBSTANCES	13
TRAFFIC CONTROL PLAN	15
TRAFFIC CONTROL AND PROTECTION STANDARD 701501	19
TRAFFIC CONTROL AND PROTECTION, STANDARD 701501 (SPECIAL)	19
TRAFFIC CONTROL AND PROTECTION (SPECIAL)	19
SMART TRAFFIC MONITORING SYSTEM	21
INSTALLATION OF TEMPORARY CONCRETE BARRIERS AND/OR TEMPORARY BRIDGE RAIL	22
TEMPORARY CONCRETE BARRIER	23
MAINTENANCE OF EXISTING TRAFFIC SIGNAL INSTALLATION	24
CONTROLLER CABINET SPECIFICATIONS	26
TEMPORARY TRAFFIC SIGNAL INSTALLATION	33
REMOVE EXISTING TRAFFIC SIGNAL EQUIPMENT	34
TEMPORARY VIDEO DETECTION	35
REMOVE IMPACT ATTENUATORS, NO SALVAGE	35

REMOVE EXISTING RIPRAP	36
SHOULDER RUMBLE STRIP REMOVAL	36
GPS CLOCK SYNC UNIT	36
CHANNEL EXCAVATION	37
TEMPORARY PAVEMENT REMOVAL	37
CLEANING EXISTING INLETS	37
CONCRETE BARRIER BASE (SPECIAL)	38
CONCRETE BARRIER WALL (SPECIAL)	38
SILICONE JOINT SEALER	39
APPROACH SLAB REPAIR	42
BEAM STRAIGHTENING	45
PAINT PAVEMENT MARKING – RAISED MEDIAN	46
REMOVE EXISTING TRAFFIC CONTROLLER AND CABINET	46
REMOVE EXISTING SIGNAL HEAD	47
FURNISHING AND INSTALLING WEIGH-IN- MOTION COMPONENTS	48
PAINT PAVEMENT MARKING CURB	52
ENGINEER'S FIELD OFFICE, TYPE A (SPECIAL)	53
TEMPORARY PAVEMENT	57
STATUS OF UTILITIES TO BE ADJUSTED	57
CLEANING AND PAINTING EXISTING STEEL STRUCTURES	59
DECK SLAB REPAIR	81
STRUCTURAL REPAIR OF CONCRETE	85
CONTAINMENT AND DISPOSAL OF NON-LEAD PAINT CLEANING RESIDUES	95
HOT DIP GALVANIZING FOR STRUCTURAL STEEL	110
PREFORMED BRIDGE JOINT SEAL	114
NOISE ABATEMENT WALL, GROUND MOUNTED	120
BITUMINOUS MATERIALS COST ADJUSTMENTS (BDE)	130
CEMENT, FINELY DIVIDED MINERALS, ADMIXTURES; CONCRETE, AND MORTAR (BDE)	131
COMPENSABLE DELAY COSTS (BDE)	141
CONCRETE BARRIER (BDE)	144
CONCRETE SEALER (BDE)	144
CONSTRUCTION AIR QUALITY – DIESEL RETROFIT (BDE)	144
DISADVANTAGED BUSINESS ENTERPRISE PARTICIPATION (BDE)	146
FUEL COST ADJUSTMENT (BDE)	148
HOT-MIX ASPHALT (BDE)	151
HOT-MIX ASPHALT – LONGITUDINAL JOINT SEALANT (BDE)	152
ILLINOIS WORKS APPRENTICESHIP INITIATIVE – STATE FUNDED CONTRACTS (BDE)	153

PAVEMENT MARKING INSPECTION (BDE).....	153
PERFORMANCE GRADED ASPHALT BINDER (BDE).....	154
PREFORMED PLASTIC PAVEMENT MARKING (BDE)	158
REMOVAL AND DISPOSAL OF REGULATED SUBSTANCES (BDE)	159
SEEDING (BDE)	161
SHORT TERM AND TEMPORARY PAVEMENT MARKINGS (BDE).....	166
SIGN PANELS AND APPURTENANCES (BDE).....	169
SPEED DISPLAY TRAILER (BDE).....	170
STEEL COST ADJUSTMENT (BDE).....	171
SUBCONTRACTOR AND DBE PAYMENT REPORTING (BDE)	174
SUBCONTRACTOR MOBILIZATION PAYMENTS (BDE)	174
SUBMISSION OF BIDDERS LIST INFORMATION (BDE).....	175
SUBMISSION OF PAYROLL RECORDS (BDE)	175
SURFACE TESTING OF PAVEMENTS – IRI (BDE)	176
SURVEYING SERVICES (BDE).....	182
IDOT TRAINING PROGRAM GRADUATE ON-THE-JOB TRAINING SPECIAL PROVISION.....	182
VEHICLE AND EQUIPMENT WARNING LIGHTS (BDE)	184
WEEKLY DBE TRUCKING REPORTS (BDE).....	184
WOOD SIGN SUPPORT (BDE).....	185
WORK ZONE TRAFFIC CONTROL DEVICES (BDE)	185
WORKING DAYS (BDE)	187
PROJECT LABOR AGREEMENT	188
STORM WATER POLLUTION PREVENTION PLAN.....	206
404 PERMIT	217

STATE OF ILLINOIS

SPECIAL PROVISIONS

The following Special Provisions supplement the "Standard Specifications for Road and Bridge Construction," adopted January 1, 2022, the latest edition of the "Manual on Uniform Traffic Control Devices for Streets and Highways," and the "Manual of Test Procedures for Materials" in effect on the date of invitation for bids, and the Supplemental Specifications and Recurring Special Provisions indicated on the Check Sheet included herein which apply to and govern the construction of FAI Route 64 (I-64), Section 82-7WRS-2, St. Clair County, Contract No. 76K74, and in case of conflict with any part or parts of said Specifications, the said Special Provisions shall take precedence and shall govern.

FAI Route 64 (I-64)
Section 82-7WRS-2
St. Clair County
Contract No. 76K74

LOCATION OF PROJECT

This project is located along I-64 in St. Clair County from 0.6 miles west of Green Mount Road to 1.1 miles west of IL 158.

DESCRIPTION OF PROJECT

This project consists of improvements for approximately 3.0 miles with portions receiving a mill and overlay, superelevation corrections, widening, full depth pavement reconstruction, and new pavement. The shoulder widening will be constructed on the outer shoulders of both eastbound and westbound lanes in addition to providing new pavement in the center median separated by concrete barrier. New drainage systems will be provided to collect stormwater runoff along the new center concrete barrier. Improvements at the Green Mount Road interchange consist of widening the east and westbound exit ramps to provide an additional left and right turn lane, resulting in dual left and right turn lanes. In addition, northbound and southbound right turn lanes will be added to the intersections at the interstate entrance ramps.

SUBMITTAL OF EEO/LABOR DOCUMENTATION

Effective: April 2016

This work shall be done in accordance with Check Sheets No. 1, 3, and 5 of the IDOT Supplemental Specifications and Recurring Special Provisions and the Weekly DBE Trucking Reports (BDE) special provision, except as here-in modified.

PAYROLL AND STATEMENT OF COMPLIANCE:

Certified payroll (FORM SBE 48 OR AN APPROVED FACSIMILE) and the Statement of Compliance (FORM SBE 348) shall be submitted by two methods:

1. By Mail (United States Postal Service): The ORIGINAL of the certified payroll and the Statement of Compliance for the Prime Contractor and each Subcontractor shall be submitted by mail to the Regional Engineer for District 8.
2. Electronically: Scan both the ORIGINAL of the certified payroll and the Statement of Compliance to the same PDF file, and email to the District at the email address designated by the District EEO Officer.

SBE 48 and SBE 348 forms shall be submitted weekly and will be considered late if received after midnight seven business days after the payroll ending date.

WEEKLY DBE TRUCKING REPORT:

The Weekly DBE Trucking Report (FORM SBE 723) shall be submitted electronically. Scan the form to a PDF file, and email to the District at the email address designated by the District EEO Officer.

SBE 723 forms shall be submitted weekly and will be considered late if received after midnight ten business days following the reporting period.

MONTHLY LABOR SUMMARY & MONTHLY CONTRACT ACTIVITY REPORTS:

The Monthly Labor Summary Report (MLSR) shall be submitted by one of two methods:

1. For contractors having IDOT contracts valued in the aggregate at \$250,000 or less, the report may be typed or clearly handwritten using Form D8 PI0148. Submit the ORIGINAL report by mail to the Regional Engineer for District Eight. Contractors also have the option of using the method #2 outlined below.
2. For contractors having IDOT contracts valued in the aggregate at more than \$250,000, the report must be submitted in a specific "Fixed Length Comma Delimited ASCII Text File Format". This file shall be submitted by e-mail using specific file formatting criteria provided by the District EEO Officer. Contractors must submit a sample text file to District 8 for review at least 14 days prior to the start of construction.

The Monthly Contract Activity Report (MCAR) may be typed or clearly handwritten using Form D8 PI0149.

The MLSR and the MCAR shall be submitted concurrently. If the method of transmittal is method #1 above, then both the MLSR and the MCAR shall be mailed together in the same envelope. If the method of transmittal is method #2 above, then the MCAR shall be scanned to a .pdf file and attached to the email containing the MLSR .txt file.

The MLSR and MCAR must be submitted for each consecutive month, for the duration of the project, and will be considered late if received after midnight ten calendar days following the reporting period.

REQUEST FOR APPROVAL OF SUBCONTRACTOR:

The ORIGINAL and one copy of the Request for Approval of Subcontractor (FORM BC 260A) shall be submitted to the District at the IDOT Preconstruction Conference.

SUBSTANCE ABUSE PREVENTION PROGRAM CERTIFICATION:

The ORIGINAL and one copy of the Substance Abuse Prevention Program Certification (FORM BC 261) shall be submitted to the District at the IDOT Preconstruction Conference.

The Contractor is required to follow submittal procedures as provided by the EEO Officer at the preconstruction conference and to follow all revisions to those procedures as issued thereafter.

If a report is rejected, it is the Contractor's responsibility to make required adjustments and/or corrections and resubmit the report. Reports not submitted and accepted within the established timeframes will be considered late.

Disclosure of this information is necessary to accomplish the statutory purpose as outlined under 23CFR part 230 and 41CFR part 60.4 and the Illinois Human Rights Act. Disclosure of this information is REQUIRED. **Failure to comply with this special provision may result in the withholding of payments to the Contractor and/or cancellation, termination, or suspension of the contract in whole or part.**

This special provision must be included in each subcontract agreement.

ALL HARD COPY FORMS TO BE SUBMITTED TO:

Region 5 Engineer
Illinois Department of Transportation
ATTN: EEO/LABOR OFFICE
1102 Eastport Plaza Drive
Collinsville, IL 62234-6198

Compliance with this special provision shall be included in the cost of the contract, and no additional compensation will be allowed for any costs incurred.

EMBANKMENT

Revised November 1, 2006

Revised December 18, 2017

Material which the Contractor proposes to be used for embankment construction must be inspected and approved by the District Geotechnical Engineer. In order to be approved for use as embankment material, it must meet all applicable requirements of Sections 202-205 and 502 of the Standard Specifications and the following requirements:

1. It must fall in one of the following Highway Research Board Classifications: A-1, A-2, A-3, A-4, A-6, or A-7-6.
2. It shall have a liquid limit of 49 or less.
3. Any A-4, A-6, or A-7-6 material to be used as borrow for embankment construction shall not have organic content greater than 7%.
4. Classification of the material for points 1 and 2 shall be determined in accordance with the latest AASHTO Designation: M 145.
5. When tested for density in place, any soil classified as an A-4 shall not contain more than 100% of optimum moisture content determined according to AASHTO T-99.

The outside 3 feet of those portions of the embankment which will be permanently exposed in the completed roadway shall be constructed using native materials of a classification that will support vegetation and contain a minimum plasticity index of 12 to reduce frost susceptibility and erosion potential. The outside cover of the embankment shall be placed perpendicular to the outside surface.

The lime modified soil layer shall be constructed with a minimum of 18 inches of "reactive" soil as defined by Article 1009.02 of the Standard Specifications.

HOT-MIX ASPHALT SURFACE REMOVAL W/SKETCH OF ILLINOIS STANDARD W8-I107

Effective: October 1, 1985

Revised: February 7, 2020

This work shall consist of removing bituminous surface to the limits specified on the plans according to Section 440 of the Standard Specifications, except as herein modified.

Concrete patches which have to be partially removed will be paid for as HMA surface removal.

Manholes and valve vaults which are exposed by HMA surface removal and transverse cuts at the end of the day which are more than 1/2 inch deep shall be tamped with a bituminous cold mix. The cost of this temporary taper shall be included in the HMA surface removal.

When the removal width of the machine is less than the width of the lane, operations shall be planned so that after the HMA surface for a portion of the lane has been removed that the remaining portion shall be removed by the end of the day. The two passes shall begin and terminate even with each other.

If the depth of removal is greater than 1/2 inch, the removal shall be tapered at the terminating point at the end of each day's operation when the lane is open to traffic. All materials, equipment, and labor necessary to complete the work and maintenance of the tapers as specified above will be included in the HMA surface removal.

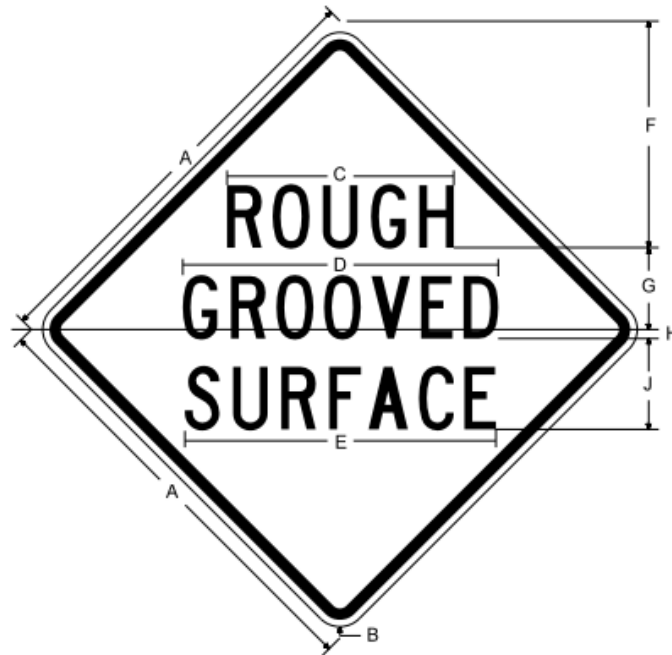
Where HMA surface removal has been performed and water would be pocketed on the pavement prior to resurfacing, the Contractor shall construct temporary ditches through the shoulder to permit drainage as directed by the Engineer. Where the existing shoulders are hot-mix asphalt, narrow strips of surface removal to permit drainage will be done only on the specific instructions from the Engineer. The Contractor shall repair the shoulder to its original condition after the resurfacing is completed.

After any HMA removal operation has been performed, the Contractor shall erect special "ROUGH GROOVED SURFACE" signs, as shown, in advance of the construction zone in both directions, if applicable. In addition, these signs shall also be erected along major side streets in advance of the construction zone. These signs shall remain in place until they are no longer applicable as determined by the Engineer. They shall then be removed by the Contractor and become their property. The cost of furnishing, erecting, maintaining, and removing these signs will not be paid for separately but shall be considered in the cost of the HMA surface removal.

At the end of each day's work, temporary pavement marking line shall be in place on the planed surface in accordance with Section 703 of the Standard Specifications.

ILLINOIS STANDARD

W8-I107



COLOR	LEGEND AND BORDER		BLACK	NON-REFLECTORIZED
	BACKGROUND	BACKGROUND		
			YELLOW	REFLECTORIZED
			or ORANGE	REFLECTORIZED

SIGN SIZE	DIMENSIONS							
	A	B	C	D	E	F	G	H
36 X 36	36.00	2.25	17.80	24.80	24.50	18.46	7.00	1.00
48 X 48	48.00	3.00	25.00	34.80	34.20	24.94	9.00	1.00

SIGN SIZE	SERIES BY LINE			MARGIN	BORDER
	1	2	3		
36 X 36	5C	5C	5C	0.875	0.625
48 X 48	7C	7C	7C	1.250	0.750

All dimensions in inches. Sign not to scale.

Page 80 of 185

MEDIAN SURFACE REMOVAL

Description. This work shall consist of removing the median surface at locations shown in the plans. This work item shall be in accordance with the Section 440 of the Standard Specifications.

Method of Measurement. This work will be measured for payment in place, and the area computed in square feet.

Basis of Payment. This work will be paid for at the contract unit price per SQUARE FOOT for MEDIAN SURFACE REMOVAL.

ISLAND REMOVAL

Description. This work shall consist of removing existing islands at locations shown in the plans and in accordance with the Section 440 of the Standard Specifications.

Method of Measurement. This work will be measured for payment in place, and the area computed in square feet.

Basis of Payment. This work will be paid for at the contract unit price per SQUARE FOOT for ISLAND REMOVAL.

CONCRETE HEADWALL (SPECIAL)

This work consists of the furnishing and installing concrete headwalls as shown in the plans, in accordance with the applicable sections of the Standard Specifications, and as indicated by the Engineer. This work will be paid for at the contract unit price per EACH for CONCRETE HEADWALL (SPECIAL).

REMOVE CONCRETE HEADWALLS FOR PIPE DRAINS

Description. This work shall consist of removing and disposing concrete headwalls for pipe drains as shown in the plans and in accordance with Section 501 of the Standard Specifications, except as modified herein.

Construction. Any holes or depressions left after removing a concrete headwall that will be under or within two feet of proposed improvements, as defined in Article 208.01 of the Standard Specifications, shall be filled with trench backfill as shown on the plans. The trench backfill is included in the cost of this work and shall not be paid for separately. The remaining ground surface shall be graded, compacted, and leveled to the satisfaction of the Engineer.

Method of Measurement. This work will be measured for payment per each.

Basis of Payment. This work will be paid for at the contract unit price per EACH for REMOVE CONCRETE HEADWALLS FOR PIPE DRAINS.

PIPE UNDERDRAINS, TYPE 1, 6"

Description. This work shall be according to Section 601 of the Standard Specifications and the details shown in the plans including excavation, trenching, and backfill material.

Construction. Contractor shall furnish and install pipe underdrain supplier recommended fittings to connect the proposed pipe underdrains into existing pipe underdrains, existing and proposed inlets, and existing and proposed manholes, where necessary. This work shall not be paid for separately but included in the cost of this work.

Wherever, in the opinion of the Engineer, it is necessary during the construction of the storm sewer system or pipe underdrains to explore and excavate to determine the location and elevation of existing utilities, culverts, storm sewer, or other underground items, the Contractor shall be responsible for the exploration and excavation. This cost of exploratory excavation will not be paid for separately but shall be included in the associated storm sewer, inlet, or underdrain pay item requiring the excavation.

Method of Measurement. This work will be measured for payment in place in feet.

Basis of Payment. This work will be paid for at the contract unit price per FOOT for PIPE UNDERDRAINS, TYPE 1, 6".

PIPE UNDERDRAIN REMOVAL (SPECIAL)

Description. This work shall consist of removing existing pipe underdrain outlets that are perpendicular to the roadway and connect to existing outlets as shown in the plans and in accordance with the applicable sections of the Standard Specifications.

Method of Measurement. This work will be measured for payment in place in feet.

Basis of Payment. This work will be paid for at the contract unit price per FOOT for PIPE UNDERDRAIN REMOVAL (SPECIAL).

DRAINAGE STRUCTURE RECONSTRUCTION (SPECIAL)

Description. This work described herein is specific to furnishing and installing the proposed drainage structures 10 and 11 and shall be according to Sections 602-604 of the Standard Specifications, as shown in the plans, and as described herein.

Construction. Any holes or depressions left after the drainage structure reconstruction that will be under or within two feet of proposed improvements, as defined in Article 208.01 of the Standard Specifications, shall be filled with CLSM. Any work specific to CLSM shall be according to Section 593 of the Standard Specifications and is considered included in the cost of Drainage Structure Reconstruction (Special).

Method of Measurement. This work will be measured for payment per each.

Basis of Payment. This work will be paid for at the contract unit price per EACH for DRAINAGE STRUCTURE RECONSTRUCTION (SPECIAL).

DRAINAGE STRUCTURES, TYPE 5 WITH TWO TYPE 22 FRAME AND GRATES (SPECIAL)

This work consists of the furnishing and installing drainage structures, type 5 with two type 22 frame and grates at STA 750+39.00 and STA 750+49.00 as noted on the plans in accordance with Sections 602-604 of the Standard Specifications. This work shall include any necessary risers, and the associated work shall be included in the cost of this pay item.

This work will be measured and paid for at the contract unit price per EACH for DRAINAGE STRUCTURES, TYPE 5 WITH TWO TYPE 22 FRAME AND GRATES (SPECIAL).

CONCRETE COLLAR

This work shall include all labor, material, and equipment necessary to complete the connection as shown in the plans and as determined by the Engineer. A concrete collar shall be constructed in accordance with the plans where storm sewers of differing pipe types connect or where proposed pipes connect to existing pipes.

This work will not be paid for separately but included in the cost of the respective storm sewer or pipe culvert pay items.

MANHOLES

This work shall consist of furnishing and installing manholes as noted on the plans in accordance with Sections 602 and 604 of the Standard Specifications and as modified herein.

If flat slab tops are required to complete the manhole construction, the tops shall be included in the cost of the manhole, and no additional compensation shall be allowed.

Castings shall be set in full mortar beds 1" thick or less. Adjusting rings shall be used for any adjustment of 1" or greater. Adjusting rings shall be set using mastic and mortar. First, a bead of mastic shall be placed in the middle of the adjusting ring and then mortar shall be placed on each side of the mastic prior to setting the adjusting ring. The inside of the inlet and casting junction shall be finished when the casting is set. All structure adjustments shall be done with adjusting rings approved by the Engineer. The maximum adjustment is 18".

This work will be included in the cost of the manhole of the respective type, diameter, and frame, lid, and/or grate type shown in the plans.

COMBINATION CONCRETE CURB AND GUTTER, TYPE B-6.24 (VARIABLE WIDTH GUTTER FLAG)

Description. This work shall consist of constructing variable width concrete curb and gutter including concrete finishing, jointing pattern, joints, and all reinforcement. This work shall be performed in accordance with Section 606 of the Standard Specifications, this special provision, and as shown on the plans.

Method of Measurement. This work will be measured for payment in place in feet.

Basis of Payment. This work will be paid for at the contract unit price per FOOT for COMBINATION CONCRETE CURB AND GUTTER, TYPE B-6.24 (VARIABLE WIDTH GUTTER FLAG).

CONCRETE MEDIAN SURFACE, 6 INCH

Description. This work shall consist of constructing the concrete median, including concrete finishing, jointing pattern, joints, and all reinforcement. This work shall be performed in accordance with Section 606 of the Standard Specifications, this special provision, and as shown on the plans. The subbase under the concrete median shall be Subbase Granular Material, Type B 5" and shall be paid for separately.

Method of Measurement. This work will be measured for payment in place, and the area computed in square feet.

Basis of Payment. This work will be paid for at the contract unit price per SQUARE FOOT for CONCRETE MEDIAN SURFACE, 6 INCH.

REMOVE HIGH TENSION CABLE MEDIAN BARRIER TERMINAL

Description. This work consists of removing and disposing existing high-tension cable (HTC) median barrier terminals. This work shall be performed in accordance with Sections 501 and 632 of the Standard Specifications and this special provision as shown on the plans. This work includes the complete removal of all foundations.

Method of Measurement. This work will be measured for payment per each.

Basis of Payment. This work will be paid for at the contract unit price per EACH for REMOVE HIGH TENSION CABLE MEDIAN BARRIER TERMINAL.

DELINEATOR REMOVAL

Description. This work shall include all labor and equipment necessary to remove and dispose of the existing delineators to the satisfaction of the Engineer. The materials removed shall be disposed in accordance with the applicable portions of Article 202.03 of the Standard Specifications.

Basis of Payment. This work will be measured and paid for at the contract unit price per EACH for DELINEATOR REMOVAL.

WOVEN WIRE FENCE REMOVAL

Description. This work shall consist of removing and disposing offsite all existing woven wire fence, posts, and associated appurtenances that conflict with the proposed project improvements and as indicated by the Engineer. This work shall be in accordance with applicable portions of Section 201 of the Standard Specifications. Any holes or depressions resulting from the work shall be properly backfilled, and removal limits shall be leveled and graded. Work shall include all equipment, labor, and materials to complete this work to the satisfaction of the Engineer.

Method of Measurement. This work will be measured for payment in feet along the top of the fence from center to center of end posts.

Basis of Payment. This work will be paid for at the contract unit price per FOOT for WOVEN WIRE FENCE REMOVAL.

RIGHT-OF-WAY AND PROPERTY CORNERS

Revised: July 9, 2020

Description. This work shall consist of resetting right-of-way and property corners that are disturbed prior to or during construction.

Materials. For state right-of-way and permanent easement corners, a 5/8" X 30" rebar with an IDOT aluminum cap bearing the surveyor's license number shall be used. The aluminum cap design shall be as shown on the detail.

For the intersection of private property lines with proposed state right-of-way lines and permanent easement lines, a 5/8" X 30" rebar with a plastic cap bearing the surveyor's license number shall be used.

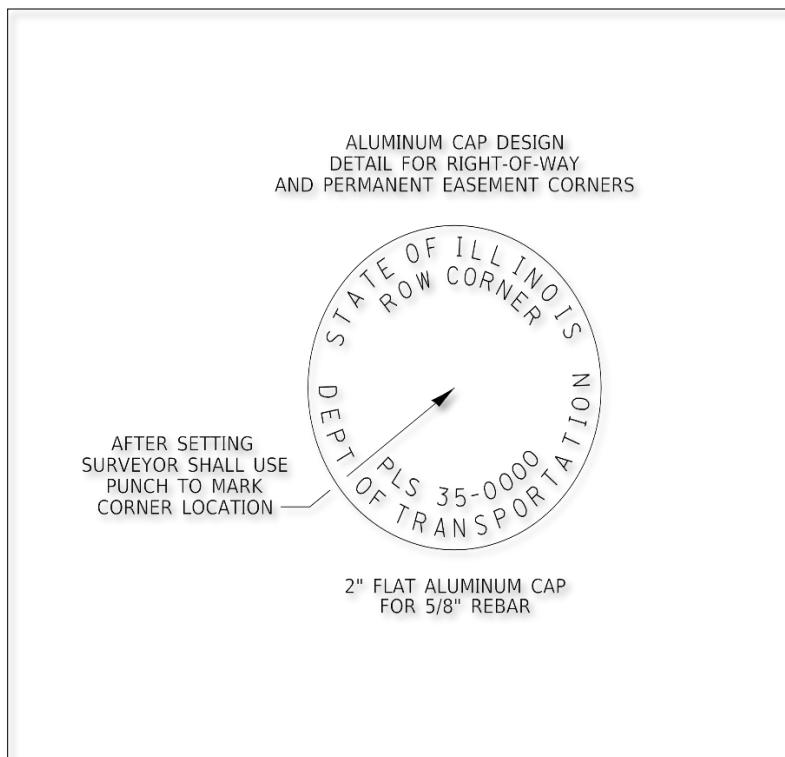
Construction Requirements

General. Upon completion of the construction operations, the Contractor and Engineer shall locate and inventory the right-of-way and property corners. A written report of any missing right-of-way and property corners shall be submitted to the Engineer.

An Illinois Professional Land Surveyor shall be retained by the Contractor to set the right-of-way and property corners. The right-of-way and property corners shall be set after the construction work is complete, and there is no possibility of disturbance of the marker. Corners shall be set in compliance with the "Minimum Standards of Practice" for a boundary survey as prescribed under the "Rules for the Administration of the Illinois Professional Land Surveyor's Act of 1989" as set forth by the Illinois Department of Financial and Professional Regulation, amended at 39 Ill. Reg. 14826, effective November 13, 2015.

Method of Measurement. Resetting of right-of-way and property corners that are disturbed through no fault of the Contractor will be measured for payment as each. Resetting of corners that are not protected and carefully preserved according to Article 107.20 of the Standard Specifications will not be measured for payment.

Basis of Payment. This work will be paid for at the contract unit price per EACH for RIGHT-OF-WAY AND PROPERTY CORNERS.



REMOVAL AND DISPOSAL OF REGULATED SUBSTANCES

Description. This work shall consist of the removal and disposal of regulated substances according to Section 669 of the Standard Specifications as revised below.

Contract Specific Work Areas. For stationing, the lateral distance is measured from centerline, and the farthest distance is the offset distance or construction limit, whichever is less.

The following contract specific work areas shall be monitored by the environmental firm for soil contamination and workers protection.

ISGS Site 3439V-1 - ROW, I-64 between approximate Mile Marker 14.6 and Mile Marker 17.4, O'Fallon and Shiloh, Madison County, Illinois

- Station 733+55 to Station 735+00 (I-64), 0 to 125 feet RT: The Engineer has determined this material meets the criteria of and shall be managed in accordance with Article 669.05(c). COC sampling parameter: manganese.
- Station 735+00 to Station 736+95 (I-64), 0 to 125 feet RT: The Engineer has determined this material meets the criteria of, and shall be managed in accordance with Article 669.05(a)(5). COC sampling parameter: manganese.
- Station 745+35 to Station 747+05 (I-64), 0 to 30 LT and 0 to 30 feet RT: The Engineer has determined this material meets the criteria of, and shall be managed in accordance with Article 669.05(a)(1). COC sampling parameters: manganese, lead.
- Station 747+05 to Station 749+00 (I-64), 0 to 30 LT and 0 to 30 feet RT: The Engineer has determined this material meets the criteria of, and shall be managed in accordance with Article 669.05(a)(2). COC sampling parameter: nickel.
- Station 749+00 to Station 752+25 (I-64), 0 to 60 LT and 0 to 235 feet RT: The Engineer has determined this material meets the criteria of, and shall be managed in accordance with Article 669.05(c). COC sampling parameter: manganese.
- Station 5+00 to Station 9+40 (I-64 WB Ramp D), 0 to 90 feet RT: The Engineer has determined this material meets the criteria of, and shall be managed in accordance with Article 669.05(c). COC sampling parameter: manganese.
- Station 752+25 to Station 754+80 (I-64), 0 to 60 feet LT and 0 to 60 feet RT: The Engineer has determined this material meets the criteria of, and shall be managed in accordance with Article 669.05(c). COC sampling parameter: manganese.
- Station 752+65 to Station 759+10 (I-64), 60 to 155 feet LT: The Engineer has determined this material meets the criteria of, and shall be managed in accordance with Article 669.05(c). COC sampling parameter: manganese.
- Station 759+55 to Station 762+40 (I-64), 30 to 95 feet RT: The Engineer has determined this material meets the criteria of, and shall be managed in accordance with Article 669.05(c). COC sampling parameter: manganese.
- Station 761+60 to Station 763+60 (I-64), 55 to 140 feet LT: The Engineer has determined this material meets the criteria of, and shall be managed in accordance with Article 669.05(c). COC sampling parameter: manganese.
- Station 762+40 to Station 765+05 (I-64), 30 to 105 feet RT: The Engineer has determined this material meets the criteria of, and shall be managed in accordance with Article 669.05(a)(5). COC sampling parameter: arsenic.

- Station 5+60 to Station 11+50 (I-64 WB Ramp C), 0 to 80 feet RT: The Engineer has determined this material meets the criteria of, and shall be managed in accordance with Article 669.05(c). COC sampling parameter: manganese.
- Station 780+50 to Station 783+50 (I-64), 0 to 50 feet LT and 0 to 65 feet RT: The Engineer has determined this material meets the criteria of, and shall be managed in accordance with Article 669.05(c). COC sampling parameter: manganese.
- Station 780+85 to Station 783+70 (I-64), 50 to 150 feet LT: The Engineer has determined this material meets the criteria of, and shall be managed in accordance with Article 669.05(a)(1). COC sampling parameters: manganese, lead.
- Station 783+50 to Station 786+55 (I-64), 0 to 50 feet LT and 0 to 65 feet RT: The Engineer has determined this material meets the criteria of, and shall be managed in accordance with Article 669.05(b)(1). COC sampling parameter: pH.
- Station 789+55 to Station 791+60 (I-64), 65 to 120 feet RT: The Engineer has determined this material meets the criteria of, and shall be managed in accordance with Article 669.05(c). COC sampling parameter: manganese.
- Station 786+55 to Station 789+55 (I-64), 5 to 125 feet RT: The Engineer has determined this material meets the criteria of, and shall be managed in accordance with Article 669.05(c). COC sampling parameter: manganese.
- Station 802+30 to Station 808+40 (I-64), 0 to 45 feet LT and 0 to 60 feet RT: The Engineer has determined this material meets the criteria of, and shall be managed in accordance with Article 669.05(c). COC sampling parameter: manganese.
- Station 805+50 to Station 808+40 (I-64), 45 to 140 feet LT: The Engineer has determined this material meets the criteria of, and shall be managed in accordance with Article 669.05(c). COC sampling parameter: manganese.
- Station 829+50 to Station 832+45 (I-64), 65 to 190 feet LT: The Engineer has determined this material meets the criteria of, and shall be managed in accordance with Article 669.05(b)(1). COC sampling parameter: pH.
- Station 835+00 to Station 837+50 (I-64), 0 to 190 feet LT and 0 to 85 feet RT: The Engineer has determined this material meets the criteria of, and shall be managed in accordance with Article 669.05(c). COC sampling parameters: manganese, pH.
- Station 835+00 to Station 837+65 (I-64), 85 to 200 feet RT: The Engineer has determined this material meets the criteria of, and shall be managed in accordance with Article 669.05(b)(1). COC sampling parameter: pH.
- Station 837+65 to Station 840+10 (I-64), 85 to 210 feet RT: The Engineer has determined this material meets the criteria of, and shall be managed in accordance with Article 669.05(c). COC sampling parameter: manganese.
- Station 844+50 to Station 850+50 (I-64), 55 to 135 feet LT: The Engineer has determined this material meets the criteria of, and shall be managed in accordance with Article 669.05(c). COC sampling parameter: manganese.
- Station 841+50 to Station 845+50 (I-64), 0 to 55 feet LT and 0 to 60 feet RT: The Engineer has determined this material meets the criteria of, and shall be managed in accordance with Article 669.05(a)(5). COC sampling parameters: arsenic, manganese.
- Station 848+50 to Station 851+50 (I-64), 0 to 55 feet LT and 0 to 60 feet RT: The Engineer has determined this material meets the criteria of, and shall be managed in accordance with Article 669.05(c). COC sampling parameter: manganese.
- Station 874+55 to Station 877+60 (I-64), 30 to 100 feet LT: The Engineer has determined this material meets the criteria of, and shall be managed in accordance with Article 669.05(a)(2). COC sampling parameter: arsenic.

- Station 729+50 to Station 733+55 (I-64), 0 to 125 ft RT: The Engineer has determined this material meets the criteria of, and shall be managed in accordance with Article 669.05(c). COC sampling parameter: manganese.

ISGS Site 3439V-17 - Commercial building, 1230-1234 Central Park Drive, O'Fallon, Madison County, Illinois

- Station 0+25 to Station 2+10 (I-64 EB Ramp A), 0 to 70 feet LT and 0 to 75 feet RT: The Engineer has determined this material meets the criteria of, and shall be managed in accordance with Article 669.05(c). COC sampling parameter: manganese.

ISGS Site 3439V-18 - Buffalo Wild Wings, 1424 Central Park Circle, O'Fallon, Madison County, Illinois

- Station 2+10 to Station 3+25 (I-64 EB Ramp A), 0 to 45 feet LT and 0 to 75 feet RT: The Engineer has determined this material meets the criteria of, and shall be managed in accordance with Article 669.05(c). COC sampling parameter: manganese.
- Station 4+25 to Station 5+30 (I-64 EB Ramp A), 0 to 55 feet LT and 0 to 75 feet RT: The Engineer has determined this material meets the criteria of, and shall be managed in accordance with Article 669.05(c). COC sampling parameter: manganese.

Work Zones. Three distinct OSHA HAZWOPER work zones (exclusion, decontamination, and support) shall apply to projects adjacent to or within sites with documented leaking underground storage tank (LUST) incidents or sites under management in accordance with the requirements of the Site Remediation Program (SRP); Resource Conservation and Recovery Act (RCRA); Comprehensive Environmental Response, Compensation and Liability Act (CERCLA); or as deemed necessary. For this project, the work zones apply for the following ISGS PESA Sites:
None

Additional information on the contract specific work areas listed above collected during the regulated substances due-diligence process is available through the District's Environmental Studies Unit (DESU).

TRAFFIC CONTROL PLAN

Effective: July 12, 1993

Revised: May 12, 1997

Traffic control shall be in accordance with the applicable sections of the Standard Specifications for Road and Bridge Construction, the applicable guidelines contained in the National Manual on Uniform Traffic Control Devices for Streets and Highways, Illinois Supplement to the National Manual of Uniform Traffic Control Devices, these special provisions, and any special details and highway standards contained herein and in the plans.

Special attention is called to Articles 107.09 and 107.14 of the Standard Specifications for Road and Bridge Construction and the following highway standards relating to traffic control:

701101	701106	701321	701400	701401	701402
701411	701426	701428	701456	701501	701601
701606	701701	701901			

In addition, the following special provisions will also govern traffic control for this project:

Traffic Control and Protection, (Special)
Smart Traffic Monitoring System
Traffic Control and Protection Standard 701501
Traffic Control and Protection Standard 701501 Special
Installation of Temporary Concrete Barriers and/or Temporary Bridge Rail
Temporary Concrete Barrier
Short Term and Temporary Pavement Markings
Speed Display Trailer
Work Zone Traffic Control Devices
Vehicle and Equipment Warning Lights

The plan details present a suggested means for implementing the necessary traffic control for this project. The plans do not attempt to detail or define all construction conditions which may require installation of traffic controls. The Contractor may revise or modify the traffic control as shown in the plans with the written permission of the Engineer. The cost of any traffic control devices that must remain upon completion of the contract will be included in this work.

Existing regulatory and reference location traffic signage shall be relocated as needed for each stage of construction. In addition, the Contractor shall furnish and install temporary regulatory and reference location signage at the locations shown in the plans. The Contractor shall maintain all temporarily relocated/furnished signs until new permanent signage has been installed. The temporary relocation and maintenance of any regulatory, reference location, or warning traffic signs will not be paid for separately but shall be governed by Article 107.25 of the Standard Specifications.

Limitations of Construction.

- a) No temporary traffic control devices will be allowed to remain on the I-64 pavement, paved shoulders, Green Mount Road pavement, or Lincoln Avenue pavement from the Friday before Thanksgiving to March 15 of any year without written approval of the Engineer.
- b) The Contractor shall store unused temporary concrete barrier walls outside the clear zone for I-64 traffic or outside the project limits.
- c) During the construction seasons, a single traffic lane is defined as an 11' or greater open traveled width of the roadway. Any lane width less than 11' on a roadway open to through traffic will be considered obstructed.
- d) Nighttime work will be allowed on this project for work performed along I-64, Green Mount Road, and Lincoln Avenue pursuant to the provisions of this special provision. Nighttime work will require the use of nighttime work zone lighting. All workers present in the work zone during nighttime hours shall wear ANSI class 3 vest and pants.

Direction Indicator Barricades: In areas with two-way undivided traffic, the backsides of the direction indicator barricades shall be striped like type II barricades and according to Article 701.15 of the Standard Specifications.

Equipment Illumination: The Contractor shall equip all vehicles entering and exiting the work area with flashing amber light, installed so that illumination is visible from all directions.

Keeping Road Open To Traffic: Two lanes of I-64 in each direction shall be open to traffic during the legal holiday periods according to Article 107.09 of the Standard Specifications and during

weekends defined as 6:00 AM Friday to 8:00 PM Sunday. This work will not be paid for separately but shall be included in the cost of the applicable traffic control items.

Plastic Drums: Plastic drums according to Standard 701901 shall be used in lieu of cones, type I and II barricades, and vertical barricades throughout lane closures.

Vehicle Parking: Parking of personal vehicles within the interstate right of way will be strictly prohibited. Parking of construction equipment within the right of way will be permitted only at locations approved by the Engineer and never within the median area or overnight on any roadway area.

Suggested Sequence of Operations

- Mainline I-64 – Preliminary Stage A
 - Remove rumble strips on inside shoulders and resurface inside shoulders along mainline I-64.
 - Work shall be done at night.
- Mainline I-64 – Preliminary Stage B
 - Full depth outside shoulder replacement on mainline I-64.
- Mainline I-64 – Stage 1
 - Construct median and barrier wall on mainline I-64.
- Mainline I-64 – Stage 2
 - Mill and resurfacing two original lanes on mainline I-64.
- Bridge Repairs – Green Mount Road
 - Bridge will be completely closed.
 - Work shall be done at night on weekends.
 - Work shall NOT be done concurrently with bridge repairs on Lincoln Avenue.
 - See Traffic Control and Protection (Special) special provision for additional details.
- Bridge Repairs – Lincoln Avenue
 - Work shall be done during daytime via flagging operations and be opened to both travel directions at the end of the day.
 - Work may be performed during any mainline I-64 construction stage.
 - Work shall NOT be done concurrently with bridge repairs on Green Mount Road.
 - See Traffic Control and Protection (Special) special provision for additional details.
- Ramp A
 - Full reconstruction of travel lane and shoulders.
- Ramp B
 - Mill and resurfacing shoulders.
- Ramp C
 - Mill and resurfacing travel lane and shoulders.
 - Widening near Green Mount Road.
- Ramp D
 - Mill and resurfacing shoulders.
- Green Mount Road (Roadway)
 - Construct turn lanes and median.
 - Work will be done at peak hour restrictions.
 - Work shall be done at night. Work zone lighting will be required for any nighttime operations.
 - Work shall **NOT** begin until all work is completed on I-64 and Ramps A, B, C, and D.

The following traffic control standards shall be utilized during, but not limited to, the listed construction operations:

Traffic Control and Protection, Standard 701400. Traffic Control and Protection, Standard 701400 shall be utilized for all stages of construction where at any time a lane is closed on I-64.

Traffic Control and Protection, Standard 701401. Traffic Control and Protection, Standard 701401 shall be utilized during preliminary stage A where at any time any vehicle, equipment, workers, or their activities will encroach on the lane adjacent to the shoulder or on the shoulder with 24" of the edge of pavement along I-64.

Traffic Control and Protection, Standard 701402. Traffic Control and Protection, Standard 701402 shall be utilized during stages 1, 2A, 2B, 2C, and 2D where at any time any vehicle, equipment, workers, or their activities will encroach on the lane adjacent to the shoulder or on the shoulder with 24" of the edge of pavement for daylight operations exceeding one day and where temporary concrete barrier is utilized along I-64.

Stages 2B, 2C, and 2D will not be measured and paid for separately as Standard 701402 will be maintained from the previous stages (stage 1 and stage 2A).

Traffic Control and Protection, Standard 701411. Traffic Control and Protection, Standard 701411 shall be utilized during preliminary stage B and stages 2A, 2B, 2C, and 2D where at any time any vehicle, equipment, workers, or their activities require a lane closure in close proximity of an exit or entrance ramps.

Stages 2B, 2C (three or four setups), and 2D will not be measured and paid for separately as Standard 701411 will be maintained from the previous stages (preliminary stage B, stage 2A and stage 2C).

Traffic Control and Protection, Standard 701456. Traffic Control and Protection, Standard 701456 shall be utilized during preliminary stage B and stages 2C, 2D, 3A, and 3B for partial exit ramp closures.

Traffic Control and Protection, Standard 701501. Traffic Control and Protection, Standard 701501 shall be utilized for any patching operations required.

Traffic Control and Protection, Standard 701501 (Special). Traffic Control and Protection, Standard 701501 (Special) shall be utilized for the Lincoln Avenue Bridge Repairs.

Traffic Control and Protection, Standard 701601. Traffic Control and Protection, Standard 701601 shall be utilized during stages 3A and 3B where at any time, day or night, any vehicle, equipment, workers, or their activities encroach on the pavement during shoulder operations or where construction requires lane closures in urban areas.

Traffic Control and Protection, Standard 701606. Traffic Control and Protection, Standard 701606 shall be utilized during Green Mount Road roadway, widening, and median improvements where at any time, day or night, any vehicle, equipment, workers, or their activities encroach on the pavement requiring the closure of one traffic lane in urban areas.

Traffic Control and Protection, Standard 701701. Traffic Control and Protection, Standard 701701 shall be utilized during stages 3A and 3B where at any time, day or night, any vehicle, equipment, workers, or their activities encroach on the pavement during shoulder operations or where construction requires lane closures in urban areas.

TRAFFIC CONTROL AND PROTECTION STANDARD 701501

Effective: October 1, 1984

Revised: July 20, 2017

This work shall conform to the applicable portions of Division 700 of the Standard Specifications, as shown on the plans, and as specified herein.

Traffic control and protection during patching operations will be according to Standard 701501. Except when the distance between successive patches is less than 700 ft, the entire operation may be considered as one work area for signing purposes. When the distance between successive patches exceeds 700 ft, additional warning signs and taper shall be placed as shown on the plans.

This work shall be measured according to Article 701.19(c) of the Standard Specifications.

This work will be paid for at the contract unit price per LUMP SUM for TRAFFIC CONTROL AND PROTECTION, STANDARD 701501.

TRAFFIC CONTROL AND PROTECTION, STANDARD 701501 (SPECIAL)

This work shall consist of the furnishing, installing, maintaining, relocating, and removing work zone traffic control and protection for the Lincoln Avenue bridge repairs in accordance with Traffic Control and Protection, Standard 701501, the applicable portions of Division 700 of the Standard Specifications, as shown on the plans, and as specified herein.

This work shall be done during the day via flagging operations. Both travel lanes shall be reopened to traffic by the end of each day. The work may be performed during any mainline I-64 construction stage. This work shall **NOT** be done concurrently with bridge repairs on Green Mount Road.

This work shall be measured according to Article 701.19(c) of the Standard Specifications.

This work will be paid for contract unit price per LUMP SUM for TRAFFIC CONTROL AND PROTECTION, STANDARD 701501 (SPECIAL).

TRAFFIC CONTROL AND PROTECTION (SPECIAL)

Traffic control and protection (special) shall be utilized for the Green Mount Road bridge joint replacements, as well as any other work that would adversely affect thru traffic for the structure carrying Green Mount Road over I-64. This work shall be done in accordance with Article 107.14 and Division 700 of the Standard Specifications, as shown in the plans, the applicable highway standards, the special provisions, and as specified herein.

The Contractor will only be allowed to perform this work during weekend closures of the Green Mount Rd. structure. Only two weekends will be allowed for this work, one weekend in each direction. The closure will be between the interstate ramps, while allowing traffic flow to be maintained to and from the interstate ramps in the directions not encumbered by the structure closure.

It will be necessary to close some traffic directions on the ramps.

The weekend closure shall begin at 9 PM Friday night and end no later than 5 AM on Monday morning. Weekends need to be mutually agreed upon and confirmed with the Department three weeks prior to any closures.

Changeable message boards shall be provided at the following locations:

- One on EB located west of W Hwy 50
- One on WB located east of IL 158
- Two located at the intersection of Greenmount Rd. and Central Park Dr.
- Two located at the intersection of Greenmount Rd. and Regency Park
- Three located at the intersection of Greenmount Rd. and Frank Scott Parkway
- Three located at the intersection of Greenmount Rd. and W Hwy 50

Message boards shall be placed two weeks prior to the closures indicating the date, time, and direction of closure. The message shall be modified at the time the closure is active to inform the public thereof. Messages and specific locations of the boards shall be coordinated with and approved by the Engineer.

This work will be measured for payment on a lump sum basis.

This work will be paid for at the contract unit price per LUMP SUM for TRAFFIC CONTROL AND PROTECTION, (SPECIAL). All traffic control, surveillance, and maintenance necessary to construct the work shown in the plans shall be included in the cost bid for this item, including the changeable message boards listed above. No additional payment will be made for any alterations, modifications, or additions necessary to construct the various work items shown in the plans.

SMART TRAFFIC MONITORING SYSTEM

Description. This work shall consist of furnishing, installing, maintaining, removing, and programming various components of an automated smart traffic monitoring (STM) system. The STM system will be located on the interstate as shown in the plans and as directed by the Engineer. This work shall be performed according to Section 701 of the Standard Specifications, as described herein, and as directed by the Engineer.

Lane Closures. The STM system shall be able to detect traffic slowdowns and stoppages upstream of work zone lane closures at a single location and lane closures at multiple locations and display dynamic messages to alert approaching motorists of the potential need to “Stop Ahead” or “Use Alt Route”.

Schedule. The STM system shall be 100% operable seven calendar days prior to the Contractor closing a lane of traffic. The STM system shall be in operation 24 hours a day and seven days per week while traffic is single lane during stage construction on I-57 or until removal of the system is directed by the Engineer.

Function. The STM system components shall include monitoring devices, changeable message signs, communications equipment, and control software for various communication functions. The STM system shall collect real time vehicle data at various locations prior to and within lane closures and display messages on changeable message signs to alert drivers of stopped traffic ahead. The messages shall be in real time and dynamic based on the data collected at the STM monitoring points.

The STM system shall be able to notify drivers of stopped traffic ahead (speeds less than 30 mph) within two miles of the traffic backup by displaying messages on changeable message signs located along the interstate roadways. The number and location of changeable message signs displaying messages shall be as shown in the plans. The actual message dialog will be determined by the Engineer. Changeable message signs used in the STM system shall have no message displayed except as that approved by the Engineer.

Monitoring Devices. The monitoring devices shall be crashworthy as defined by NCHRP 350 or shall be protected by a NCHRP 350 device if placed within the clear zone. The monitoring devices shall be independent of all local or regional power unless approved by the Engineer. All communication networks used in the STM system shall be provided by the Contractor. The monitoring devices shall communicate in series and in real time with multiple other monitoring devices and changeable message signs. The number of monitoring devices needed to provide dynamic messages from the system shall be determined by the manufacturer.

Control Software. The control software shall be configurable to meet the project requirements and shall be able to store all the information collected by the SMD 24 hours a day and seven days a week. The software shall include parameters to dynamically trigger in real time new messages on the changeable message signs located on the project.

Changeable Message Signs. The changeable message signs shall be compatible with the communication between the monitoring devices and the control software.

Protection. All communications in the STM system shall be protected to prevent unauthorized personnel from accessing the data or changing the displays on the changeable message signs.

System Communications. When any part of the STM system has not been functioning for ten minutes, the system shall notify the Engineer of the malfunction. Upon the direction of the Engineer, the system will also notify the Contractor and/or the District's Traffic Management Center.

Deficiencies. Any deficiencies in the STM system shall be determined in accordance with Article 105.03(b), and penalties for any deficiencies shall be in accordance with Article 105.03(b).

Method of Measurement. This work will be measured for payment on a lump sum basis.

Basis of Payment. This work will be paid for at the contract unit price per LUMP SUM for SMART TRAFFIC MONITORING SYSTEM.

After the STM system is set up and 100% operable, 25% of the pay item will be paid. After each week of use, the pay item will be paid on a prorated weekly basis. The method for calculating prorated payments will be determined by the Engineer, in consideration of the approved progress schedule and the actual progress of the work. After the STM system is completely removed, 15% of the pay item will be paid.

INSTALLATION OF TEMPORARY CONCRETE BARRIERS AND/OR TEMPORARY BRIDGE RAIL

Effective: May 18, 1993

Revised: November 1, 2006

The following procedure and traffic control shall be used for the placement, relocation, and removal of temporary concrete barrier and/or temporary bridge rail on this project:

Placement of Temporary Concrete Barrier and/or Temporary Bridge Rail:

1. Erect Standard 701321 as shown on the plans for stage 1 construction except for the temporary concrete barrier and/or temporary bridge rail.
2. Place the temporary traffic signals in the red flash mode.
3. Close the stage 1 construction lane to traffic, and route two-way traffic over the stage 1 traffic lane. One flagman will be required at each end of the lane closure at all times to direct traffic.
4. Erect the temporary concrete barrier and/or temporary bridge rail in the stage 1 location beginning at the approach end of the lane closure and proceeding to the departure end.

Relocation of Temporary Concrete Barrier and/or Temporary Bridge Rail:

1. When stage 1 construction is complete, relocate temporary concrete barrier tapers parallel to the roadway centerline beginning at the departure end and proceeding to the approach end. Place cones at 25 ft centers to establish temporary tapers to close the stage 2 construction lane to traffic and route traffic over the stage 2 traffic lane.
2. Place the temporary concrete barrier and/or temporary bridge rail in the stage 2 location starting with the approach end and proceed to the departure end.

3. This procedure shall be followed for any adjustment of temporary concrete barrier and/or bridge rail during any stage.

Removal of the Temporary Concrete Barrier and/or Temporary Bridge Rail:

1. When stage 2 construction is completed, remove the temporary concrete barrier and/or temporary bridge rail beginning at the departure end of the lane closure and proceeding to the approach end. Place cones at 25 ft centers to delineate the closed lane until all the temporary concrete barrier and/or bridge rail is removed.
2. Remove Standard 701321, and route two-way traffic over the structure.

Additional Requirements During Placement, Relocation, and Removal of Temporary Concrete Barrier and/or Temporary Bridge Rail:

1. One lane of traffic shall be maintained at all times.
2. Workers and equipment will not be permitted to encroach on the lane open to traffic.
3. Any length of temporary concrete barrier and/or temporary bridge rail not completed in a one-day time period shall be protected by barricades with steady-burning lights at 25 ft centers until the barrier work is complete. A temporary attenuator shall be placed on the end of any length of temporary concrete barrier and/or temporary bridge rail not completed.
4. Traffic control devices, as specified on the plans for Standard 701321, shall be placed on all temporary concrete barrier and/or temporary bridge rail in use overnight.

The cost of complying with this procedure shall be considered included in the cost of Temporary Concrete Barrier, Relocating Temporary Concrete Barrier, and/or Temporary Bridge Rail outlined in the plans.

TEMPORARY CONCRETE BARRIER

Description. This work shall consist of furnishing, placing, maintaining, relocating, and removing precast concrete barrier at temporary locations.

Materials. Materials shall be according to Section 704.02. Precast concrete barrier shall be the F shape as detailed on Standard 704001 and modified as shown on the plans.

Installation. Installation shall be according to Section 704.04. The barriers shall be seated on bare clean pavement or paved shoulder and connected together in a smooth continuous line at the locations shown on the plans and as indicated by the Engineer.

Method of Measurement. This work will be measured for payment in feet in place along the centerline of the barrier according to Section 704.05.

Basis of Payment. This work will be paid for at the contract unit price per FOOT for TEMPORARY CONCRETE BARRIER or RELOCATE TEMPORARY CONCRETE BARRIER.

The cost of the reflectorized paint stripes and barrier wall reflectors as shown in the plans is included in the cost for the Temporary Concrete Barrier.

Anchor pins will be paid for at the contract unit price per EACH for PINNING TEMPORARY CONCRETE BARRIER.

MAINTENANCE OF EXISTING TRAFFIC SIGNAL INSTALLATION

This item shall include maintenance of all traffic signal equipment and other connected and related equipment such as emergency vehicle pre-emption equipment, master controllers, UPS and batteries, PTZ cameras, vehicle detection, handholes, lighted signs, telephone service installations, communication cables, conduits to adjacent intersections, and other traffic signal equipment. Regional transit, county, and other agencies may also have equipment connected to existing traffic signal or peripheral equipment such as PTZ cameras, switches, transit signal priority (TSP and BRT) servers, radios, and other devices that shall be included with traffic signal maintenance.

Full maintenance responsibility shall start as soon as the Contractor begins any physical work on the contract or any portion thereof. If contract work is started prior to a traffic signal inspection, maintenance of the traffic signal installations will be transferred to the Contractor without an inspection.

The Contractor shall provide the Engineer with two 24-hour telephone numbers for the maintenance of the traffic signal installation and for emergency calls by the Engineer.

The Contractor is advised that the existing and/or span wire traffic signal installation must remain in operation during all construction stages, except for the most essential down time.

The Contractor shall provide immediate corrective action when any part or parts of the system fail to function properly. Two far side heads facing each approach shall be considered the minimum acceptable signal operation pending permanent repairs. When repairs at a signalized intersection require that the controller be disconnected or otherwise removed from normal operation and power is available, the Contractor shall place the traffic signal installation on flashing operation. The signals shall flash RED for all directions unless a different indication has been specified by the Engineer. The Contractor shall be required to place stop signs at each approach of the intersection as a temporary means of regulating traffic if no power is available for normal/flashing operation.

Traffic signal equipment which is lost or not returned to the Department for any reason shall be replaced with new equipment meeting the requirements of the Standard Specifications and these special provisions.

The Contractor shall respond to all emergency calls from the Department within one hour after notification and provide immediate corrective action. When equipment has been damaged or becomes faulty beyond repair, the Contractor shall replace it with new and identical equipment. The cost of furnishing and installing the replaced equipment shall be borne by the Contractor at no additional charge to the contract. The Contractor may institute action to recover damages from a responsible third party. If at any time the Contractor fails to perform all work as specified herein to keep the traffic signal installation in proper operating condition or if the Engineer cannot contact the Contractor's designated personnel, the Engineer shall have the right to elect another party to complete the work.

Any proposed activity in the vicinity of a highway-rail grade crossing must adhere to the guidelines set forth in the MUTCD regarding work in temporary traffic control zones in the vicinity of highway-rail grade crossings, which states that lane restrictions, flagging, or other operations shall not create conditions where vehicles can be queued across the railroad tracks. If the queuing of vehicles across the tracks cannot be avoided, a uniformed law enforcement officer or flagger shall be provided at the crossing to prevent vehicles from stopping on the tracks, even if automatic warning devices are in place.

Equipment included in this work that is damaged or not operating properly from any cause shall be replaced with new equipment meeting current District Eight traffic signal specifications at no additional cost to the contract and/or owner of the traffic signal system. Final replacement of damaged equipment must meet the approval of the Engineer prior to or at the time of final inspection. Otherwise, the traffic signal installation will not be accepted. Cable splices outside the controller cabinet shall not be allowed.

Automatic traffic enforcement equipment, such as red-light enforcement cameras, detectors, and peripheral equipment, damaged or not operating properly from any cause shall be the responsibility of the municipality or the automatic traffic enforcement company per permit agreement.

The Contractor shall be responsible to clear snow, ice, dirt, debris, or any other condition that obstructs visibility of any traffic signal display or access to traffic signal equipment.

The Contractor shall maintain the traffic signal in normal operation during short- or long-term loss of utility or battery back-up power at critical locations designated by the Engineer. Critical locations may include traffic signals interconnected to railroad warning devices, expressway ramps, intersection with an SRA route, critical corridors, or other locations identified by the Engineer. Temporary power to the traffic signal must meet applicable NEC and OSHA guidelines and may include portable generators and/or replacement batteries. Temporary power to critical locations shall not be paid for separately but shall be included in the contract.

Temporary replacement of damaged or knockdown of a mast arm pole assembly shall require construction of a full or partial span wire signal installation or other method approved by the Engineer to assure signal heads are located overhead and over traveled pavement. Temporary replacement of mast arm mount signals with post mount signals will not be permitted.

Method of Measurement. This work will be measured for payment per each, which each intersection will be paid for separately.

Basis of Payment. This work will be paid for at the contract unit price per EACH for MAINTENANCE OF EXISTING TRAFFIC SIGNAL INSTALLATION, which price includes all labor, equipment, and materials necessary to complete the work as herein specified.

CONTROLLER CABINET SPECIFICATIONS

This work shall be in conformance with Sections 857 and 895 of the Standard Specifications for Road and Bridge Construction, except as modified herein. This specification sets forth the minimum requirements for a TS2 type 1 traffic control modular cabinet assembly. The cabinet assembly shall meet, as a minimum, all applicable sections of the NEMA Standard Publication No. TS2-2003. Where differences occur, this specification shall govern.

Cabinet Design and Construction. The cabinet shall be constructed from type 5052-H32 aluminum with a minimum thickness of 0.125 inches. The cabinet shall be designed and manufactured with materials that will allow rigid mounting, whether intended for pole, base, or pedestal mounting. The cabinet must not flex on its mount.

A rain channel shall be incorporated into the design of the main door opening to prevent liquids from entering the enclosure. The cabinet door opening must be a minimum of 80% of the front surface of the cabinet. A stiffener plate shall be welded across the inside of the main door to prevent flexing. The top of the cabinet shall incorporate a 1-inch slope toward the rear to prevent rain accumulation.

Unless otherwise specified, the cabinet shall be supplied with a natural aluminum finish. Sufficient care shall be taken in handling to ensure that scratches are minimized. All surfaces shall be free from weld flash. Welds shall be smooth, neatly formed, and free from cracks, blowholes, and other irregularities. All sharp edges shall be ground smooth. Where painted cabinets are specified, the exterior shall be degreased and primed with a spray applied iron phosphate coat-equivalent to a four-stage iron phosphate coat prior to painting. The final coat shall consist of a powder coat paint (TGIC or equivalent) applied with a minimum thickness of 2 mils. All seams shall be sealed with RTV sealant or equivalent material on the interior of the cabinet.

All cabinets shall be supplied with a minimum of one removable shelf manufactured from 5052-H32 aluminum. Shelf shall be a minimum of 10 inches deep. The shelf shall have horizontal slots at the rear and vertical slots at the front of the turned down side flange. The shelf shall be installed by first inserting the rear edge of the shelf on the cabinet rear sidewall mounting studs, then lowering the shelf on the front sidewall mounting studs. The shelf shall be held in place by a nylon tie-wrap inserted through holes on the front edge of the shelf and around the front sidewall mounting studs. The front edge of the shelf shall have holes punched every 6 inches to accommodate tie-wrapping of cables/harnesses.

A minimum of one set of vertical "C" channels shall be mounted on each interior wall of the cabinet for the purpose of mounting the cabinet components. The channels shall accommodate spring mounted nuts or studs. All mounting rails shall extend to within 7 inches of the top and bottom of the cabinet. Sidewall rail spacing shall be 7.88 inches center-to-center. Rear wall rail spacing shall be 18.50 inches center-to-center.

The main door and police door-in-door shall close against a weatherproof and dust-proof, closed-cell neoprene, gasket seal. The gasket material for the main door shall be a minimum of 0.250 inches thick by 1.00 inch wide. The gasket material for the police door shall be a minimum of 0.250 inches thick by 0.500 inches wide. The gaskets shall be permanently bonded to the cabinet.

The lower section of the cabinet shall be equipped with a louvered air entrance. The air inlet shall be large enough to allow sufficient air flow per the rated fan capacity. Louvers must satisfy the NEMA rod entry test for 3R ventilated enclosures. A non-corrosive, vermin- and insect-proof, removable air filter shall be secured to the air entrance. The filter shall fit snugly against the cabinet door wall. Main door shall incorporate a shroud to cover the filtered louvered openings as appropriate for the design. The assembly is secured on the interior of the door over the filtered Louvers. The shroud is louvered downward and matches the door louvers.

The roof of the cabinet shall incorporate an exhaust plenum with a vent screen. Perforations in the vent screen shall not exceed 0.125 inches in diameter.

The main door on a size 3 or larger cabinet shall be equipped with a three-point latching mechanism. The handle on the main door of the cabinet shall be manufactured from cast aluminum or stainless steel. The handle shall include a hasp for the attachment of an optional padlock. The cabinet door handle shall rotate counterclockwise to open. The handle shall not extend beyond the perimeter of the main door at any time. The lock assembly shall be positioned so that the handle shall not cause any interference with the key when opening the cabinet door. The main door hinge shall be a one-piece, continuous piano hinge with a stainless-steel pin running the entire length of the door. The hinge shall be attached so that no rivets or bolts are exposed.

The main door shall include a mechanism capable of holding the door open at approximately 90, 145, and 165° under windy conditions. The main door of a size 3 or 4 cabinet shall include a mechanism capable of holding the door open at approximately 90 and 165° under windy conditions. The cabinet may be provided with two doors, one front and one back. The main door shall be equipped with a Corbin tumbler lock number 1548-1 or exact equivalent. A minimum of two keys shall be supplied. The police door-in-door shall be provided with a treasury type lock Corbin No. R357SGS or exact equivalent and a minimum of one key.

All base mounted cabinets require anchor bolts to properly secure the cabinet to its base. The cabinet flange for securing the anchor bolts shall not protrude outward from the bottom of the cabinet. When a size 3, 4, or 5 cabinet is base mounted, two anchor bolts shall be required for proper installation. Size 6 and 7 cabinets, four anchor bolts shall be required for proper installation.

All enclosures must be constructed, approved, and marked in accordance with the requirements for type 1 industrial control panel enclosures contained in UL 508A, the Standard for Industrial Control Panels. Enclosure must meet NEMA 3R rating requirements and be marked with UL approval sticker.

Terminals and Facilities/Main Panel Design and Construction. The main panel shall be constructed from 5052-H32 brushed aluminum of minimum 0.125 inches thickness and installed so to minimize flexing when plug-in components are installed.

All 8-, 12- and 16-position main panels are provided with a mounting mechanism which allows easy access to all wiring on the rear of the panel. Lowering of the main panel can be accomplished without the use of hand tools. Complete removal can be accomplished using simple hand tools.

The terminals and facilities for this project shall be in the following configuration:

- Configuration #4 - 16 load switch sockets, six flash transfer relay sockets, one flasher socket, two BIU sockets, one 16-channel detector rack with one BIU, and one type-16 MMU.

All load switch and flash transfer relay socket reference designators shall be silk-screen labeled on the front and rear of the main panel to match drawing designations. Socket pins shall be marked for reference on the rear of the panel.

A maximum of eight load switch sockets may be positioned horizontally or stacked in two rows on the main panel. Main panels requiring more than eight load switch sockets shall be mounted in one horizontal row.

All load switches shall be supported by a bracket, extending at least half the length of the load switch.

The 4- and 8- load switch position main panels shall have all field wires contained within one or two rows of horizontally mounted terminal blocks.

The 12- and 16-load switch position main panels shall have all field wires contained on two rows of horizontally mounted terminal blocks. The upper row shall be wired for the pedestrian and overlap field terminations. The lower row shall be reserved for phase one through phase eight vehicle field terminations. As an alternative, a 12 or 16 position horizontal main panel and field terminal configuration may be used.

All field output circuits shall be terminated on a non-fused barrier type terminal block with a minimum rating of 10 amps. All field input/output (I/O) terminals shall be identified by permanent alphanumeric labels. All labels shall use standard nomenclature per the NEMA TS2 specification.

It shall be possible to flash either the yellow or red indication on any vehicle movement and to change from one color indication to the other by using a screwdriver.

Field terminal blocks shall be wired to use four positions per vehicle or overlap phase (green, yellow, and red, flash). It shall not be necessary to de-buss field terminal blocks for flash programming.

The main panel shall contain at least one flasher socket (silk screen labeled) capable of operating a 15-amp, two-pole, NEMA, solid-state flasher. The flasher shall be supported by a bracket, extending at least half its length.

One RC network shall be wired in parallel with each group of three flash-transfer relays and any other relay coils.

All logic-level, NEMA-controller, and MMU input and output terminations on the main panel shall be permanently labeled. Cabinet prints shall identify the function of each terminal position.

At a minimum, three 20-position terminal blocks shall be provided at the top of the main panel to provide access to the controller unit's programmable and non-programmable I/O. Terminal blocks for DC signal interfacing shall have a number 6-32 x 7/32 inch screw as minimum.

All main panel wiring shall conform to the following wire size and color:

- Green/Walk load switch output - brown wire - 14 gauge
- Yellow load switch output - yellow wire - 14 gauge
- Red/Don't Walk load switch - red wire output - 14 gauge
- MMU (other than AC power) - violet wire - 22 gauge
- Controller I/O - blue wire - 22 gauge
- AC Line (power panel to - black wire main panel) - 8 / 10 gauge
- AC Line (main panel) - black wire - 10 gauge
- AC Neutral (power panel to - white wire main panel) - 8 / 10 gauge
- AC Neutral (main panel) - white wire - 10 gauge
- Earth ground (power panel) - green wire - 8 gauge
- Logic ground - gray wire - 22 gauge
- Flash programming - Orange wire
- Flasher terminal - Black wire red or yellow field terminal - 14 gauge

All wiring, 14 AWG and smaller, shall conform to MIL-W-16878/1, type B/N, 600V, 19-strand tinned copper. The wire shall have a minimum of 0.010 inches thick PVC insulation with clear nylon jacket and rated to 105 °C. All 12 AWG and larger wire shall have UL listed THHN/THWN 90 °C, 600V, 0.020 inches thick PVC insulation and clear nylon jacketed. Connecting cables shall be sleeved in a braided nylon mesh or poly-jacketed. The use of exposed tie-wraps or interwoven cables is unacceptable.

All terminals and facilities configurations shall be provided with BIU wiring assignments consistent with NEMA TS2-1998 specifications. All terminals and facilities configurations shall be provided with sufficient RS-485 Port 1 communication cables to allow for the intended operation of that cabinet. Each communication cable connector shall be a 15-pin metal shell D subminiature type. The cable shall be a shielded cable suitable for RS-485 communications.

All main panels shall be pre-wired for a type-16 MMU. All wiring shall be neat in appearance. All cabinet wiring shall be continuous from its point of origin to its termination point. Butt type connections/splices are not acceptable. All connecting cables and wire runs shall be secured by mechanical clamps. Stick-on type clamps are not acceptable.

The grounding system in the cabinet shall be divided into three separate circuits (AC neutral, earth ground, and logic ground). These ground circuits shall be connected together at a single point as outlined in the NEMA TS2 Standard.

The main panel shall incorporate a relay, designated as K1, to remove +24 VDC from the common side of the load switches when the intersection is placed into mechanical flash. The relay shall have a momentary pushbutton to apply power to the load switch inputs for ease of troubleshooting. The relay shall have a momentary pushbutton to apply power to the load switch inputs for ease of troubleshooting.

All pedestrian push button inputs from the field to the controller shall be opto-isolated through the BIU and operate at 12 VAC.

All wire (size 16 AWG or smaller) at solder joints shall be hooked or looped around the eyelet or terminal block post prior to soldering to ensure circuit integrity. Lap joint soldering is not acceptable.

Power Panel Design and Construction. The power panel shall be integrated into the main panel and be located on the lower right portion of the cabinet. The power panel shall be wired to provide the necessary filtered power to the load switches, flashers, and power bus assembly. The power components shall be equipped with a removable plastic front cover for technician protection. The design will allow a technician to access the main and auxiliary breakers without removing the protective front cover.

The power panel portion of the main panel shall include the following components:

- A minimum of a 40-amp main breaker for 12- or 16- position cabinets or a minimum of a 30-amp breaker for 4- or 8-position cabinets. This breaker shall supply power to the controller, MMU, signals, cabinet power supply and auxiliary panels. Breakers shall be at minimum a thermal magnetic type, UL listed for HACR service with a minimum of 10,000 amp interrupting capacity.
- A minimum of one 15-amp auxiliary breaker. This breaker shall supply power to the fan, light, and GFI utility outlet.
- An EDCO model SHP-300-10 or exact approved equivalent surge arrester.
- A 50 amp, 125 VAC radio interference line filter.
- A normally open, 75-amp, solid state signal buss relay. The SSR shall be a Crydom Model # HA4875H or approved equal.
- A minimum of one 8-position neutral bus bar capable of connecting three #12 wires per position.
- A minimum of one 6-position ground bus bar capable of connecting three #12 wires per position.
- A minimum of one NEMA type 5-15R GFI utility outlet.

The cabinet shall be equipped with additional surge protection for the controller, MMU, and the video detection system. The surge protector shall be a Transtector – APC100BWN3 and shall be included in addition to an SHA-1250 IRS protector.

Power Bus Assembly. The power bus assembly shall be manufactured from 0.090" thick, 5052-H32 aluminum. It shall provide filtered power for the controller, MMU, cabinet power supply, and all auxiliary equipment. It shall include the SDLC bus connecting cables wired into a surface-mounted terminal block. As an alternative, SDLC bus connections may be made via an SDLC hub assembly.

The power bus assembly shall house the following components:

- A minimum of three and a maximum of six power connectors.
- Two terminal strips to hardwire the power connections.
- SDLC terminal block with pre-wired cables or SDLC hub assembly

All cabinet equipment requiring filtered power to operate shall be connected to the power bus assembly by a 12-pin Molex Robotic Type connector Model# 54332-1270 or exact equivalent or hardwired directly to the supplied terminal blocks.

An SDLC hub assembly shall include a minimum of three and maximum of eight D-subminiature female 15 pin (DB15) connectors that are wired in series.

Auxiliary Cabinet Equipment. The cabinet shall be provided with a thermostatically controlled (adjustable between 55-160 °F) ventilation fan in the top of the cabinet plenum. The fan plate shall be removable with the use of simple hand tools for serviceability. A minimum of one exhaust fan shall be provided. The fan shall be a ball bearing type fan and shall be capable of drawing a minimum of 100 cubic feet of air per minute. The fan/thermostat assembly shall be connected to the power panel by means of a four-position plug-in cable.

At minimum, a 40-watt incandescent refrigerator lamp and socket mounted on an aluminum bracket shall be mounted in the cabinet to sufficiently illuminate the field terminals. The lamp shall be wired to either a 15-amp on/off toggle switch mounted on the power panel or to a door activated switch mounted near the top of the door. Alternately, a 40-watt incandescent lamp mounted on a 14-inch flexible arm shall be included. The flexible arm shall be permanently mounted to the middle of the cabinet door. The lamp shall be wired to either a 15-amp on/off toggle switch mounted on the power panel or to a door activated switch mounted near the top of the door. Alternately, a fluorescent lighting fixture shall be mounted on the inside top of the cabinet near the front edge. The fixture shall be rated to accommodate at minimum a F15T8 lamp operated from a normal power factor UL or ETL listed ballast. The lamp shall be wired to either a 15-amp on/off toggle switch mounted on the power panel or to a door activated switch mounted near the top of the door. Alternately, an LED cabinet lighting system may be used to illuminate the internal structure of the cabinet assembly.

A resealable print pouch shall be mounted to the door of the cabinet. The pouch shall be of sufficient size to accommodate one complete set of folded cabinet prints. A minimum of two sets of complete and accurate cabinet drawings shall be supplied with each cabinet.

Cabinet Test Switches and Police Panel. A test switch panel shall be mounted on the inside of the main door. The test switch panel shall provide as a minimum the following:

- Signals On/Off Switch-In the off position, power shall be removed from signal heads in the intersection. The controller shall continue to operate. When in the off position, the MMU shall not conflict or require reset.
- Auto/Flash Switch-When in the flash position, power shall be maintained to the controller, and the intersection shall be placed in flash. The controller shall not be stop timed when in flash. Wired according to NEMA-TS2-2003, the MMU forces the controller to initiate the start-up sequence when existing flash.
- Stop Time Switch-When applied, the controller shall be stop timed in the current interval.
- Control Equipment Power On/Off-This switch shall control the controller, MMU, and cabinet power supply AC power.
- Momentary test push buttons for all vehicle and pedestrian inputs to the controller are not required. The TS2 controller to be provided with the cabinet assembly shall provide vehicular and pedestrian call inputs from its keyboard while in the standard status display.

The police door switch panel shall contain the following:

- Signals On/Off Switch-In the off position, power shall be removed from signal heads in the intersection. The controller shall continue to operate. When in the off position, the MMU shall not conflict or require reset.
- Auto/Flash Switch-When in the flash position, power shall be maintained to the controller, and the intersection shall be placed in flash. The controller shall be stop timed when in

flash. Wired according to NEMA-TS2-1998, the MMU forces the controller to initiate the start-up sequence when exiting flash.

- Auto/Manual Switch-Cabinet wiring shall include provisions for an auto/manual switch and a momentary push button or hand cord. The auto/manual switch and push button or hand cord shall not be provided unless it is called for specifically.

All toggle type switches shall be heavy duty and rated 15 amps minimum. Single- or double-pole switches may be provided, as required. Any exposed terminals or switch solder points shall be covered with a non-flexible shield to prevent accidental contact. All switch functions must be permanently and clearly labeled.

All wire routed to the police door-in-door and test switch push button panel shall be adequately protected against damage from repetitive opening and closing of the main door.

All test switch panel wiring shall be connected to the main panel via a 50-pin Molex robotic type connector Model# 54332-5001, or exact equivalent. Wiring from the main panel to the test switch panel shall be connected to the switch panel via a 30-pin Molex robotic type connector Model # 54332-3070 or exact equivalent.

Controller Telemetry Interface Panel. A telemetry interface harness and interface panel shall be supplied with each cabinet assembly when specified in the special provisions. The harness shall be a minimum of 6 feet long and shall consist of two twisted shielded pairs, 22 AWG wire with drain wire in an overall jacket, terminated to a 9-pin "D" type connector at one end. The pin out of the 9-pin connector shall be in exact accordance with the NEMA TS2 Standard. The opposite end of the harness shall be terminated on a 10-position EDCO PCB-1B or exact equal lightning protection socket base.

All terminal block designations and peripheral board-mounted components shall be labeled as to their number and function and shall correspond to the cabinet wiring diagrams.

The following signals shall be accessible from the telemetry interface panel:

- Local controller command lines 1 & 2
- Local controller read back lines 1 & 2
- Master controller command lines 1 & 2
- Master controller read back lines 1 & 2
- Earth grounds

A socket mounted communication line transient protection device shall be supplied with the telemetry interface panel. The device shall be an EDCO model PC642C-008D or exact approved equivalent. The transient protection device shall be wired in series with the telemetry communication circuit. Communication line impedance shall be matched to the transmitter output impedance to minimize noise on the communication lines. The panel shall allow connection of a 620 ohm resistor across the command and read back lines, where necessary.

Auxiliary Devices

Load Switches. Load switches shall be solid state and shall conform to the requirements of Section 6.2 of the NEMA TS2 Standard. Signal load switches shall have a minimum rating of 10 amperes at 120 VAC for an incandescent lamp load. The front of the load switch shall be provided

with three indicators to show the input signal from the controller to the load switch. Load switches shall be dedicated per phase. The use of load switches for other partial phases is not acceptable. The full complement of load switches shall be supplied with each cabinet to allow for maximum phase utilization for which the cabinet is designed.

Flashers. The flasher shall be solid state and shall conform to the requirements of Section 6.3 of the NEMA TS2 Standard. Flashing of field circuits for the purpose of intersection flash shall be accomplished by a separate flasher. The flasher shall be rated at 15 amperes, double pole with a nominal flash rate of 60 FPM.

Flash Transfer Relays. All flash transfer relays shall meet the requirements of Section 6.4 of the NEMA TS2 Standard. The coil of the flash transfer relay must be de-energized for flash operation. The full complement of relays shall be supplied with each cabinet to allow for maximum phase utilization for which the cabinet is designed.

Malfunction Management Units (MMU). Each cabinet assembly shall be supplied with one MMU as defined by the requirements of Section 4 of the NEMA TS2 Standard. MMUs shall be a type 16. The MMU shall be MMU-16 (Reno Model MMU-16) or approved equal.

Bus Interface Units (BIU). All BIUs shall meet the requirements of Section 8 of the NEMA TS2 Standard. BIUs shall be supplied with each cabinet to allow for maximum phase and function utilization for which the cabinet is designed. Each BIU shall include power on, transmit, and valid data indicators. All indicators shall be LEDs.

Cabinet Power Supply. The cabinet power supply shall meet the requirements of Section 5.3.5 of the NEMA TS2 Standard. The cabinet power supply shall provide LED indicators for the line frequency, 12 VDC, 12 VAC, and 24 VDC outputs. The cabinet power supply shall provide (on the front panel) jack plugs for access to the +24 VDC for test purposes. The cabinet power supply shall be supplied with each cabinet assembly and shall be wired directly to the power bus assembly via a 12-pin Molex robotic type connector Model# 54332-1270 or exact equivalent.

Testing and Warranty

Testing. Each controller and cabinet assembly shall be tested as a complete entity under signal load for a minimum of 48 hours. Each assembly shall be delivered with a signed document detailing the cabinet final tests performed. The cabinet shall be assembled and tested by the controller manufacturer or authorized local distributor to ensure proper component integration and operation.

Warranty. The controller and MMU shall be warranted by the manufacturer against mechanical and electrical defects for a period of two years from date of shipment. The manufacturer's warranty shall be supplied in writing with each cabinet and controller. Second party extended warranties are not acceptable. The cabinet assembly and all other components shall be warranted for a period of one year from date of shipment. Any defects shall be corrected by the manufacturer or supplier at no cost to the owner.

TEMPORARY TRAFFIC SIGNAL INSTALLATION

This work shall consist of furnishing, installing, maintaining, and removing a temporary traffic signal installation in accordance with Section 890 of the Standard Specifications, except as described herein. The installation shall include the wood poles, electrical cable, signal heads, backplates, span wire, tether wire, vehicle detection, and all associated hardware to complete the installation.

The vehicle detection shall be a microwave-based motion or video detection used to detect vehicles, motorcycles, and bicycles. It shall be capable of sending a signal representative of a loop type detector in a presence mode to a traffic controller device. The sensor shall operate in the field under harsh environments and shall be immune to the effects of weather, sun rays, night problems, and headlight glare. It shall not be necessary to mount any hardware in the roadway. The sensor shall be immune to all privacy issues.

All temporary traffic signal installations shall have vehicular detection installed as shown on the plans or as directed by Engineer. The Contractor shall install, wire, and adjust the alignment of the microwave vehicle sensor or video vehicle detection in accordance to the manufacturer's recommendations and requirements. The Contractor shall be responsible for adjusting the alignment of the microwave vehicle sensor or video vehicle detection system for all construction staging changes and for maintaining proper alignment throughout the project.

Method of Measurement. This work will be measured for payment per each, where each intersection will be paid for separately.

Basis of Payment. This work will be paid for at the contract unit price per EACH for TEMPORARY TRAFFIC SIGNAL INSTALLATION, which price includes all labor, equipment, and materials necessary to complete the work as herein specified.

REMOVE EXISTING TRAFFIC SIGNAL EQUIPMENT

This work shall be in accordance with Section 895 of the Standard Specification, except as modified herein.

This Contractor shall remove the items at the following locations as shown on the plans.

- I-64 westbound ramps and Green Mount Road
 - 3 mast arm assembly & pole
 - 1 signal post
- I-64 eastbound ramps and Green Mount Road
 - 3 mast arm assembly & pole
 - 1 signal post

The traffic signal equipment to be removed shall become the property of the Contractor and disposed of properly.

Method of Measurement. This work will be measured for payment per each, where each traffic signal equipment item to be removed will be paid for separately.

Basis of Payment. This work will be paid for at the contract unit price per EACH for REMOVE EXISTING TRAFFIC SIGNAL EQUIPMENT, which price includes all labor and equipment necessary to complete the work as herein specified.

TEMPORARY VIDEO DETECTION

This work shall consist of furnishing, installing, maintaining, and removing temporary video detection as shown on the plans.

The video vehicle detection system shall be approved by IDOT prior to the Contractor furnishing and installing. The Contractor shall install, wire, and adjust the alignment of the video vehicle detection system in accordance with the manufacturer's recommendations and requirements. The Contractor shall be responsible for adjusting the alignment of the video detection system for all construction staging changes and for maintaining proper alignment throughout the project. An equipment supplier shall be present and assist the Contractor in setting up and maintaining the video vehicle detection system. An in-cabinet video monitor shall be provided with all video vehicle detection systems and shall be included.

Method of Measurement. This work will be measured for payment per each, where each intersection will be paid for separately.

Basis of Payment. This item will be paid for at the contract unit price per EACH for TEMPORARY VIDEO DETECTION, which price includes all labor, materials maintenance, and equipment necessary to complete the work as herein specified.

REMOVE IMPACT ATTENUATORS, NO SALVAGE

Description. This work shall consist of removing temporary impact attenuators in accordance with Section 706 of the Standard Specifications and as directed herein. The existing attenuators shall become the property of the Contractor and be removed from the site.

Method of Measurement. This work will be measured for payment per each.

Basis of Payment. This work will be paid for at the contract unit price per EACH for REMOVE IMPACT ATTENUATORS, NO SALVAGE.

REMOVE EXISTING RIPRAP

This work consists of removing and disposing riprap from STA 841+14 to 841+53. This work shall be performed in accordance with the applicable sections of the Standard Specifications, and as indicated by the Engineer.

This work will be measured and paid at the contract unit price per SQUARE YARD for REMOVE EXISTING RIPRAP.

SHOULDER RUMBLE STRIP REMOVAL

Description. This work shall consist of the partial depth removal of HMA shoulder surfaces in preparation for subsequent resurfacing. The removal of shoulder rumble strips shall be according to Section 440.04. The existing HMA surface shall be removed to the width and depth specified on the plans with a self-propelled milling machine.

Method of Measurement. HMA surface removal for subsequent resurfacing will be measured for payment in place, and the area computed in square yards for each specified increment thickness of material removed.

Basis of Payment. This work will be paid for at the contract unit price per SQUARE YARD for SHOULDER RUMBLE STRIP REMOVAL.

GPS CLOCK SYNC UNIT

Where indicated in the plans, the signal controller cabinets shall be equipped with an industrial-grade, GPS clock capable of supporting communications between traffic signal controllers and a designated network time protocol (NTP) server.

Material Requirements. The GPS clock shall meet the following minimum specifications.

1. Universal compatibility with major traffic signals controller brands.
2. Allow for coordination and interoperability between multiple traffic signal controller brands.
3. Programming functionality to configure hour, minute, time zone, Daylight Savings Time, frequency of reset, and rising or falling edge reset.
4. Solid state unit with no moving parts.
5. Approximate dimensions of 4" H x 5.5" W x 1.25" D
6. Power requirements of 8-40 volts DC, 100 mA
7. Control: isolated open collector output
8. Temperature range of -34 °C to 74 °C
9. Two year warranty from date of arrival of shipment

Construction Requirements. The Contractor shall install the GPS unit per the following requirements.

1. Install the cabled antenna unit on the top or side of the proposed signal cabinet with minimal obstructed upward view. The opening in the cabinet to allow for cable access shall be water tight with lifetime silicone sealant or other approved material.
2. Program the GPS unit, and test for proper operation. The NTP server shall sync the internal clock of the connected signal controller on a once per day basis. The NTP server referenced by the unit shall be consistent for each cabinet installed on the project.
3. Furnish and install all cabling, connectors, sealant, mounting hardware, and other materials necessary for a fully functional GPS unit.

Method of Measurement. This work will be measured for payment per each.

Basis of Payment. This work will be paid for at the contract unit price per EACH for GPS CLOCK SYNC UNIT, which price includes all labor, equipment, and materials necessary to complete the work as herein specified.

CHANNEL EXCAVATION

This work shall be performed in accordance with the applicable articles of Sections 202, 203, 281, and 502 of the Standard Specifications, except as modified herein. This work shall include all channel, earth, and structure excavation necessary to remove the existing pipe culvert end sections and place the proposed pipe culvert extensions, end sections, riprap, and bedding to the grades and channel slopes shown in the plans and as indicated by the Engineer. This work shall also include any channel excavation and earth excavation necessary to excavate, extend, and grade the proposed channel side slopes and channel longitudinal slopes to blend smoothly into the surrounding areas adjacent to and within the channel as shown in the plans and as indicated by the Engineer. This includes all earth excavation and channel excavation, both within and outside the limits of proposed riprap and within and adjacent to the channel.

Basis of Payment. This work will not be measured and paid for separately but shall be included in cost for Stone Riprap, Class A4.

TEMPORARY PAVEMENT REMOVAL

Description. This work shall consist of removing the temporary pavement at locations shown on the plan in accordance with Section 440 of the Standard Specifications.

Method of Measurement. This work shall be measured for payment in place, and the area computed in square yards.

Basis of Payment. This work will be paid for at the contract unit price per SQUARE YARD for TEMPORARY PAVEMENT REMOVAL.

CLEANING EXISTING INLETS

Description. This work shall consist of removing all dirt, rubbish, organic, or other foreign material deposited or accumulated within the specified existing shoulder inlets and slope drains as shown on the plans and/or as directed by the Engineer.

Construction Requirement. In the event, that repairs to the existing inlet or slope drains are deemed necessary by the Engineer due to the Contractor's cleaning methods, the inlet and/or slope drain shall be repaired or replaced to the satisfaction of the Engineer at the Contractor's expense.

In the event, that repairs to the existing inlet or slope drains are deemed necessary by the Engineer not due to the Contractor's cleaning methods, the inlet and/or slope drain shall be repaired or replaced to the satisfaction of the Engineer and shall be paid for according to Article 109.04 of the Standard Specifications.

Method of Measurement. This work will be measured for payment per existing inlet to be cleaned.

Basis of Payment. This work will be paid for at the contract unit price per EACH for CLEANING EXISTING INLETS.

CONCRETE BARRIER BASE (SPECIAL)

Description. This work shall consist of furnishing all material, equipment, and labor necessary to construct a cast-in-place, reinforced concrete, barrier base below a concrete barrier wall as detailed in the plans and as indicated by the Engineer. This work shall be performed in accordance with the applicable portions of Sections 503, 508, and 637 of the Standard Specifications.

Construction Requirements. The concrete barrier base shall be constructed as detailed in the plans and shall not be poured monolithically with the concrete barrier wall. Distance between consecutive expansion joints shall be no less than 30' and no greater than 90'. Distance from an expansion joint to a drainage structure opening shall be no less than 10'. Distance between consecutive construction joints shall be no less than 10' and no greater than 30'.

Method of Measurement. This work will be measured for payment in feet in place along the centerline of the barrier base.

Epoxy coated reinforcement bars, joints, and pipe underdrains will not be measured for payment.

The concrete barrier wall will be measured separately.

Basis of Payment. This work will be paid for at the contract unit price per FOOT for CONCRETE BARRIER BASE (SPECIAL), which price includes all equipment, labor, materials, epoxy coated reinforcement bars in the concrete barrier base and those extending into the concrete barrier wall, joints, and pipe underdrains necessary to construct the concrete barrier base.

CONCRETE BARRIER WALL (SPECIAL)

Description. This work shall consist of furnishing all material, equipment, and labor necessary to construct a cast-in-place, reinforced concrete, barrier wall atop a concrete barrier base as detailed in the plans and as indicated by the Engineer. This work shall be performed in accordance with the applicable portions of Sections 503, 508, and 637 of the Standard Specifications.

Construction Requirements. The concrete barrier wall shall be constructed as detailed in the plans and shall not be poured monolithically with the concrete barrier base. Distance between consecutive expansion joints shall be no less than 30' and no greater than 90'. Distance from an expansion joint to a drainage structure opening shall be no less than 10'. Distance between consecutive construction joints shall be no less than 10' and no greater than 30'. Contraction joints shall be limited to a depth of 1" and spaced according to the requirements of Section 637.08(c) of the Standard Specifications.

Protective coat shall be applied to the top and vertical surfaces of the wall exposed to traffic in accordance with Section 637.10 of the Standard Specifications.

Method of Measurement. This work will be measured for payment in feet in place along the centerline of the barrier wall.

Epoxy coated reinforcement bars, joints, and protective coat will not be measured for payment.

The concrete barrier base will be measured separately.

Basis of Payment. This work will be paid for at the contract unit price per FOOT for CONCRETE BARRIER WALL (SPECIAL) which price includes all equipment, labor, materials, epoxy coated reinforcement bars in the concrete barrier wall, joints, and protective coat necessary to construct the concrete barrier wall;

SILICONE JOINT SEALER

Description. This work shall consist of furnishing all labor, equipment, and materials necessary to install the silicone joint sealer as shown on the plans and as specified herein.

When specified, a polymer concrete nosing compatible with the silicone sealant as required by the sealant manufacturer shall be installed. The minimum dimensions for a polymer concrete nosing cross section are 1 1/2 in. deep by 3 1/2 in. wide. The polymer concrete shall be furnished and installed according to the Polymer Concrete Special Provision.

Materials. The silicone joint sealer shall cure in less than one week and shall accommodate typical bridge movements and traffic within eight hours. The sealant shall be self-leveling, cold applied, and two component. The sealant, upon curing, shall demonstrate resilience, flexibility, and resistance to moisture and puncture. The sealant shall also demonstrate excellent adhesion to Portland cement concrete, polymer concrete, and steel over a range of temperatures from -30 °F to 130 °F while maintaining a watertight seal. The sealant shall not contain any solvents or diluents that cause shrinkage or expansion during curing. In addition, acid cure sealants will not be permitted.

The date of manufacture shall be provided with each lot. Materials 12 months old or older from the date of manufacture will not be accepted. The manufacturer shall certify that the sealant meets or

exceeds the following test requirements before installation begins. The Department reserves the right to test representative samples from material proposed for use.

Physical Properties: Each component as supplied:

- Specific Gravity (ASTM D 1475): 1.2-1.4
- Extrusion Rate (ASTM C 1183): 200 - 600 grams per minute
- Durometer Hardness, "00" (ASTM C 661): 40-80 (32°F and 77 °F + 3°F)
- Accelerated Weathering (ASTM C 793): No chalking, cracking, or bond loss after 5,000 hours.
- After Mixing Tack Free Time (ASTM C 679): 60 minutes max.
- Upon Complete Cure: (ASTM D 5329) Joint Elongation (Tensile Adhesion): 600% min
- Joint Modulus: 3-15 psi @ 100% elongation
- Modified; sample cured seven days at 77 °F ± 2 °F with ± 5% relative humidity

Backer Rod. The backer rod shall conform to ASTM D 5249, type 3.

Construction Requirements. The Contractor shall furnish the Engineer with the manufacturer's product information and installation procedures at least two weeks prior to installation.

When placing the silicone against concrete, the concrete surface shall be dry. For newly placed concrete, the concrete shall be fully cured and allowed to dry out a minimum of seven additional days prior to placement of the silicone. Cold, wet, inclement weather will require an extended drying time.

Surface Preparation.

Sandblasting. Both faces of the joint shall be sandblasted. A separate pass for each face for the full length of the joint and to the design depth of the center of the backer rod will be required. The nozzle shall be held at an angle of 30-90° to the joint face at a distance of 1–2 in.

For PCC and polymer concrete surfaces, sandblasting will be considered acceptable when both joint faces have a roughened surface with clean, exposed aggregate. The surface shall be free of foreign matter or plastic residue. For steel surfaces, sandblasting will be considered acceptable when the steel surfaces have been cleaned to an SSPC-SP10 degree of cleanliness.

After sandblasting is completed, the joint shall be cleaned of debris using compressed air with a minimum pressure of 90 psi. The air compressor shall be equipped with traps to prevent the inclusion of water and/or oil in the air line.

Priming. Priming shall be according to the manufacturer's instructions. This operation will immediately follow sandblasting and cleaning and will only be permitted to proceed when the air and substrate temperatures are at least 41 °F and rising. Sandblasting, priming, and sealing shall be performed on the same day. Surfaces to be primed shall be primed using a brush applied primer. For steel surfaces, when specified per the manufacturer's instructions, the primer shall be allowed to cure before proceeding. The minimum cure time shall be extended according to the manufacturer's recommendations when the substrate temperature is below 60 °F.

The primer shall be supplied in original containers and shall have a "use-by" date clearly marked on them. Only primer freshly poured from the original container into clean pails will be permitted.

The primer shall be used immediately. All primer left in the pail after priming shall be disposed of and shall not be reused.

Joint Installation.

Backer Rod Placement. The backer rod shall be installed to a uniform depth as specified on the plans and as recommended by the manufacturer. All splices in the backer rod shall be taped to prevent material loss during sealing. The backer rod shall be installed to within 1/8 in. tolerance prior to sealing.

Sealant Placement. The sealant shall be 1/2 in. thick within $\pm 1/8$ in. tolerance as measured in the center of the joint at the thinnest point. The sealant thickness shall be measured during installation every ± 2 ft. Adjustments to correct sealant thickness to within tolerance shall be made immediately before the sealant begins to set up.

Sealant placement will only be permitted when the air and substrate temperatures are above 41 °F and 5 °F above the dew point. The joint shall be kept clean and dry during sealing. If the joint becomes wet and/or dirty during sealing, the operation shall stop until the joint has been restored to a clean and dry state.

Sealing shall be performed using a pneumatic gun approved by the sealant manufacturer. Prior to sealing, the gun shall be inspected to ensure that it is in proper working order and that it is being operated at the recommended air pressure. The gun shall demonstrate proper mixing action before sealant is placed in the joint. All unmixed sealant found in the joint shall be removed and replaced. After the Engineer has determined that the pneumatic gun is functioning properly, the joint shall be sealed to the thickness and depth as shown on the plans. The sealant shall achieve initial set before opening the joint to traffic.

End of seal treatment at vertical faces of curbs, sidewalks or parapets shall be as recommended by the manufacturer and as shown on the plans.

Sealant placed incorrectly shall be removed and replaced by the Contractor.

Field Testing. A minimum of one joint per bridge per joint configuration will be tested by the Engineer by performing a "Pull Test". The sealant shall cure for a minimum of 24 hours before testing. The locations for the tests will be determined by the Engineer. The tests will be performed per the manufacturer's instructions. As part of the test, the depth and thickness of the sealant will be verified. All joint system installations failing to meet the specifications shall be removed and replaced, by the Contractor, to the satisfaction of the Engineer. In addition, the pull test is a destructive test. The Contractor shall repair the joint after completion of the test per the manufacturer's instructions.

Method of Measurement. The installed joint sealer will be measured in feet along the centerline of the joint.

Basis of Payment. This work will be paid for at the contract unit price per FOOT for SILICONE JOINT SEALER, of the size specified. When a polymer concrete nosing is specified, it shall not be included in this item but will be paid for according to the Polymer Concrete Special Provision.

APPROACH SLAB REPAIR

Effective: March 13, 1997

Revised: April 12, 2018

Description. This work shall consist of HMA surface removal, when required, the removal and disposal of all loose and deteriorated concrete, and the replacement with new concrete to the original top of approach slab. The work shall be done according to the applicable requirements of Sections 501, 503, and 1020 of the Standard Specifications and this special provision.

Approach slab repairs will be classified as follows.

Partial-Depth. Partial-depth repairs shall consist of removing the loose and unsound approach slab concrete, disposing of the concrete removed, and replacing with new concrete. The removal may be performed by chipping with power driven hand tools or by hydro-equipment. The depth shall be measured from the original concrete surface, at least 3/4 inch but not more than 5 1/2 inches unless otherwise specified on the plans.

Full-Depth. Full-depth repairs shall consist of removing concrete full-depth of the slab, disposing of the concrete removed, and replacing with new concrete to the original approach slab surface. The removal may be performed with power driven hand tools or by hydro-equipment.

Materials. All materials shall be according to Article 1020.02.

Portland cement concrete for partial and full-depth repairs shall be according to Section 1020. Class PP-1, PP-2, PP-3, PP-4, PP-5, or BS concrete shall be used at the Contractor's option unless noted otherwise on the contract plans. For class BS concrete, a CA-13, -14, or -16 shall be used. If the BS concrete mixture is used only for full depth repairs, a CA-11 may be used.

Equipment. The equipment used shall be subject to the approval of the Engineer and shall meet the following requirements:

Surface Preparation Equipment. Surface preparation and concrete removal equipment shall comply with the applicable portions of Section 1100 of the Standard Specifications and the following:

- (1) **Sawing Equipment.** Sawing equipment shall be a concrete saw capable of sawing concrete to the specified depth.
- (2) **Blast Cleaning Equipment.** The blast cleaning may be performed by wet sandblasting, high-pressure waterblasting, abrasive blasting, or other methods approved by the Engineer. Blast cleaning equipment shall be capable of removing rust and old concrete from exposed reinforcement bars. Oil traps will be required.
- (3) **Power-Driven Hand Tools.** Power-driven hand tools will be permitted including jackhammers lighter than the nominal 45 pound class. Chipping hammers heavier than a nominal 15 pound class shall not be used for removing concrete from below any reinforcing bar for partial depth repairs or final removal at the boundary of full-depth repairs. Jackhammers or chipping hammers shall not be operated at an angle more than 45° measured from the surface of the slab.

- (4) Hydro-Scarification Systems. The hydro-scarification equipment shall consist of filtering and pumping units operating with a remote-controlled robotic device. The equipment may use river, stream, or lake water. Operation of the equipment shall be performed and supervised by qualified personnel certified by the equipment manufacturer. Evidence of certification shall be presented to the Engineer. The equipment shall be capable of removing concrete to the specified depth and removing rust and concrete particles from exposed reinforcing bars. Hydro-scarification equipment shall be calibrated before being used and shall operate at a minimum of 18,000 psi.

Concrete Equipment: Equipment for proportioning and mixing the concrete shall comply with the applicable requirements of Section 1103 of the Standard Specifications.

Placing and Finishing Equipment: Placing and finishing equipment shall be according to Article 1103.17 of the Standard Specifications. Adequate hand tools will be permitted for placing and consolidating concrete in the patch areas and for finishing small patches.

Construction Requirements. Sidewalks, curbs, drains, reinforcement, and/or existing transverse and longitudinal joints which are to remain in place shall be protected from damage during removal and cleaning operations. All damage caused by the Contractor shall be corrected at the Contractor's expense to the satisfaction of the Engineer.

The Contractor shall control the runoff water generated by the various construction activities in a manner as to minimize to the maximum extent practicable the discharge of construction debris into adjacent waters and shall properly dispose of the solids generated according to Article 202.03. Runoff water will not be allowed to constitute a hazard on adjacent or underlying roadways, waterways, drainage areas, or railroads nor be allowed to erode existing slopes.

HMA Surface Removal. The HMA surface course shall be removed and disposed of according to applicable portions of Articles 440.04 and 440.06 of the Standard Specifications. If the overlay contains asbestos fibers, removal shall be according to the Asbestos Waterproofing Membrane or Asbestos Bituminous Concrete Surface Removal special provision. Removal of the HMA surface using radiant or direct heat will not be permitted.

Surface Preparation: All loose, disintegrated, and unsound concrete shall be removed from portions of the approach slab shown on the plans or as designated by the Engineer. The Engineer will determine the limits of removal as the work progresses.

The Contractor shall take care not to damage reinforcement bars or expansion joints which are to remain in place. Any damage to reinforcement bars or expansion joints shall be corrected at the Contractor's expense. All loose reinforcement bars, as determined by the Engineer, shall be retied at the Contractor's expense.

Partial-Depth. Areas to be repaired will be determined and marked by the Engineer. A concrete saw shall be used to provide vertical edges approximately 3/4 inch deep around the perimeter of the area to be patched when an overlay is not specified. Where high steel is present, the depth may be reduced as directed by the Engineer. A saw cut will not be required on those boundaries along the face of the curb, parapet, joint, or when sharp vertical edges are provided by hydro-scarification.

The loose and unsound concrete shall be removed by chipping with power driven hand tools or by hydro-equipment. All exposed reinforcing bars and newly exposed concrete shall be thoroughly

blast cleaned. Where, in the judgment of the Engineer, the bond between existing concrete and reinforcement steel within the patch area has been destroyed, the concrete adjacent to the bar shall be removed to a depth that will permit new concrete to bond to the entire periphery of the exposed bar. A minimum of 1 inch clearance will be required. The Engineer may require enlarging a designated removal area should inspection indicate deterioration beyond the limits previously designated. In this event, a new saw cut shall be made around the extended area before additional removal is begun. The removal area shall not be enlarged solely to correct debonded reinforcement or deficient lap lengths.

Full-Depth. Concrete shall be removed as determined by the Engineer within all areas designated for full-depth repair and in all designated areas of partial depth repair where unsound concrete is found to extend below a depth of 5 1/2 inches unless otherwise specified on the plans. Full depth removal shall be performed according to Article 501.05 of the Standard Specifications. A concrete saw shall be used to provide vertical edges approximately 3/4 inch deep around the perimeter of the area to be patched when an overlay is not specified. A saw cut will not be required on those boundaries along the face of the curb, parapet, joint, or when sharp vertical edges are provided by hydro-scarification. The saw cut may be omitted if the deck is to receive an overlay. All voids under full depth repair areas shall be filled with a suitable material that meets the approval of the Engineer.

Reinforcement Treatment. Care shall be exercised during concrete removal to protect the reinforcement bars from damage. Any damage to the reinforcement bars to remain in place shall be repaired or replaced to the satisfaction of the Engineer at the Contractor's expense. All existing reinforcement bars shall remain in place except as herein provided for corroded bars. Tying of loose bars will be required.

Any existing reinforcement bars which have a loss of more than 25% of their cross section through corrosion shall be replaced in kind with new steel as directed by the Engineer. No welding of bars will be permitted, and new bars shall be lapped a minimum of 32 bar diameters to existing bars. An approved "squeeze type" mechanical bar splicer capable of developing in tension at least 125% of the yield strength of the existing bar shall be used when it is not feasible to provide the minimum bar lap.

Cleaning. Immediately after completion of the concrete removal and reinforcement repairs, the repair areas shall be cleaned of dust and debris. Once the initial cleaning is completed, the repair areas shall be thoroughly blast cleaned to a roughened appearance free from all foreign matter. Particular attention shall be given to removal of concrete fines. Any method of cleaning which does not consistently produce satisfactory results shall be discontinued and replaced by an acceptable method. All debris, including water, resulting from the blast cleaning shall be confined and shall be immediately and thoroughly removed from all areas of accumulation. If concrete placement does not follow immediately after the final cleaning, the area shall be carefully protected with well-anchored polyethylene sheeting.

Exposed reinforcement bars shall be free of dirt, detrimental scale, paint, oil, or other foreign substances which may reduce bond with the concrete. A tight non-scaling coating of rust is not considered objectionable. Loose, scaling rust shall be removed by rubbing with burlap, wire brushing, blast cleaning, or other methods approved by the Engineer.

Placement & Finishing of Concrete Repair:

Bonding Method. The patch area shall be cleaned to the satisfaction of the Engineer and shall be thoroughly wetted and maintained in a dampened condition with water for at least 12 hours before placement of the concrete. Any excess water shall be removed by compressed air or by vacuuming prior to the beginning of concrete placement. Water shall not be applied to the patch surface within one hour before or at any time during placement of the concrete.

Concrete Placement. The concrete shall be placed and consolidated according to Article 503.07 and as herein specified. Article 1020.14 shall apply. When an overlay system is not specified, the patches shall be finished according to Article 503.16 of the Standard Specifications, followed by a light brooming.

Curing. Concrete patches shall be cured by the wetted burlap method according to Article 1020.13(a)(3), and the curing period shall be 72 hours. In addition to Article 1020.13, when the air temperature is less than 55 °F, the Contractor shall cover the patch with minimum R12 insulation. Insulation is optional when the air temperature is 55 °F–90 °F. Insulation shall not be placed when the air temperature is greater than 90 °F. A 72-hour minimum drying period shall be required before placing waterproofing or HMA surfacing.

Opening to Traffic. No traffic or construction equipment will be permitted on the repairs until after the specified cure period and the concrete has obtained a minimum compressive strength of 4000 psi or flexural strength of 675 psi unless permitted by the Engineer.

Construction equipment will be permitted on a patch during the cure period if the concrete has obtained the minimum required strength. In this instance, the strength specimens shall be cured with the patch.

Method of Measurement. When specified, HMA surface removal and full or partial depth repairs will be measured for payment and computed in square yards.

Basis of Payment. The HMA surface removal will be paid for at the contract unit price per SQUARE YARD for HOT-MIX ASPHALT SURFACE REMOVAL (DECK). Areas removed and replaced up to and including a depth of 5 1/2 inches or as specified will be paid for at the contract unit price per SQUARE YARD for APPROACH SLAB REPAIR (PARTIAL DEPTH). Areas requiring removal greater than a depth of 5 1/2 inches shall be removed and replaced full depth and will be paid for at the contract unit price per SQUARE YARD for APPROACH SLAB REPAIR (FULL DEPTH).

When corroded reinforcement bars are encountered in the performance of this work and replacement is required, the Contractor will be paid according to Article 109.04 of the Standard Specifications. No payment will be allowed for removal and replacement of reinforcement bars damaged by the Contractor in the performance of his/her work or for any increases in dimensions needed to provide splices for these replacement bars.

BEAM STRAIGHTENING

Effective: December 6, 1994

Revised: January 1, 2007

Description. This item shall consist of furnishing all material, equipment, and labor to straighten the deformed beams as shown on the plans and as directed by the Engineer.

Construction Requirements. The Contractor shall mechanically straighten the beams designated on the plans utilizing jacking and/or pulling methods. The Contractor shall provide and locate jacking (pulling) units to satisfactorily straighten the beam to the limits contained herein. The use of heat will not be allowed to facilitate the beam straightening process.

The reaction to the horizontal jacking force from the bent beam shall be transmitted and absorbed through adjacent beams as shown on the plans. The force shall be perpendicular to all beams and in the same horizontal plane except as shown on the plans. The material used shall be capable of sustaining the jacking forces without crushing and shall be installed tightly between beam webs with no intermittent gaps between bearing faces. The horizontal jacking force shall be distributed to the beam through horizontal rigid beams $\pm 4'$ long to prevent distortion of the webs. Vertical jacking may be performed either before or in conjunction with horizontal jacking (pulling). The vertical jacking forces to the bottom flange shall also be distributed along a rigid beam of sufficient length positioned parallel to the axis of the beam to prevent distortion to the flange. During jacking operations, the Contractor shall support the top flange of the beam being straightened to keep the flange from "rolling" or pulling away from the slab.

The beam shall be straightened as near plumb (web) or horizontal (flange) as practical but not to exceed the "as built" sweep, camber, or rolling distortions of the flanges. Previous minor impact damage in remaining beams shall not be used as a measure of straightness.

If the method of beam straightening differs from that shown on the plans, it shall be approved by the Engineer prior to ordering materials and straightening.

Basis of Payment. This work will be paid for at the contract unit price per LUMP SUM for BEAM STRAIGHTENING.

PAINT PAVEMENT MARKING – RAISED MEDIAN

Description. This work shall consist of furnishing and applying paint pavement marking on the noses of the islands and medians as shown on the plans according to the applicable portions of Section 780 of the Standard Specifications.

Method of Measurement. This work will be measured for payment in place along the face of the noses of the medians or islands in square feet.

Basis of Payment. This work will be paid for at the contract unit price per SQUARE FOOT for PAINT PAVEMENT MARKING–RAISED MEDIAN.

REMOVE EXISTING TRAFFIC CONTROLLER AND CABINET

Removal of existing traffic signal controller and cabinet shall be according to Article 895.05 of the Standard Specifications.

Add the following to Article 895.05 of the Standard Specifications:

All equipment to be returned shall be delivered by the Contractor to the Department as directed by the Engineer. All equipment shall be delivered within 30 days of removing it from the traffic signal installation. The Contractor shall provide five copies of a list of equipment that is to remain the property of the Department, including model and serial numbers where applicable. The Contractor shall also provide a copy of the contract plan or special provision showing the quantities and type of equipment.

Controllers and peripheral equipment from the same location shall be boxed together (equipment from different locations may not be mixed), and all boxes and controller cabinets shall be clearly marked or labeled with the location from which they were removed. If equipment is not returned with these requirements, it will be rejected. The Contractor shall be responsible for the condition of the traffic signal equipment from the time Contractor takes maintenance of the signal installation until the acceptance of a receipt drawn by the Department indicating the items have been returned in good condition.

The Contractor shall safely store and arrange for pick up or delivery of all equipment to be returned to agencies other than the Department. The Contractor shall package the equipment and provide all necessary documentation as stated above.

Traffic signal equipment which is lost or not returned to the Department for any reason shall be replaced with new equipment meeting the requirements of these specifications at no additional cost to the contract.

Method of Measurement. This work will be measured for payment per each.

Basis of Payment. This work will be paid for at the contract unit price per EACH for REMOVE EXISTING TRAFFIC CONTROLLER AND CABINET, which price includes all labor and equipment necessary to complete the work as herein specified.

REMOVE EXISTING SIGNAL HEAD

This work shall be in conformance with Section 895 of the Standard Specifications and consist of removing the existing traffic and pedestrian signal heads as shown on the plans and disposing of the material as directed by the Engineer. The traffic and pedestrian signal heads removed shall become the property of the Contractor.

Method of Measurement. This work will be measured for pavement per each, where each existing traffic signal head and pedestrian signal heads will be measured separately.

Removal of existing signal posts, foundations, and cables will be paid for under separate pay items.

Basis of Payment. This work will be paid for at the contract unit price per EACH for REMOVE EXISTING SIGNAL HEAD, which price shall include all labor and equipment necessary to complete the work.

FURNISHING AND INSTALLING WEIGH-IN- MOTION COMPONENTS

The objective of the Department is to have a fully operational mainline WIM system for commercial vehicle screening and data collection. Currently, the WIM system is configured to weigh vehicles in one lane (right-hand driving lane). This project shall consist of installing two lanes of WIM sensors (right-hand driving lane and left-hand passing lane and upgrading the existing WIM electronics to support two lanes of dynamic weighing. The system shall automatically collect vehicle record data as described in these specifications and illustrated in the attached plans.

The Contractor shall be required to furnish documentation that demonstrates to the satisfaction of the Department that all equipment proposed for use in the system is:

- of standard manufacture and that the manufacturer has had similar equipment available for purchase for no less than 20 years and has at least ten successful WIM system installations in different states/provinces in North America (which are not for demonstration or research and development purposes);
- that the WIM system components proposed shall be compatible with the existing ramp and mainline weight pre-screening WIM systems deployed by the Department to ensure the existing WIM maintenance program supports the parts and service for the data collection systems;
- that the manufacturer's WIM equipment has a proven acceptable performance history while in use under conditions like those for the intended use;
- and the manufacturer shall provide documentation indicating registration to an ISO 9001 Quality Control Program.

The WIM system is to be modular in design for ease of service and upgradeability. Changing or upgrading the functionality at a site shall only require the addition of electronic modules and peripheral devices needed for that functionality. All existing equipment shall be usable in the upgraded system.

The scope of work is to supply and install the following:

- WIM sensors and inductive loops
- Upgrade and modify existing IRD iSINC WIM controller electronics with necessary interface cards to support WIM sensor configuration
- Certified IRD technician to supervise the installation of the WIM sensors and upgrade, modify, and calibrate existing IRD iSINC WIM controller electronics

As a minimum, the equipment documentation provided by the Contractor shall include detailed description of how the system requirements will be met, drawings with descriptions, and manufacturer's name and model number. Submittals shall be supported by descriptive material, such as catalog cuts, diagrams, and other data published by the manufacturer to show conformance to specifications and plan requirements. Model numbers alone will not be acceptable.

Weigh-In-Motion (WIM) System

WIM Sensors. The WIM sensor shall be a Lineas® quartz WIM sensor by Kistler (Lineas is a trademark owned by Kistler). The accuracy of the sensor shall be in conformance with ASTM E

1318's "Standard Specifications for Highway WIM Systems with User Requirements and Test Method" performance requirements for a type I system.

The sensor shall be installed flush with the road surface. The roadway shall meet the requirements of Section 6 of ASTM E 1318-09 to achieve the accuracy above.

The sensor shall be 5.74' in length with 131' lead cable. The sensor shall have cross sectional dimensions of 1.97" by 1.73". The sensor shall have a temperature operating range of -40 °F to 176 °F and shall have a temperature coefficient of less than 0.036 %/°F.

The installation grout shall be Kistler Type 1000A1 grounding compound approved for WIM sensors.

A certified IRD technician shall supervise the installation of the WIM sensors.

Loop Detectors. The WIM system shall use inductive detector loops in each lane to detect the presence, entry, or exit of a vehicle in support of WIM and AVC operations. Each detector loop shall have a minimum loop area of 6 feet x 6 feet with 45° angle cut at the corners. Loop wire must be one conductor, 14 AWG, IMSA 51-5. Loop leads must be two conductor, 14 gauge, IMSA 50-2 cable.

All saw-cut loops shall be sealed with 3M loop sealant.

The loop signal processing electronic components/modules shall be protected against transient over-voltages such as lightning.

Upgrade and Modify Existing IRD iSINC WIM Controller Electronics. The existing IRD iSINC WIM controller electronics is located next to the in-road and associated equipment in a roadside cabinet. The existing electronics is responsible for creating vehicle records and formatting the data to enable remote access and downloading of the vehicle record data for the right-hand driving lane. The existing electronics is a stand-alone system with the capability to collect and interpret the signals from the installed sensors and associated equipment.

The existing electronics shall be upgraded and modified with an IRD iSINC KSM interface card (part no.: 195212) and an IRD iSINC signal I/O module (part no.: 195248-01). The upgrade and modifications will allow the existing WIM controller electronics to accommodate additional WIM sensors installed in the left-hand passing lane.

The existing WIM controller electronics modification, upgrade, and calibration shall be performed by a certified IRD technician.

Conduits and Pull Boxes. All cables shall be in conduits unless specifically approved by the Engineer. All pull boxes are to meet the Department's specifications. All materials shall comply with the NEC and the Department's current Standard Specifications for Highway Construction, "Highway Division Standard Drawings for Design and Construction", and special requirements by Department's WIM and Automatic Vehicle Identification System Specifications. Duct seal shall be used to seal all conduits in the cabinets and in all junction boxes. All conduits shall have a polyethylene pull string with at least 210-pound break strength left in place at the completion of construction.

Separate conduits shall be used for AC/DC power and low voltage signal cables. Low voltage signal cables shall include video, digital communication, sensor signal, and sensor excitation cables where voltage is under +/- 20 volts DC. Conduits for video and RF cables shall be of a large enough size to accommodate the maximum bend radius using factory 90° "bends".

All cables shall be in conduits unless specifically approved by the Department.

System Acceptance. The system shall be accepted subject to fulfilling system review, acceptance tests (meeting WIM accuracy on a weekly basis), and training.

System Review. The WIM vendor shall submit three copies of documentation as follows:

1. Detailed description of how the system requirements will be met.
2. Drawings with descriptions.
3. Manufacturer's name and model number. Submittals shall be supported by descriptive material, such as catalog cuts, diagrams, and other data published by the manufacturer, to show conformance to specifications and plan requirements. Model numbers alone will not be acceptable.
4. Three WIM data collection system references that have had systems in regular use for a period of no less than five years. The Department reserves the right to request the owner's evaluation of in-service equipment. These must all be different references.

Acceptance Tests

Factory Acceptance Tests. Prior to shipment of any equipment, factory acceptance tests shall be performed for each system to verify the equipment operating as described in the contract documents and in accordance with the test specifications approved by the Department.

The system, all-inclusive as contracted, shall be designed, built, and tested by the vendor, and the systems, overall and singularly, shall be tested at various times according to the test specifications as proof of operation. All field tests shall be performed by the WIM vendor and observed by the Department with all reports submitted to the Department.

Calibration Acceptance Tests. The Department shall issue a Certificate of Final Acceptance upon successful completion of the calibration.

This calibration acceptance procedure follows ASTM E1318 standards. Calibration is to be performed by running one calibration truck. The test vehicle should be a five-axle tractor/trailer combination (3S2) with air ride suspension. The truck will be in excellent mechanical condition and will be loaded with solid, non-shifting material. The truck will be loaded to within 90 to 100% of allowable gross vehicle weight (GVW) for the road under test.

The calibration procedure is as follows:

1. The vehicle will be weighed at a government certified static weigh scale. The weight information on the front single axle, drive tandem axle group, and trailer tandem axle group should be recorded. The GVW of the vehicle will be calculated by adding the three weights together.
2. The distance between the five individual axles on the truck will be measured and recorded.
3. The test vehicle will make three test passes over the system being test at a selected speed which is indicative of the truck traffic at the site. Adjustments will be made by vendor

personnel onsite during this time to fine tune the axle spacing and weight output of the WIM system.

4. Once all initial adjustments have been made, the test vehicle will make an additional two test passes to confirm the accuracy of the adjustments. If all the readings fall within the ASTM ranges for the WIM type under test and vendor personnel do not feel that additional adjustments are required, the tests will continue. If this is not the case, additional adjustments will be performed, and two more confirming passes will be made by the test truck.
5. The test truck should then make an additional ten passes at a selected speed that is indicative of the truck traffic at the test site.
6. All the data should be recorded and placed into a spreadsheet. The mean error and standard deviation for all recorded measurements will be calculated at the end of the ten test passes. The calculations will be as follows:

- a. For weight measurements, the percent error for each test pass will be calculated using the following formula:

$$[(\text{WIM Weight} - \text{Static Weight}) / \text{Static Weight}] \times 100 = \% \text{ error}$$

- b. The mean error for each weight type {single, group, GVW} will be calculated as follows:

$$\% \text{ errors for single, group or GVW} / \# \text{ of samples} = \text{Mean error (Each weight type calculated individually)}$$

- c. The error for individual axle spacings will be calculated using the following formula:

$$10 \text{ of } [(\text{WIM Axle Spacings} - \text{Actual Axle Spacing})] / 10 = \text{Mean Axle Spacing Error (Each of the four axle spacings calculated individually)}$$

All the calculated errors will also be entered into the spreadsheet.

7. A check will be made of the calculated result against the acceptable range for the ASTM WIM type under test. There will be one of two results:
 - a. If 95% of all recorded test results (single axles, axle groups, GVW, axle spacing) fall within the specified tolerance for the ASTM WIM type under test, then the system will have passed the requirements.
 - b. If less than 95% of the calculated differences fall within the specified tolerance for the ASTM WIM type under test, then the system will be readjusted and an additional ten passes will be required to retest the system.
8. The testing will continue until the system passes all criteria according to ASTM E1318 standards.

Training. The vendor shall set up and conduct formal training programs for the Department on the WIM data collection system. The training shall include one half-day operator training session introducing the WIM data collection system and to the functions performed by the system software and program. A class size of up to eight individuals per session can be expected.

The cost for the training session shall be included in the contract price. The Department shall, from time to time, review any future training requirements. The WIM vendor shall agree to provide future and additional training sessions upon receipt of requests from the Department.

The Department shall reimburse the WIM vendor the cost of providing additional training sessions on a per diem basis and at a rate agreed upon by Department at the time of the request. The Department shall provide classroom space for the training session.

Warranty. The WIM vendor shall warrant all manufactured materials and equipment for a period of one year from the date of acceptance of the system.

The warranty shall cover the manufacture of the equipment and includes manufacturer's workmanship, material defects, assembly, and installation of system components, hardware, and software. The warranty shall not cover damage to any in-road equipment because of pavement deterioration. The warranty shall not cover physical damage caused by accident, vandalism, lightning, flood, fire, acts of God, acts of war or terrorism, or improper installation or servicing by personnel not authorized by the vendor.

The vendor shall not under any circumstances be liable for any special, incidental, indirect, or consequential damage, including damages from the use or malfunction of the product, loss of profits, or cost of replacement goods, whether the vendor has been informed or not in advance of the possibility of such damages.

Following the expiry of the warranty, the vendor shall provide the option of a system maintenance service contract for a period to be negotiated between the Department and the vendor.

Material. Material used in the construction of this equipment shall be of good commercial quality entirely suitable for the intended purpose. Material shall be free from all defects and imperfections that might affect serviceability of the finished product.

Standard Products. The equipment shall be constructed of standard material so that the prompt and continuing service and delivery of spare parts may be assured. The component parts need not be products of the same manufacturer.

Lightning Protection. Ground rods shall be provided and installed at all outdoor equipment cabinet locations, equipment mounting poles, and structures. All system components and equipment shall be properly grounded.

Lightning protection devices shall be provided for signal input/output and power connections at any separately packaged electronic signal processing device/equipment. Lightning protection devices shall be either in the form of terminal boxes equipped with terminal blocks and lightning/transient suppressors or modular lightning protectors. Lightning protection shall be provided.

Basis Of Payment. This work will be paid for at the contract unit price per LUMP SUM for FURNISHING AND INSTALLING WEIGH-IN- MOTION COMPONENTS.

PAINT PAVEMENT MARKING CURB

Description. This work shall consist of furnishing and applying paint pavement marking on the curbs of the islands and medians as shown on the plans according to the applicable portions of Section 780 of the Standard Specifications. The top and face of the curbs shall be painted yellow or white as shown on the plans.

Method of Measurement. This work will be measured in place along the face of the curb in feet.

Basis of Payment. This work will be paid for at the contract unit price per FOOT for PAINT PAVEMENT MARKING CURB.

ENGINEER'S FIELD OFFICE, TYPE A (SPECIAL)

Description. This work shall consist of furnishing and maintaining in good condition for the exclusive use of the Engineer a weatherproof building hereinafter described at locations approved by the Engineer. This field office shall be independent of any building used by the Contractor, and all keys to the field office shall be turned over to the Engineer. The Engineer will designate the location for the building, and it shall remain on the work site until released by the Engineer.

The field office shall have a ceiling height of no less than 7 ft and a floor space of no less than 1300 sq ft. The building shall be new.

The field office shall be equipped with two entrance doors located on the same side of the building. Doors and windows shall be equipped with locks approved by the Engineer. The entrance doors for the building shall be keyed with ten keys provided to the Engineer.

A landing of a minimum 5 x 5 ft dimension shall be provided at each entrance doorway with integral steps and railings. An awning shall be provided to protect each entry. A 100 watt light shall be attached to the exterior of the building at each doorway.

Windows shall be equipped with exterior screens to allow adequate ventilation. All windows shall be equipped with interior shades, curtains, or blinds.

Workspace in the building shall be divided into four separate office rooms and one large conference area. Each office room shall have an independently keyed locking door with three keys provided to the Engineer. The building shall be provided with sufficient heat, natural and artificial light, and air conditioning.

One suitable on-site sanitary facilities meeting federal, state and local health department requirements shall be provided in the building, maintained clean and in good working condition, and shall be stocked with lavatory and sanitary supplies at all times during the period of the contract. Sanitary facilities shall include hot and cold potable running water, lavatory, mirror, ventilation fan, and toilet as an integral part of each structure.

Solid waste disposal consisting of eight small (26 quart) waste baskets, two large (35 gallon) waste baskets, and an outside trash container of sufficient size to accommodate a weekly provided pick-up service shall be provided.

An electronic security system that will respond to any breach of exterior doors and windows with an on-site alarm will be provided.

With the approval of the Engineer, a mobile unit of approximately the same dimensions and having similar facilities may be substituted for the above-described building. The mobile unit must be tied down near the four corners at each end of the mobile unit. The tiedown equipment shall be of the type commonly sold by mobile home equipment suppliers to protect mobile homes in areas affected by hurricanes. The tie-down shall be made to the satisfaction of the Engineer.

The mobile unit shall be securely supported by adequate blocking. The blocking shall provide a foundation to prevent settlement. The mobile unit shall be equipped with two entrance doors located on the same side of the structure. A landing of a minimum 5 x 5 ft dimension shall be provided at each entrance doorway with integral steps and railings. An awning shall be provided to protect each entry. A 100 watt light shall be attached to the exterior of the unit at each doorway.

In addition, the following equipment and furniture meeting the approval of the Engineer shall be furnished new.

- a) 12 desks with minimum working surface 42 x 30 in. each.
- b) 12 non-folding chairs with upholstered seats on caster bases. Chairs shall have adjustable height, arms, and backs.
- c) 12 under-chair floor mats.
- d) One 4-post drafting table with minimum top size of 37 x 48 in. The top shall be basswood or equivalent and capable of being tilted through an angle of 50°.
- e) One adjustable height drafting stool with upholstered seats and backs.
- f) Eight free standing four drawer legal size file cabinets with locks and an UL insulated file device 350° one hour rating.
- g) 20 folding chairs and three folding tables 8 foot long.
- h) Two equipment cabinets with minimum inside dimension of 44 in. high x 24 in. wide x 30 in. deep with lock. The walls shall be a 3/32 in. minimum thickness steel with concealed hinges and enclosed lock constructed in a manner as to prevent entry by force. The cabinet assemblies shall be permanently attached to a structural element of the office to prevent theft of the entire cabinet.
- i) Six dry erase boards, 4 x 6 ft. with markers and erasers.
- j) Two first aid cabinets fully equipped, meeting OSHA requirements.
- k) Six fire extinguishers having a minimum UL rating of 4A60BC.
- l) One refrigerator with a minimum size of 18.0 cubic feet with a freezer unit and ice maker.
- m) One electric water cooler dispenser, in addition to water service connection.
- n) One 2.0 cubic foot microwave ovens, 1000 watt minimum.
- o) Four electric desk-type tape printing calculators.
- p) One large electric paper shredder.
- q) One post mounted rain gauge, viewable from 20' away.
- r) A minimum of two communication paths. The configuration shall include:

- (1) Internet Connection. An internet connection using telephone DSL (digital subscriber line), cable broadband, or LTE (long term evolution) (4G or newer) wireless technology. The ISC shall have a minimum 5 mbps download speed and 2mbps upload speed. Additionally, wireless technology systems shall have a RSRP (referenced signal receive power) greater than or equal to -90 dBm, a RSRQ (reference signal received quality) greater than or equal to -15 dB, SINR (signal to interference plus noise ratio) greater than or equal to 13 dB, and a RSSI (received signal strength indicator) greater than or equal to -85 dBm. Signal boosters and

external antenna may be incorporated to increase the signal strength at no additional cost.

Additionally, an 802.11g/N wireless router shall be provided and shall be backwards compatible with 802.11b equipment for a data transfer rate of up to 11 mbps. The router shall have a built-in four-port 10/100 Ethernet switch, built-in NAT/SPI firewall and security consisting of 64-bit WEP data encryption and WPA with TKIP & AES. ISC shall be hard wire connected using Cat 5e or better to the router and protected by a Tripp Lite Isobar 2 or equivalent. Router/ISC modem shall be centrally located in the common area of the field office. If this is not possible, a Cat 5e or better wire shall be installed from the router to all connected devices. The router's wireless SSID (service set identifier) access point shall be renamed and set to not broadcast the access point name.

- (2) Six telephone lines. A phone line shall be dedicated to each individual office, one shall be dedicated to the conference area, and one shall service the remaining common area.
- s) Eight touch-tone phones, four with digital answering machines and speakerphone capability. The Contractor shall submit specifications for the answering machine to the Engineer for review and approval prior to the purchase of this item. The telephone answering machine shall meet the following additional minimum specifications:
 - (1) Time/Day Indication-A computerized voice records the date and time that each message is received.
 - (2) Beeperless Remote-Any remote touch-tone phone can be used to review all messages using an access code.
 - (3) Digital System-Pre-recorded and received messages are managed electronically through a voicemail system.
 - (4) Conversation Record-The operator can record any phone call.
 - (5) Remote Turn-On-Any remote touch-tone phone can be used to turn on the answering machine using an access code.
 - (6) Full Message-The caller is advised if the memory is insufficient to record the call.
 - (7) Battery Back-Up-The settings and messages are protected from power failures.
 - (8) Two-Line Capacity-Projects that have a second phone line through the provision of a field laboratory shall provide a single phone answering machine that services both lines.
- t) A multifunction Printer (MFP) shall be provided with the ability to copy/print/fax from and scan to networked devices. Color printing is not required. Laser is preferred over inkjet. MFP shall meet the following specifications:
 - (1) Centrally located in the field office and hardwire connected to the router using a Cat 5e or better wire and protected by a Tripp Lite Isobar 2 or equivalent. Compatible with Microsoft Windows 7 or newer operating system as well as Apple iOS (AirPrint).
 - (2) Ability to print to the MFP device using direct IP printing using a universal print driver or model specific print driver that is downloadable and can be freely distributed.
 - (3) Main printer tray of letter size paper (8 ½" x 11"), secondary paper tray of tabloid size paper (11" x 17"), with both holding at least ½ ream of paper (250 sheets). Manufacture specifications of minimum monthly duty cycle of 40,000 pages, a print minimum of 25 letter size pages per minute, and duplex printing ability.

Scan in color up to tabloid size documents at a minimum of 300 dpi (dots per inch). Paper feed capability of storing 30 sheets of paper and handle duplex printed documents. The option to save the scanned file in .pdf and/or .jpg format. Scanned file either saved to an internal hard drive that is accessible from any networked device or be able to scan directly to the Engineer's computer and/or tablet (iPad).

- (4) Contractor is responsible for all maintenance of the MFP and supply all printer ink/toner cartridges and paper for the duration of the field office.

The Engineer shall be informed of the date and estimated time the ISC, router, and MFP will be installed. The Engineer shall be given all administrator ID and passwords at the time of installation. All ISC/router passwords will be managed by the Engineer.

Basis of Payment. The engineer's field office, type A (special) shall be furnished complete and ready for acceptance by the Engineer within ten working days of the date delivered to the jobsite. The building fully equipped as specified, once accepted by the Engineer, will be paid for on a monthly basis until released by the Engineer. The Contractor will be paid the contract bid price each month provided the building is maintained, equipped, and utilities furnished. Payment will not be made when the contract is suspended according to Article 108.07.

This work will be paid for at the contract unit price per CALENDAR MONTH, or fraction thereof, for ENGINEER'S FIELD OFFICE, TYPE A (SPECIAL). This price shall include all utility costs and reflect the salvage value of the building, equipment, and furniture which will remain the property of the Contractor after release by the Engineer. Except, the Department will pay the portion of the monthly long distance and monthly local telephone bills that, when combined, exceed \$150.

Any extraordinary damage attributed to state operations during the course of the job will be repaired by the Contractor and may be paid for according to Article 109.04. No extra payment will be made for systems maintenance, repairs or replacement, or for damages incurred as a result of vandalism, theft, or other criminal activities.

TEMPORARY PAVEMENT

Description. This work shall consist of constructing temporary pavement on a prepared subbase in accordance with Sections 312 and 483 of the Standard Specifications, the plans, and as indicated by the Engineer.

Construction. The temporary pavement shall be constructed to accommodate traffic during stage construction and maintenance of traffic. The temporary pavement shall match the pavement structure and mix design of Hot-Mix Asphalt Pavement (Full-Depth), 13" as shown on the plan.

Method of Measurement. This work will be measured for payment in place, and the area computed in square yards.

Basis of Payment. This work will be paid for at the contract unit price per SQUARE YARD for TEMPORARY PAVEMENT.

STATUS OF UTILITIES TO BE ADJUSTED

Company	Type	Location	Estimated Date Relocation Completed
Ameren Illinois 6 Richard Mark Way Collinsville, IL 62234 Contact: Leslie Crownover Work Phone: 618-343-8221	Electric/Gas	Gas main crossing I-64 @ Sta 761+00 to be relocated	11/1/2025
AT&T Distribution 423 West Clay Street Collinsville, IL 62234 Contact: Kevin Urbanek Work Phone:	Fiber/Communications	No relocation anticipated at this time.	
i3 Broadband Engineering Office Edwardsville, IL 62025 Contact: Devin Johnson Work Phone: 314-619-1520 Email: devin.johnson@i3broadband.net	Fiber/Communications	No relocation anticipated at this time.	
Charter Spectrum 210 West Division Street Maryville, IL 62062 Contact: Jordan Staat Work Phone: 314-393-3321	Fiber/Communications	No relocation anticipated at this time.	

FAI ROUTE 64 (I-64)
SECTION 82-7WRS-2
ST. CLAIR COUNTY
CONTRACT NO. 76K74

<p>Clearwave Communications 1375 Chatham Parkway Savannah, GA 31405</p> <p>Contact: Mark Riggs Work Phone: 843-384-9345</p>	Fiber/Communications	No relocation anticipated at this time.	
<p>City of O'Fallon 255 South Lincoln Avenue O'Fallon, IL 62269</p> <p>Contact: Jeff Taylor Work Phone: 618-624-4500 x3</p>	Water	Water main crossing I-64 @ Sta 744+50 to be relocated.	11/1/2025
<p>Caseyville Township Sewer System #1 Ecology Drive O'Fallon, IL 62269</p> <p>Contact: Randy Le Pere Work Phone: 618-632-2414</p>	Sanitary Sewer	No relocation anticipated at this time.	

CLEANING AND PAINTING EXISTING STEEL STRUCTURES

Effective: October 2, 2001

Revised: April 15, 2022

Description. This work shall consist of the preparation of all designated metal surfaces by the method(s) specified on the plans. This work also includes the painting of those designated surfaces. This work also includes caulking locations designated on the plans and painting with the paint system(s) specified on the plans. The Contractor shall furnish all materials, equipment, labor, and other essentials necessary to accomplish this work and all other work described herein and as directed by the Engineer.

Materials. All materials to be used on an individual structure shall be produced by the same manufacturer.

The Bureau of Materials and Physical Research has established a list of all products that have met preliminary requirements. Each batch of material, except for the penetrating sealer, shall be tested and assigned a MISTIC approval number before use. The specified colors shall be produced in the coating manufacturer's facility. Tinting of the coating after it leaves the manufacturer's facility is not allowed.

The paint materials shall meet the following requirements of the Standard Specification and as noted below:

<u>Item</u>	<u>Article</u>
(a) Waterborne Acrylic	1008.04
(b) Aluminum Epoxy Mastic	1008.03
(c) Organic Zinc Rich Primer	1008.05
(d) Epoxy/ Aliphatic Urethane	1008.05
(e) Penetrating Sealer (Note 1)	
(f) Moisture Cured Zinc Rich Urethane Primer (Note 2)	
(g) Moisture Cured Aromatic/Aliphatic Urethane (Note 2)	
(h) Moisture Cured Penetrating Sealer (Note 3)	
(i) Caulk (Polyurethane Joint Sealant)	1050.04

Note 1: The Epoxy Penetrating Sealer shall be a cross-linked multi component sealer. The sealer shall have the following properties:

- (a) The volume solids shall be 98 percent (plus or minus 2 percent).
- (b) Shall be clear or slightly tinted color.

Note 2: These material requirements shall be according to the Special Provision for the Moisture Cured Urethane Paint System.

Note 3: The Moisture Cured Penetrating Sealer manufacturer's certification will be required.

Submittals. The Contractor shall submit for Engineer review and acceptance, the following plans and information for completing the work. The submittals shall be provided within 30 days of execution of the contract unless given written permission by the Engineer to submit them at a

later date. Work cannot proceed until the submittals are accepted by the Engineer. Details for each of the plans are presented within the body of this specification.

- a) Contractor/Personnel Qualifications. Evidence of Contractor qualifications and the names and qualifications/experience/training of the personnel managing and implementing the Quality Control program and conducting the quality control tests, and certifications for the CAS (Coating Application Specialists) on SSPC-QP1 and QP2 projects.
- b) Quality Control (QC) Program. The QC Program shall identify the following; the instrumentation that will be used, a schedule of required measurements and observations, procedures for correcting unacceptable work, and procedures for improving surface preparation and painting quality as a result of quality control findings. The program shall incorporate at a minimum, the IDOT Quality Control Daily Report form, or a Contractor form (paper or electronic) that provides equivalent information.
- c) Inspection Access Plan. The inspection access plan for use by Contractor QC personnel for ongoing inspections and by the Engineer during Quality Assurance (QA) observations.
- d) Surface Preparation/Painting Plan. The surface preparation/painting plan shall include the methods of surface preparation and type of equipment to be utilized for washing, hand/power tool cleaning, removal of rust, mill scale, paint or foreign matter, abrasive blast or water jetting, and remediation of chloride. If detergents, additives, or inhibitors are incorporated into the water, the Contractor shall include the names of the materials and Safety Data Sheets (SDS). The Contractor shall identify the solvents proposed for solvent cleaning together with SDS.

If cleaning and painting over existing galvanized surfaces are specified, the plan shall address surface preparation, painting, and touch up/repair of the galvanized surfaces.

The plan shall also include the methods of coating application and equipment to be utilized.

If the Contractor proposes to heat or dehumidify the containment, the methods and equipment proposed for use shall be included in the Plan for the Engineer's consideration.

- e) Paint Manufacturer Certifications and Letters. When a sealer is used, the Contractor shall provide the manufacturer's certification of compliance with IDOT testing requirements listed under "Materials" above. A certification regarding the compatibility of the sealer with the specified paint system shall also be included.

When rust inhibitors are used, the Contractor shall provide a letter from the coating manufacturer indicating that the inhibitor is compatible with, and will not adversely affect the performance of the coating system.

If the use of a chemical soluble salt remover is proposed by the Contractor, provide a letter from the coating manufacturer indicating that the material will not adversely affect the performance of the coating system.

The paint manufacturer's most recent application and thinning instructions, SDS and product data sheets shall be provided, with specific attention drawn to storage

temperatures, and the temperatures of the material, surface and ambient air at the time of application.

A letter or written instructions from the coating manufacturer shall be provided indicating the length of time that each coat must be protected from cold or inclement weather (e.g., exposure to rain) during its drying period, the maximum recoat time for each coat, and the steps necessary to prepare each coat for overcoating if the maximum recoat time is exceeded.

- f) Abrasives. Abrasives to be used for abrasive blast cleaning, including SDS. For expendable abrasives, the Contractor shall provide certification from the abrasive supplier that the abrasive meets the requirements of SSPC-AB1. For steel grit abrasives, the certification shall indicate that the abrasive meets the requirements of SSPC-AB3.
- g) Protective Coverings. Plan for containing or controlling paint debris (droplets, spills, overspray, etc.). Any tarpaulins or protective coverings proposed for use shall be fire retardant. For submittal requirements involving the containment used to remove lead paint, the Contractor shall refer to Special Provision for Containment and Disposal of Lead Paint Cleaning Residues.
- h) Progress Schedule. Progress schedule shall be submitted per Article 108.02 and shall identify all major work items (e.g., installation of rigging/containment, surface preparation, and coating application).

When the Engineer accepts the submittals, the Contractor will receive written notification. The Contractor shall not begin any paint removal work until the Engineer has accepted the submittals. The Contractor shall not construe Engineer acceptance of the submittals to imply approval of any particular method or sequence for conducting the work, or for addressing health and safety concerns. Acceptance of the programs does not relieve the Contractor from the responsibility to conduct the work according to the requirements of Federal, State, or Local regulations and this specification, or to adequately protect the health and safety of all workers involved in the project and any members of the public who may be affected by the project. The Contractor remains solely responsible for the adequacy and completeness of the programs and work practices, and adherence to them.

Contractor Qualifications. Unless indicated otherwise on the contract plans, for non lead abatement projects, the painting Contractor shall possess current SSPC-QP1 certification. Unless indicated otherwise on the plans, for lead abatement projects the Contractor shall also possess current SSPC-QP2 certification. The Contractor shall maintain certified status throughout the duration of the painting work under the contract. The Department reserves the right to accept Contractors documented to be currently enrolled in the SSPC-QP7, Painting Contractor Introductory Program, Category 2, in lieu of the QP certifications noted above.

Quality Control (QC) Inspections. The Contractor shall perform first line, in process QC inspections. The Contractor shall implement the submitted and accepted QC Program to ensure that the work accomplished complies with these specifications. The designated Quality Control inspector shall be onsite full time during any operations that affect the quality of the coating system (e.g., surface preparation and chloride remediation, coating mixing and application, and evaluations between coats and upon project completion). The Contractor shall use the IDOT Quality Control Daily Report form to record the results of quality control tests. Alternative forms (paper or electronic) will be allowed provided they furnish equivalent documentation as the IDOT

form, and they are accepted as part of the QC Program submittal. The completed reports shall be turned into the Engineer before work resumes the following day. The Engineer or designated representative will sign the report. The signature is an acknowledgment that the report has been received, but should not be construed as an agreement that any of the information documented therein is accurate.

Contractor QC inspections shall include, but not be limited to the following:

- Suitability of protective coverings and the means employed to control project debris and paint spills, overspray, etc.
- Ambient conditions
- Surface preparation (solvent cleaning, pressure washing including chalk tests, hand/power tool or abrasive blast cleaning, etc.)
- Chloride remediation
- Coating application (specified materials, mixing, thinning, and wet/dry film thickness)
- Recoat times and cleanliness between coats
- Coating continuity and coverage (freedom from runs, sags, overspray, dryspray, pinholes, shadow-through, skips, misses, etc.)

The personnel managing the Contractor's QC Program shall possess a minimum classification of Society of Protective Coatings (SSPC) BCI certified, National Association of Corrosion Engineers (NACE) Coating Inspector Level 2 - Certified, and shall provide evidence of successful inspection of 3 bridge projects of similar or greater complexity and scope that have been completed in the last 2 years. Copies of the certification and experience shall be provided. References for experience shall be provided and shall include the name, address, and telephone number of a contact person employed by the bridge owner.

The personnel performing the QC tests shall be trained in coatings inspection and the use of the testing instruments. Documentation of training shall be provided. The QC personnel shall not perform hands on surface preparation or painting activities. Painters shall perform wet film thickness measurements, with QC personnel conducting random spot checks of the wet film. The Contractor shall not replace the QC personnel assigned to the project without advance notice to the Engineer, and acceptance of the replacement(s), by the Engineer.

The Contractor shall supply all necessary equipment with current calibration certifications to perform the QC inspections. Equipment shall include the following at a minimum:

- Sling psychrometer or digital psychrometer for the measurement of dew point and relative humidity, together with all necessary weather bureau tables or psychrometric charts. In the event of a conflict between readings with the sling psychrometer and the digital psychrometer, the readings with the sling psychrometer shall prevail.
- Surface temperature thermometer
- SSPC Visual Standards VIS 1, Guide and Reference Photographs for Steel Surfaces Prepared by Dry Abrasive Blast Cleaning; SSPC-VIS 3, Visual Standard for Power and Hand-Tool Cleaned Steel; SSPC-VIS 4, Guide and Reference Photographs for Steel Prepared by Water Jetting, and/or SSPC-VIS 5, Guide and Reference Photographs for Steel Prepared by Wet Abrasive Blast Cleaning, as applicable.
- Test equipment for determining abrasive cleanliness (oil content and water-soluble contaminants) according to SSPC abrasive specifications AB1, AB2, and AB3.

- Commercially available putty knife of a minimum thickness of 40 mils (1mm) and a width between 1 and 3 in. (25 and 75 mm). Note that the putty knife is only required for projects in which the existing coating is being feathered and tested with a dull putty knife.
- Testex Press-O-Film Replica Tape and Micrometer compliant with Method C of ASTM D4417, Standard Test Methods for Field Measurement of Surface Profile of Blast Cleaned Steel, or digital profile depth micrometer compliant with ASTM D4417, Method B. In the event of a conflict between measurements with the two instruments on abrasive blast cleaned steel, the results with the Testex Tape shall prevail. Note that for measuring the profile of steel power tool cleaned to SSPC-SP15, Commercial Grade Power Tool Cleaning, the digital profile depth micrometer shall be used.
- Bresle Cell Kits or CHLOR*TEST kits for chloride determinations, or equivalent
- Wet Film Thickness Gage
- Blotter paper for compressed air cleanliness checks
- Type 2 Electronic Dry Film Thickness Gage per SSPC - PA2, Procedure for Determining Conformance to Dry Coating Thickness Requirements
- Standards for verifying the accuracy of the dry film thickness gage
- Light meter for measuring light intensity during paint removal, painting, and inspection activities
- All applicable ASTM and SSPC Standards used for the work (reference list attached)

The accuracy of the instruments shall be verified by the Contractor's personnel according to the equipment manufacturer's recommendations and the Contractor's QC Program. All inspection equipment shall be made available to the Engineer for QA observations on an as needed basis.

Hold Point Notification. Specific inspection items throughout this specification are designated as Hold Points. Unless other arrangements are made at the project site, the Contractor shall provide the Engineer with a minimum 4-hour notification before a Hold Point inspection will be reached. If the 4-hour notification is provided and the Work is ready for inspection at that time, the Engineer will conduct the necessary observations. If the Work is not ready at the appointed time, unless other arrangements are made, an additional 4-hour notification is required. Permission to proceed beyond a Hold Point without a QA inspection will be granted solely at the discretion of the Engineer, and only on a case by case basis.

Quality Assurance (QA) Observations. The Engineer will conduct QA observations of any or all phases of the work. The presence or activity of Engineer observations in no way relieves the Contractor of the responsibility to provide all necessary daily QC inspections of his/her own and to comply with all requirements of this Specification.

The Engineer has the right to reject any work that was performed without adequate provision for QA observations.

Inspection Access and Lighting. The Contractor shall facilitate the Engineer's observations as required, including allowing ample time to view the work. The Contractor shall furnish, erect and move scaffolding or other mechanical equipment to permit close observation of all surfaces to be cleaned and painted. This equipment shall be provided during all phases of the work. Examples of acceptable access structures include:

- Mechanical lifting equipment, such as, scissor trucks, hydraulic booms, etc.
- Platforms suspended from the structure comprised of trusses or other stiff supporting members and including rails and kick boards.

- Simple catenary supports are permitted only if independent lifelines for attaching a fall arrest system according to Occupational Safety and Health Administration (OSHA) regulations are provided.

When the surface to be inspected is more than 6 ft. (1.8 m) above the ground or water surface, and fall prevention is not provided (e.g., guardrails are not provided), the Contractor shall provide the Engineer with a safety harness and a lifeline according to OSHA regulations. The lifeline and attachment shall not direct the fall into oncoming traffic. The Contractor shall provide a method of attaching the lifeline to the structure independent of the inspection facility or any support of the platform. When the inspection facility (e.g., platform) is more than 2 1/2 ft. (800 mm) above the ground, the Contractor shall provide an approved means of access onto the platform.

The Contractor shall provide artificial lighting in areas both inside and outside the containment where natural light is inadequate, as determined by the Engineer, to allow proper cleaning, inspection, and painting. Illumination for inspection shall be at least 30 foot-candles (325 LUX). Illumination for cleaning and painting, including the working platforms, access and entryways shall be at least 20 foot-candles (215 LUX). General work area illumination outside the containment shall be employed at the discretion of the Engineer and shall be at least 5 foot-candles. The exterior lighting system shall be designed and operated so as to avoid glare that interferes with traffic, workers, and inspection personnel.

Surface Preparation and Painting Equipment. All cleaning and painting equipment shall include gages capable of accurately measuring fluid and air pressures and shall have valves capable of regulating the flow of air, water or paint as recommended by the equipment manufacturer. The equipment shall be maintained in proper working order.

Diesel or gasoline powered equipment shall be positioned or vented in a manner to prevent deposition of combustion contaminants on any part of the structure.

Hand tools, power tools, pressure washing, water jetting, abrasive blast cleaning equipment, brushes, rollers, and spray equipment shall be of suitable size and capacity to perform the work required by this specification. All power tools shall be equipped with vacuums and High Efficiency Particulate Air (HEPA) filtration. Appropriate filters, traps and dryers shall be provided for the compressed air used for abrasive blast cleaning and conventional spray application. Paint pots shall be equipped with air operated continuous mixing devices unless prohibited by the coating manufacturer.

Test Sections. Prior to surface preparation, the Contractor shall prepare a test section(s) on each structure to be painted in a location(s) which the Engineer considers to be representative of the existing surface condition and steel type for the structure as a whole. More than one test section may be needed to represent the various design configurations of the structure. The purpose of the test section(s) is to demonstrate the use of the tools and degree of cleaning required (cleanliness and profile) for each method of surface preparation that will be used on the project. Each test section shall be approximately 10 sq. ft. (0.93 sq m). The test section(s) shall be prepared using the same equipment, materials and procedures as the production operations. The Contractor shall prepare the test section(s) to the specified level of cleaning according to the appropriate SSPC visual standards, modified as necessary to comply with the requirements of this specification. The written requirements of the specification prevail in the event of a conflict with the SSPC visual standards. Only after the test section(s) have been approved shall the Contractor proceed with surface preparation operations. Additional compensation will not be allowed the Contractor for preparation of the test section(s).

For the production cleaning operations, the specifications and written definitions, the test section(s), and the SSPC visual standards shall be used in that order for determining compliance with the contractual requirements.

Protective Coverings and Damage. All portions of the structure that could be damaged by the surface preparation and painting operations (e.g., utilities), including any sound paint that is allowed to remain according to the contract documents, shall be protected by covering or shielding. Tarpaulins drop cloths, or other approved materials shall be employed. The Contractor shall comply with the provisions of the Illinois Environmental Protection Act. Paint drips, spills, and overspray are not permitted to escape into the air or onto any other surfaces or surrounding property not intended to be painted. Containment shall be used to control paint drips, spills, and overspray, and shall be dropped and all equipment secured when sustained wind speeds of 40 mph (64 kph) or greater occur, unless the containment design necessitates action at lower wind speeds. The contractor shall evaluate project-specific conditions to determine the specific type and extent of containment needed to control the paint emissions and shall submit a plan for containing or controlling paint debris (droplets, spills, overspray, etc.) to the Engineer for acceptance prior to starting the work. Acceptance by the Engineer shall not relieve the Contractor of their ultimate responsibility for controlling paint debris from escaping the work zone.

When the protective coverings need to be attached to the structure, they shall be attached by bolting, clamping, or similar means. Welding or drilling into the structure is prohibited unless approved by the Engineer in writing. When removing coatings containing lead the containment and disposal of the residues shall be as specified in the Special Provision for Containment and Disposal of Lead Paint Cleaning Residues contained elsewhere in this Contract. When removing coatings not containing lead the containment and disposal of the residues shall be as specified in the Special Provision for Containment and Disposal of Non-Lead Paint Cleaning Residues contained elsewhere in this Contract.

The Contractor shall be responsible for any damage caused to persons, vehicles, or property, except as indemnified by the Response Action Contractor Indemnification Act. Whenever the intended purposes of the controls or protective devices used by the Contractor are not being accomplished, work shall be immediately suspended until corrections are made. Damage to vehicles or property shall be repaired by the Contractor at the Contractor's expense. Painted surfaces damaged by any Contractor's operation shall be repaired, removed and/or repainted, as directed by the Engineer, at the Contractor's expense.

Weather Conditions. Surfaces to be painted after cleaning shall remain free of moisture and other contaminants. The Contractor shall control his/her operations to insure that dust, dirt, or moisture do not come in contact with surfaces cleaned or painted that day.

- a) The surface temperature shall be at least 5°F (3°C) above the dew point during final surface preparation operations. The manufacturers' published literature shall be followed for specific temperature, dew point, and humidity restrictions during the application of each coat.
- b) If the Contractor proposes to control the weather conditions inside containment, proposed methods and equipment for heating and/or dehumidification shall be included in the work plans for the Engineer's consideration. Only indirect fired heating equipment shall be used to prevent the introduction of moisture and carbon monoxide into the containment. The

heating unit(s) shall be ventilated to the outside of the containment. Any heating/dehumidification proposals accepted by the Engineer shall be implemented at no additional cost to the department.

- c) Cleaning and painting shall be done between April 15 and October 31 unless authorized otherwise by the Engineer in writing.

The Contractor shall monitor temperature, dew point, and relative humidity every 4 hours during surface preparation and coating application in the specific areas where the work is being performed. The frequency of monitoring shall increase if weather conditions are changing. If the weather conditions after application and during drying are forecast to be outside the acceptable limits established by the coating manufacturer, coating application shall not proceed. If the weather conditions are forecast to be borderline relative to the limits established by the manufacturer, monitoring shall continue at a minimum of 4-hour intervals throughout the drying period. The Engineer has the right to reject any work that was performed, or drying that took place, under unfavorable weather conditions. Rejected work shall be removed, recleaned, and repainted at the Contractor's expense.

Compressed Air Cleanliness. Prior to using compressed air for abrasive blast cleaning, blowing down the surfaces, and painting with conventional spray, the Contractor shall verify that the compressed air is free of moisture and oil contamination according to the requirements of ASTM D 4285. The tests shall be conducted at least one time each shift for each compressor system in operation. If air contamination is evident, the Contractor shall change filters, clean traps, add moisture separators or filters, or make other adjustments as necessary to achieve clean, dry air. The Contractor shall also examine the work performed since the last acceptable test for evidence of defects or contamination caused by the compressed air. Effected work shall be repaired at the Contractor's expense.

Low Pressure Water Cleaning and Solvent Cleaning (HOLD POINT). The Contractor shall notify the Engineer 24 hours in advance of beginning surface preparation operations.

- a) Water Cleaning of Lead Containing Coatings Prior to Overcoating. Prior to initiating any mechanical cleaning such as hand/power tool cleaning on surfaces that are painted with lead, all surfaces to be prepared and painted, and the tops of pier and abutment caps shall be washed. Washing is not required if the surfaces will be prepared by water jetting.

Washing shall involve the use of potable water at a minimum of 1000 psi (7 MPa) and less than 5000 psi (34 MPa) according to "Low Pressure Water Cleaning" of SSPC-SP WJ-4. There are no restrictions on the presence of flash rusting of bare steel after cleaning. Paint spray equipment shall not be used to perform the water cleaning. The cleaning shall be performed in such a manner as to remove dust, dirt, chalk, insect and animal nests, bird droppings, loose coating, loose mill scale, loose rust and other corrosion products, and other foreign matter. Water cleaning shall be supplemented with scrubbing as necessary to remove the surface contaminants. . The water, debris, and any loose paint removed by water cleaning shall be collected for proper disposal. The washing shall be completed no more than 2 weeks prior to surface preparation.

If detergents or other additives are added to the water, the detergents/additives shall be included in the submittals and not used until accepted by the Engineer. When detergents or additives are used, the surface shall be rinsed with potable water before the detergent water dries.

After washing has been accepted by the Engineer, all traces of asphaltic cement, oil, grease, diesel fuel deposits, and other soluble contaminants which remain on the steel surfaces to be painted shall be removed by solvent cleaning according to SSPC – SP1, supplemented with scraping (e.g., to remove large deposits of asphaltic cement) as required. The solvent(s) used for cleaning shall be compatible with the existing coating system. The Contractor shall identify the proposed solvent(s) in the submittals. If the existing coating is softened, wrinkled, or shows other signs of attack from the solvents, the Contractor shall immediately discontinue their use. The name and composition of replacement solvents, together with MSDS, shall be submitted for Engineer acceptance prior to use.

Under no circumstances shall subsequent hand/power tool cleaning or abrasive blast cleaning be performed in areas containing surface contaminants or in areas where the Engineer has not accepted the washing and solvent cleaning. Surfaces prepared by hand/power tool cleaning or abrasive blast cleaning without approval of the washing and solvent cleaning may be rejected by the Engineer. Rejected surfaces shall be recleaned with both solvent and the specified mechanical means at the Contractor's expense.

After all washing and mechanical cleaning are completed, representative areas of the existing coating shall be tested to verify that the surface is free of chalk and other loose surface debris or foreign matter. The testing shall be performed according to ASTM D4214. Cleaning shall continue until a chalk rating of 6 or better is achieved in every case.

- b) Water Cleaning of Non-Lead Coatings Prior to Overcoating. Thoroughly clean the surfaces according to the steps defined above for "Water Cleaning of Lead Containing Coatings Prior to Overcoating." The wash water does not need to be collected, but paint chips, insect and animal nests, bird droppings and other foreign matter shall be collected for proper disposal. If the shop primer is inorganic zinc, the chalk rating does not apply. All other provisions are applicable.
- c) Water Cleaning/Debris Removal Prior to Total Coating Removal. When total coating removal is specified, water cleaning of the surface prior to coating removal is not required by this specification and is at the option of the Contractor. If the Contractor chooses to use water cleaning, the above provisions for water cleaning of lead and non-lead coatings apply as applicable, including collection and disposal of the waste.

Whether or not the surfaces are pre-cleaned using water, the tops of the pier caps and abutments shall be cleaned free of dirt, paint chips, insect and animal nests, bird droppings and other foreign matter and the debris collected for proper disposal. Cleaning can be accomplished by wet or dry methods.

Prior to mechanical cleaning, oil, grease, and other soluble contaminants on bare steel or rusted surfaces shall be removed by solvent cleaning according to SSPC-SP1.

- d) Water Cleaning Between Coats. When foreign matter has accumulated on a newly applied coat, washing and scrubbing shall be performed prior to the application of subsequent coats. The water does not need to be collected unless it contacts existing lead containing coatings.

Laminar and Stratified Rust. All laminar and stratified rust that has formed on the existing steel surfaces shall be removed. Pack rust formed along the perimeter of mating surfaces of connected plates or shapes of structural steel shall be removed to the extent feasible without mechanically detaching the mating surface. When caulking is specified, all rust shall be removed to a surface depth as directed by the Engineer to accommodate the approved sealant. Any pack rust remaining after cleaning the mating surfaces shall be tight and intact when examined using a dull putty knife. The tools used to remove these corrosion products shall be identified in the submittals and accepted by the Engineer. If the surface preparation or removal of rust results in nicks or gouges in the steel, the work shall be suspended, and the damaged areas repaired to the satisfaction of the Engineer, at the Contractor's expense. The Contractor shall also demonstrate that he/she has made the necessary adjustments to prevent a reoccurrence of the damage prior to resuming work. If surface preparation reveals holes or section loss, or creates holes in the steel, the Contractor shall notify the Engineer. Whenever possible, the Department will require that the primer be applied to preserve the area, and allow work to proceed, with repairs and touch up performed at a later date.

Surface Preparation (HOLD POINT). One or more of the following methods of surface preparation shall be used as specified on the plans. When a method of surface preparation is specified, it applies to the entire surface, including areas that may be concealed by the containment connection points. In each case, as part of the surface preparation process, soluble salts shall be remediated as specified under "Soluble Salt Remediation." The Contractor shall also note that the surface of the steel beneath the existing coating system may contain corrosion and/or mill scale. Removal of said corrosion and/or mill scale, when specified, shall be considered included in this work and no extra compensation will be allowed.

When a particular cleaning method is specified for use in distinct zones on the bridge, the cleaning shall extend into the existing surrounding paint until a sound border is achieved. The edge of the existing paint is considered to be sound and intact after cleaning if it cannot be lifted by probing the edge with a dull putty knife. The sound paint shall be feathered for a minimum of 1 1/2 in. (40 mm) to achieve a smooth transition between the prepared steel and the existing coatings. Sanders with vacuum attachments, which have been approved by the Engineer, shall be used as necessary to accomplish the feathering.

- a) Limited Access Areas: A best effort with the specified methods of cleaning shall be performed in limited access areas such as the backsides of rivets inside built up box members. The equipment being used for the majority of the cleaning may need to be supplemented with other commercially available equipment, such as angle nozzles, to properly clean the limited access areas. The acceptability of the best effort cleaning in these areas is at the sole discretion of the Engineer.
- b) Near-White Metal Blast Cleaning: This surface preparation shall be accomplished according to the requirements of Near-White Metal Blast Cleaning SSPC-SP 10. Unless otherwise specified in the contract, the designated surfaces shall be prepared by dry abrasive blast cleaning, wet abrasive blast cleaning, or water jetting with abrasive injection. A Near-White Metal Blast Cleaned surface, when viewed without magnification, shall be free of all visible oil, grease, dirt, dust, mill scale, rust, paint, oxides, corrosion products, and other foreign matter, except for staining.

Random staining shall be limited to no more than 5 percent of each 9 sq. in. (58 sq. cm) of surface area and may consist of light shadows, slight streaks, or minor discoloration caused by stains of rust, stains of mill scale, or stains of previously applied paint. With

the exception of crevices as defined below, surface discoloration is considered to be a residue that must be removed, rather than a stain, if it possesses enough mass or thickness that it can be removed as a powder or in chips when scraped with a pocketknife.

A surface profile shall be created on the steel as defined later under "Surface Profile."

At the discretion of the Engineer, after a best effort cleaning, slight traces of existing coating may be permitted to remain within crevices such as those created between the steel and rivets or bolts/washers/nuts, and between plates. When traces of coating are permitted to remain, the coating shall be tightly bonded when examined by probing with a dull putty knife. The traces of coating shall be confined to the bottom portion of the crevices only, and shall not extend onto the surrounding steel or plate or onto the outer surface of the rivets or bolts. Pitted steel is excluded from exemption considerations and shall be cleaned according to SSPC-SP10.

If hackles or slivers are visible on the steel surface after cleaning, the Contractor shall remove them by grinding followed by reblast cleaning. At the discretion of the Engineer, the use of power tools to clean the localized areas after grinding, and to establish a surface profile acceptable to the coating manufacturer, can be used in lieu of blast cleaning.

If the surfaces are prepared using wet abrasive methods, attention shall be paid to tightly configured areas to assure that the preparation is thorough. After surface preparation is completed, the surfaces, surrounding steel, and containment materials/scaffolding shall be rinsed to remove abrasive dust and debris. Potable water shall be used for all operations. An inhibitor shall be added to the supply water and/or rinse water to prevent flash rusting. With the submittals, the Contractor shall provide a sample of the proposed inhibitor together with a letter from the coating manufacturer indicating that the inhibitor is suitable for use with their products and that the life of the coating system will not be reduced due to the use of the inhibitor. The surfaces shall be allowed to completely dry before the application of any coating.

- c) Commercial Grade Power Tool Cleaning: This surface preparation shall be accomplished according to the requirements of SSPC-SP15. The designated surfaces shall be completely cleaned with power tools. A Commercial Grade Power Tool Cleaned surface, when viewed without magnification, is free of all visible oil, grease, dirt, rust, coating, oxides, mill scale, corrosion products, and other foreign matter, except for staining. In previously pitted areas, slight residues of rust and paint may also be left in the bottoms of pits.

Random staining shall be limited to no more than 33 percent of each 9 sq. in. (58 sq. cm) of surface area. Allowable staining may consist of light shadows, slight streaks, or minor discoloration caused by stains of rust, stains of mill scale, or stains of previously applied paint. Surface discoloration is considered to be a residue that must be removed, rather than a stain, if it possesses enough mass or thickness that it can be removed as a powder or in chips when scraped with a pocketknife.

A surface profile shall be created on the steel as defined later under "Surface Profile."

At the Contractor's option, Near-White Metal Blast Cleaning may be substituted for Power Tool Cleaning – Commercial Grade, as long as containment systems appropriate for abrasive blast cleaning are utilized and there is no additional cost to the Department.

- d) **Power Tool Cleaning – Modified SP3:** This surface preparation shall be accomplished according to the requirements of SSPC-SP3, Power Tool Cleaning except as modified as follows. The designated surfaces shall be cleaned with power tools. A power tool cleaned surface shall be free of all loose rust, loose mill scale, loose and peeling paint, and loose rust that is bleeding through and/or penetrating the coating. All locations of visible corrosion and rust bleed, exposed or lifting mill scale, and lifting or loose paint shall be prepared using the power tools, even if the material is tight.

Upon completion of the cleaning, rust, rust bleed, mill scale and surrounding paint are permitted to remain if they can not be lifted using a dull putty knife.

- e) **Power Tool Cleaning of Shop Coated Steel:** When shop-coated steel requires one or more coats to be applied in the field, the surface of the shop coating shall be cleaned as specified under “Water Cleaning of Non-Lead Coatings Prior to Overcoating.” If the damage is to a fully applied shop system, water cleaning is not required unless stipulated in the contract. Damaged areas of shop coating shall be spot cleaned according to Power Tool Cleaning - Modified SSPC-SP3. If the damage extends to the substrate, spot cleaning shall be according to SSPC-SP15. The edges of the coating surrounding all spot repairs shall be feathered.
- f) **Galvanized Surfaces:** If galvanized surfaces are specified to be painted, they shall be prepared by brush-off blast cleaning in accordance with SSPC-SP 16 or by using proprietary solutions that are specifically designed to clean and etch (superficially roughen) the galvanized steel for painting. If cleaning and etching solutions are selected, the Contractor shall submit the manufacturer’s technical product literature and SDS for Engineer’s review and written acceptance prior to use.

Abrasives. Unless otherwise specified in the contract, when abrasive blast cleaning is specified, it shall be performed using either expendable abrasives (other than silica sand) or recyclable steel grit abrasives. Expendable abrasives shall be used one time and disposed of. Abrasive suppliers shall certify that the expendable abrasives meet the requirements of SSPC-AB1 and that recyclable steel grit abrasives meet SSPC-AB3. Tests to confirm the cleanliness of new abrasives (oil and water-soluble contamination) shall be performed by the Contractor according to the requirements and frequencies of SSPC-AB1 and SSPC-AB3, as applicable. On a daily basis, the Contractor shall verify that recycled abrasives are free of oil and water-soluble contamination by conducting the tests specified in SSPC-AB2.

All surfaces prepared with abrasives not meeting the SSPC-AB1, AB2, or AB3 requirements, as applicable, shall be solvent cleaned or low-pressure water cleaned as directed by the Engineer, and reblast cleaned at the Contractor’s expense.

Surface Profile (HOLD POINT). The abrasives used for blast cleaning shall have a gradation such that the abrasive will produce a uniform surface profile of 1.5 to 4.5 mils (38 to 114 microns). If the profile requirements of the coating manufacturer are more restrictive, advise the Engineer and comply with the more restrictive requirements. For recycled abrasives, an appropriate operating mix shall be maintained in order to control the profile within these limits.

The surface profile for SSPC-SP15 power tool cleaned surfaces shall be within the range specified by the coating manufacturer, but not less than 2.0 mils (50 microns).

The surface profile produced by abrasive blast cleaning shall be determined by replica tape or digital profile depth micrometer according to SSPC-PA 17 at the beginning of the work, and each day that surface preparation is performed. Areas having unacceptable profile measurements shall be further tested to determine the limits of the deficient area. When replica tape is used, it shall be attached to the daily report. In the event of a conflict between measurements taken with the replica tape and digital profile depth micrometer, the measurements with the replica tape shall prevail.

The surface profile produced by power tools to SSPC-SP15, shall be measured using the digital profile depth micrometer only. Replica tape shall not be used.

When unacceptable profiles are produced, work shall be suspended. The Contractor shall submit a plan for the necessary adjustments to ensure that the correct surface profile is achieved on all surfaces. The Contractor shall not resume work until the new profile is verified by the QA observations, and the Engineer confirms, in writing, that the profile is acceptable.

Soluble Salt Remediation (HOLD POINT). The Contractor shall implement surface preparation procedures and processes that will remove chloride from the surfaces to levels below 7 micrograms per square centimeter. Surfaces that may be contaminated with chloride include, but are not limited to, expansion joints and all areas that are subject to roadway splash or run off such as fascia beams and stringers. Surfaces shall be tested for chlorides at a frequency of five tests per bearing line or fascia beam, with tests performed on both the beams and diaphragms/cross-frames at expansion joints.

Methods of chloride removal may include, but are not limited to, hand washing, steam cleaning, or pressure washing with or without the addition of a chemical soluble salt remover as approved by the coating manufacturer, and scrubbing before or after initial paint removal. The Contractor may also elect to clean the steel and allow it to rust overnight followed by recleaning, or by utilizing blends of fine and coarse abrasives during blast cleaning, wet abrasive/water jetting methods of preparation, or combinations of the above. If steam or water cleaning methods of chloride removal are utilized over surfaces where the coating has been completely removed, and the water does not contact any lead containing coatings, the water does not have to be collected. The Contractor shall provide the proposed procedures for chloride remediation in the Surface Preparation/Painting Plan.

Upon completion of the chloride remediation steps, the Contractor shall use cell methods of field chloride extraction and test procedures (e.g., silver dichromate) accepted by the Engineer, to test representative surfaces that were previously rusted (e.g., pitted steel) for the presence of remaining chlorides. Remaining chloride levels shall be no greater than 7µg/sq cm as read directly from the surface without any multiplier applied to the results. The testing must be performed, and the results must be acceptable, prior to painting each day.

A minimum of 5 tests per 1000 sq. ft. (93 sq m) or fraction thereof completed in a given day, shall be conducted at project start up. If results greater than 7 µg/sq cm are detected, the surfaces shall be recleaned and retested at the same frequency. If acceptable results are achieved on three consecutive days in which testing is conducted, the test frequency may be reduced to 1 test per 1000 sq. ft. (93 sq. m) prepared each day provided the chloride remediation process remains unchanged. If unacceptable results are encountered, or the methods of chloride remediation are changed, the Contractor shall resume testing at a frequency of 5 tests per 1000 sq. ft. (93 sq. m).

Following successful chloride testing the chloride test areas shall be cleaned. SSPC-SP15, Commercial Grade Power Tool Cleaning can be used to clean the test locations when the specified degree of cleaning is SSPC-SP10.

Surface Condition Prior to Painting (HOLD POINT). Prepared surfaces shall meet the requirements of the respective degrees of cleaning immediately prior to painting, and shall be painted before rusting appears on the surface. If rust appears or bare steel remains unpainted for more than 12 hours, the affected area shall be prepared again at the expense of the Contractor.

All loose paint and surface preparation cleaning residue on bridge steel surfaces, scaffolding and platforms, containment materials, and tops of abutments and pier caps shall be removed prior to painting. When lead paint is being disturbed, cleaning shall be accomplished by HEPA vacuuming unless it is conducted within a containment that is designed with a ventilation system capable of collecting the airborne dust and debris created by sweeping and blowing with compressed air.

The quality of surface preparation and cleaning of surface dust and debris must be accepted by the Engineer prior to painting. The Engineer has the right to reject any work that was performed without adequate provision for QA observations to accept the degree of cleaning. Rejected coating work shall be removed and replaced at the Contractor's expense.

General Paint Requirements. Paint storage, mixing, and application shall be accomplished according to these specifications and as specified in the paint manufacturer's written instructions and product data sheets for the paint system used. In the event of a conflict between these specifications and the coating manufacturers' instructions and data sheets, the Contractor shall advise the Engineer and comply with the Engineer's written resolution. Until a resolution is provided, the most restrictive conditions shall apply.

Unless noted otherwise, if a new concrete deck or repair to an existing deck is required, painting shall be done after the deck is placed and the forms have been removed.

- a) Paint Storage and Mixing. All Paint shall be stored according to the manufacturer's published instructions, including handling, temperatures, and warming as required prior to mixing. All coatings shall be supplied in sealed containers bearing the manufacturers name, product designation, batch number and mixing/thinning instructions. Leaking containers shall not be used.

The Contractor shall only use batches of material that have an IDOT MISTIC approval number. For multi-component materials, the batch number from one component is tested with specific batch numbers from the other component(s). Only the same batch number combinations that were tested and approved shall be mixed together for use.

Mixing shall be according to the manufacturer's instructions. Thinning shall be performed using thinner provided by the manufacturer, and only to the extent allowed by the manufacturer's written instructions. In no case shall thinning be permitted that would cause the coating to exceed the local Volatile Organic Compound (VOC) emission restrictions. For multiple component paints, only complete kits shall be mixed and used. Partial mixing is not allowed.

The ingredients in the containers of paint shall be thoroughly mixed by mechanical power mixers according to the manufacturer's instructions, in the original containers before use or mixing with other containers of paint. The paint shall be mixed in a manner that will break up all lumps, completely disperse pigment and result in a uniform composition. Paint shall be carefully examined after mixing for uniformity and to verify that no unmixed pigment remains on the bottom of the container. Excessive skinning or partial hardening due to improper or prolonged storage will be cause for rejection of the paint, even though it may have been previously inspected and accepted and the container may have been unopened.

Multiple component coatings shall be discarded after the expiration of the pot life. Single component paint shall not remain in spray pots, paint buckets, etc. overnight. It shall be stored in a covered container and remixed before use.

The Engineer reserves the right to sample field paint (individual components and/or the mixed material) and have it analyzed. If the paint does not meet the product requirements due to excessive thinning or because of other field problems, the coating shall be removed from that section of the structure and replaced as directed by the Engineer.

- b) Application Methods. Unless prohibited by the coating manufacturer's written instructions, paint may be applied by spray methods, rollers, or brushes. If applied with conventional or airless spray methods, paint shall be applied in a uniform layer with overlapping at the edges of the spray pattern.

The painters shall monitor the wet film thickness of each coat during application. The wet film thickness shall be calculated based on the solids by volume of the material and the amount of thinner added. When the new coating is applied over an existing system, routine QC inspections of the wet film thickness shall be performed in addition to the painter's checks in order to establish that a proper film build is being applied.

When brushes or rollers are used to apply the coating, additional applications may be required to achieve the specified thickness per layer.

- c) Field Touch Up of Shop-Coated Steel. After cleaning, rusted and damaged areas of shop-primed inorganic zinc shall be touched up using epoxy mastic. Damaged areas of shop-applied intermediate shall be touched-up using the same intermediate specified for painting the existing structure. Following touch up, the remaining coats (intermediate and finish, or finish only, depending on the number of coats applied in the shop) shall be the same materials specified for painting the existing structure. When inorganic zinc has been used as the shop primer, a mist coat of the intermediate coat shall be applied before the application of the full intermediate coat in order to prevent pinholing and bubbling.
- d) Recoating and Film Continuity (HOLD POINT for each coat). Paint shall be considered dry for recoating according to the time/temperature/humidity criteria provided in the manufacturer's instructions and when an additional coat can be applied without the development of film irregularities; such as lifting, wrinkling, or loss of adhesion of the under coat. The coating shall be considered to be too cured for recoating based on the maximum recoat times stipulated by the coating manufacturer. If the maximum recoat times are exceeded, written instructions from the manufacturer for preparing the surface to receive the next coat shall be provided to the Engineer. Surface preparation and application shall not proceed until the recommendations are accepted by the Engineer in writing. If

surfaces are contaminated, washing shall be accomplished prior to intermediate and final coats. Wash water does not have to be collected unless the water contacts existing lead containing coatings.

Painting shall be done in a neat and workmanlike manner. Each coat of paint shall be applied as a continuous film of uniform thickness free of defects including, but not limited to, runs, sags, overspray, dryspray, pinholes, voids, skips, misses, and shadow-through. Defects such as runs and sags shall be brushed out immediately during application. Dry spray on the surface of previous coats shall be removed prior to the application of the next coat.

Paint Systems. The paint system(s) from the list below shall be applied as specified.

The paint manufacturer's relative humidity, dew point, and material, surface, and ambient temperature restrictions shall be provided with the submittals and shall be strictly followed. Written recommendations from the paint manufacturer for the length of time each coat must be protected from cold or inclement weather (e.g., exposure to rain), during the drying period shall be included in the submittals. Upon acceptance by the Engineer, these times shall be used to govern the duration that protection must be maintained during drying.

Where stripe coats are indicated, the Contractor shall apply an additional coat to edges, rivets, bolts, crevices, welds, and similar surface irregularities. The stripe coat shall be applied by brush or spray, but if applied by spray, it shall be followed immediately by brushing to thoroughly work the coating into or on the irregular surfaces, and shall extend onto the surrounding steel a minimum of 1 in. (25 mm) in all directions. The purpose of the stripe coat is to assure complete coverage of crevices and to build additional thickness on edges and surface irregularities. If the use of the brush on edges pulls the coating away, brushing of edges can be eliminated, provided the additional coverage is achieved by spray. Measurement of stripe coat thickness is not required, but the Contractor shall visually confirm that the stripe coats are providing the required coverage.

The stripe coat may be applied as part of the application of the full coat unless prohibited by the coating manufacturer. If applied as part of the application process of the full coat, the stripe coat shall be allowed to dry for a minimum of 10 minutes in order to allow Contractor QC personnel to verify that the coat was applied. If a wet-on-wet stripe coat is prohibited by the coating manufacturer or brush or roller application of the full coat pulls the underlying stripe coat, the stripe coat shall dry according to the manufacturers' recommended drying times prior to the application of the full coat. In the case of the prime coat, the full coat can also be applied first to protect the steel, followed by the stripe coat after the full coat has dried.

The thicknesses of each coat as specified below shall be measured according to SSPC-PA2, using Coating Thickness Restriction Level 3 (spot measurements 80% of the minimum and 120% of the maximum, provided the entire area complies with the specified ranges).

- a) System 1 – OZ/E/U – for Bare Steel: System 1 shall consist of the application of a full coat of organic (epoxy) zinc-rich primer, a full intermediate coat of epoxy, and a full finish coat of aliphatic urethane. Stripe coats of the prime and finish coats shall be applied. The film thicknesses of the full coats shall be as follows:

- One full coat of organic zinc-rich primer between 3.5 and 5.0 mils (90 and 125 microns) dry film thickness. The prime coat shall be tinted to a color that contrasts with the steel surface.
- One full intermediate coat of epoxy between 3.0 and 6.0 mils (75 and 150 microns) dry film thickness. The intermediate coat shall be a contrasting color to both the first coat and finish coat.
- One full finish coat of aliphatic urethane between 2.5 and 4.0 mils (65 and 100 microns) dry film thickness. Finish coat color shall be according to contract plans.

The total dry film thickness for this system, exclusive of areas receiving the stripe coats, shall be between 9.0 and 15.0 mils (225 and 375 microns).

- b) System 2 – PS/EM/U – for Overcoating an Existing System: System 2 shall consist of the application of a full coat of epoxy penetrating sealer, a spot intermediate coat of aluminum epoxy mastic and a stripe and full finish coat of aliphatic urethane.

A full coat of epoxy penetrating sealer shall be applied to all surfaces following surface preparation. A spot intermediate coat shall consist of the application of one coat of the aluminum epoxy mastic on all areas where rust is evident and areas where the old paint has been removed, feathered and/or damaged prior to, during or after the cleaning and surface preparation operations. After the spot intermediate, a stripe coat and full finish coat of aliphatic urethane shall be applied. The film thicknesses shall be as follows:

- One full coat of epoxy penetrating sealer between 1.0 and 2.0 mils (25 and 50 microns) dry film thickness.
- One spot coat of aluminum epoxy mastic between 5.0 and 7.0 mils (125 and 175 microns) dry film thickness. The color shall contrast with the finish coat.
- One full finish coat of aliphatic urethane between 2.5 and 4.0 mils (65 and 100 microns) dry film thickness. Finish coat color shall be according to contract plans.

The total dry film thickness for this system, exclusive of the stripe coat, shall be between 8.5 and 13.0 mils (215 and 325 microns). The existing coating thickness to remain under the overcoat must be verified in order to obtain accurate total dry film thickness measurements.

- c) System 3 – EM/EM/AC – for Bare Steel: System 3 shall consist of the application of two full coats of aluminum epoxy mastic and a full finish coat of waterborne acrylic. Stripe coats for first coat of epoxy mastic and the finish coat shall be applied. The film thicknesses of the full coats shall be as follows:

- One full coat of aluminum epoxy mastic between 5.0 and 7.0 mils (125 and 175 microns) dry film thickness. The first coat of aluminum epoxy mastic shall be tinted a contrasting color with the blast cleaned surface and the second coat.
- One full intermediate coat of aluminum epoxy mastic between 5.0 and 7.0 mils (125 and 175 microns) dry film thickness. The intermediate coat shall be a contrasting color to the first coat and the finish coat.

- A full finish coat of waterborne acrylic between 2.0 and 4.0 mils (50 and 100 microns) dry film thickness. Finish coat color shall be according to contract plans.

The total dry film thickness for this system, exclusive of areas receiving the stripe coats, shall be between 12.0 and 18.0 mils (360 and 450 microns).

- d) System 4 – PS/EM/AC – for Overcoating an Existing System: System 4 shall consist of the application of a full coat of epoxy penetrating sealer, a spot intermediate coat of aluminum epoxy mastic and a stripe and full finish coat of waterborne acrylic.

A full coat of epoxy penetrating sealer shall be applied to all surfaces following surface preparation. A spot intermediate coat shall consist of the application of one coat of the aluminum epoxy mastic on all areas where rust is evident and areas where the old paint has been removed, feathered and/or damaged prior to, during or after the cleaning and surface preparation operations. After the spot intermediate, a stripe coat and full finish coat of waterborne acrylic shall be applied. The film thicknesses shall be as follows:

- One full coat of epoxy penetrating sealer between 1.0 and 2.0 mils (25 and 50 microns) dry film thickness.
- One spot coat of aluminum epoxy mastic between 5.0 and 7.0 mils (125 and 175 microns) dry film thickness. The color shall contrast with the finish coat.
- One full finish coat of waterborne acrylic between 2.0 and 4.0 mils (50 and 100 microns) dry film thickness. Finish coat color shall be according to contract plans.

The total dry film thickness for this system, exclusive of the stripe coat, shall be between 8.0 and 13.0 mils (200 and 325 microns). The existing coating thickness to remain under the overcoat must be verified in order to obtain accurate total dry film thickness measurements.

- e) System 5 – MCU – for Bare Steel: System 5 shall consist of the application of a full coat of moisture cure urethane (MCU) zinc primer, a full coat of MCU intermediate, and a full coat of MCU finish. Stripe coats of the prime and finish coats shall be applied. The Contractor shall comply with the manufacturer's requirements for drying times between the application of the stripe coats and the full coats. The film thicknesses of the full coats shall be as follows:

- One full coat of MCU zinc primer between 3.0 and 5.0 mils (75 and 125 microns) dry film thickness. The prime coat shall be tinted to a color that contrasts with the steel surface.
- One full MCU intermediate coat between 3.0 and 4.0 mils (75 and 100 microns) dry film thickness. The intermediate coat shall be a contrasting color to both the first coat and finish coat.
- One full MCU finish coat between 2.0 and 4.0 mils (50 and 100 microns) dry film thickness. Finish coat color shall be according to contract plans.

The total dry film thickness for this system, exclusive of areas receiving the stripe coats, shall be between 8.0 and 13.0 mils (200 and 325 microns).

- f) System 6 – MCU – for Overcoating an Existing System: System 6 shall consist of the application of a full coat of moisture cure urethane (MCU) penetrating sealer, a spot coat of MCU intermediate, and a stripe and full coat of MCU finish.

A full coat of MCU penetrating sealer shall be applied to all surfaces following surface preparation. A spot intermediate coat shall consist of the application of one coat of MCU intermediate on all areas where rust is evident and areas where the old paint has been removed, feathered and/or damaged prior to, during or after the cleaning and surface preparation operations. After the spot intermediate, a stripe coat and full coat of MCU finish shall be applied. The Contractor shall comply with the manufacturer's requirements for drying time between the application of the stripe coat and the full finish coat. The film thicknesses shall be as follows:

- One full coat of MCU sealer between 1.0 and 2.0 mils (25 and 50 microns) dry film thickness.
- One full MCU intermediate coat between 3.0 and 4.0 mils (75 and 100 microns) dry film thickness. The color shall contrast with the finish coat.
- One full MCU finish coat 2.0 and 4.0 mils (50 and 100 microns) dry film thickness. Finish coat color shall be according to contract plans.

The total dry film thickness for this system, exclusive of areas receiving the stripe coats, shall be between 6.0 and 10.0 mils (150 and 250 microns). The existing coating thickness to remain under the overcoat must be verified in order to obtain accurate total dry film thickness measurements.

Application of Paint System over Galvanizing: If galvanized surfaces are present and specified to be painted, the Contractor shall apply one of the following as designated on the plans:

- A 2-coat system consisting of a full aluminum epoxy mastic coat and a full waterborne acrylic finish coat from System 3. If red rust is visible, rusted areas shall be spot primed with aluminum epoxy mastic prior to the application of the full coat of aluminum epoxy mastic.
- A 2-coat system consisting of a full epoxy coat and a full urethane coat from System 1. If red rust is visible, rusted areas shall be spot primed with organic zinc prior to the application of the full coat of epoxy.

Surface Preparation and Painting of Galvanized Fasteners: The Contractor shall prepare all fasteners (i.e., galvanized nuts, bolts, etc.) by power tool cleaning in accordance with SSPC-SP 2 or SSPC-SP3 to remove loose material. Following hand/power tool cleaning and prior to painting, the surfaces shall be solvent cleaned according to SSPC-SP 1. Slight stains of torquing compound dye may remain after cleaning provided the dye is not transferred to a cloth after vigorous rubbing is acceptable. If any dye is transferred to a cloth after vigorous rubbing, additional cleaning is required.

The fasteners shall be coated with one coat of an aluminum epoxy mastic meeting the requirements of Article 1008.03 and the same acrylic or urethane topcoat specified above for use on galvanized members.

Repair of Damage to New Coating System and Areas Concealed by Containment. The Contractor shall repair all damage to the newly installed coating system and areas concealed by the containment/protective covering attachment points, at no cost to the Department. The process for completing the repairs shall be included in the submittals. If the damage extends to the substrate and the original preparation involved abrasive blast cleaning, the damaged areas shall be prepared to SSPC-SP15 Power Tool Cleaning - Commercial Grade. If the original preparation was other than blast cleaning or the damage does not extend to the substrate, the loose, fractured paint shall be cleaned to Power Tool Cleaning – Modified SP3.

The surrounding coating at each repair location shall be feathered for a minimum distance of 1 1/2 in. (40 mm) to achieve a smooth transition between the prepared areas and the existing coating.

If the bare steel is exposed, all coats shall be applied to the prepared area. For damaged galvanizing, the first coat shall be aluminum epoxy mastic. If only the intermediate and finish coats are damaged, the intermediate and finish shall be applied. If only the finish coat is damaged, the finish shall be applied.

Special Instructions.

- a) At the completion of the work, the Contractor shall stencil the painting date and the paint code on the bridge. The letters shall be capitals, not less than 2 in. (50 mm) and not more than 3 in. (75 mm) in height.

The stencil shall contain the following wording "PAINTED BY (insert the name of the Contractor)" and shall show the month and year in which the painting was completed, followed by the appropriate code for the coating material applied, all stenciled on successive lines:

CODE U (for field applied System 3 or System 4).

CODE Z (for field applied System 1 or System 2).

CODE AA (for field applied System 5 or System 6).

This information shall be stenciled on the cover plate of a truss end post near the top of the railing, or on the outside face of an outside stringer near both ends of the bridge facing traffic, or at some equally visible surface near the end of the bridge, as designated by the Engineer.

- b) All surfaces painted inadvertently shall be cleaned immediately.
- c) Caulking complex structures. Pack rust shall be removed prior to the application of the approved sealant as per the Laminar and Stratified Rust article of this special provision. Chloride shall be remediated as specified elsewhere in this provision. The caulk shall be compatible with the approved paint system, and applied in accordance with the paint manufacturers recommendations as described in the Contractors submittal

The following coatings shall be applied prior to the application of the caulk. Stripe coat of organic zinc primer, full coat of organic zinc primer, intermediate epoxy stripe coat, full coat of epoxy intermediate, full coat of urethane finish. Apply caulk after the urethane has dried

for top coating. After the caulk has been applied it shall be allowed to dry to coat according to the manufacturer's written recommendations and a stripe coat of urethane applied to all areas of caulking.

Alternatively, as directed by the Engineer, apply the caulking after the intermediate coat has dried for overcoating. After the caulking has dried according to the manufacturer's written recommendations, apply the urethane finish over the caulking and intermediate coat.

1. All vertical, diagonal and horizontal lapping members shall be caulked along the top and sides. The bottom shall remain open for drainage.
2. Locations where pack rust was removed leaving a gap between two steel surfaces shall also be caulked. Locations greater than $\frac{1}{4}$ inch in depth shall be filled with a closed cell backer rod in accordance with the caulking manufacturer's instructions prior to the application of the caulk.

It is understood and agreed that the cost of all work outlined above, unless otherwise specified, has been included in the bid, and no extra compensation will be allowed.

Basis of Payment. This work shall be paid for at the contract Lump Sum price for CLEANING AND PAINTING STEEL BRIDGE, at the designated location, or for CLEANING AND PAINTING the structure or portions thereof described. Payment will not be authorized until all requirements for surface preparation and painting have been fulfilled as described in this specification, including the preparation and submittal of all QC documentation. Payment will also not be authorized for non-conforming work until the discrepancy is resolved in writing.

Appendix 1 – Reference List

The Contractor shall maintain the following regulations and references on site for the duration of the project:

- Illinois Environmental Protection Act
- ASTM D 4214, Standard Test Method for Evaluating Degree of Chalking of Exterior Paint Films
- ASTM D 4285, Standard Test Method for Indicating Oil or Water in Compressed Air
- ASTM D4417, Standard Test Methods for Field Measurement of Surface Profile of Blast Cleaned Steel
- SSPC-AB 1, Mineral and Slag Abrasives
- SSPC-AB 2, Cleanliness of Recycled Ferrous Metallic Abrasives
- SSPC-AB 3, Ferrous Metallic Abrasive
- SSPC-PA 2, Procedure for Determining Conformance to Dry Coating Thickness Requirements
- SSPC-PA 17, Procedure for Determining Conformance to Steel Profile/Surface Roughness/Peak Count Requirements
- SSPC-QP 1, Standard Procedure for Evaluating Painting Contractors (Field Application to Complex Structures)
- SSPC-QP 2, Standard Procedure for Evaluating the Qualifications of Painting Contractors to Remove Hazardous Paint
- SSPC-SP 1, Solvent Cleaning
- SSPC-SP 2, Hand Tool Cleaning

- SSPC-SP 3, Power Tool Cleaning
- SSPC-SP 10/NACE No. 2, Near White Metal Blast Cleaning
- SSPC-SP WJ-4, Waterjet Cleaning of Metals – Light Cleaning
- SSPC-SP 15, Commercial Grade Power Tool Cleaning
- SSPC-SP 16, Brush-Off Blast Cleaning of Coated and Uncoated Galvanized Steel, Stainless Steels, and Non-Ferrous Metals
- SSPC-VIS 1, Guide and Reference Photographs for Steel Surfaces Prepared by Dry Abrasive Blast Cleaning
- SSPC-VIS 3, Visual Standard for Power- and Hand-Tool Cleaned Steel
- SSPC-VIS 4, Guide and Reference Photographs for Steel Cleaned by Water Jetting
- SSPC-VIS 5, Guide and Reference Photographs for Steel Prepared by Wet Abrasive Blast Cleaning
- The paint manufacturer's application instructions, MSDS and product data sheets

DECK SLAB REPAIR

Effective: May 15, 1995

Revised: February 2, 2024

This work shall consist of hot-mix asphalt surface removal, when required, the removal and disposal of all loose and deteriorated concrete from bridge deck and the replacement with new concrete to the original top of deck. The work shall be done according to the applicable requirements of Sections 501, 503 and 1020 of the Standard Specifications and this Special Provision.

Deck slab repairs will be classified as follows:

- (a) Partial-Depth. Partial-depth repairs shall consist of removing the loose and unsound deck concrete, disposing of the concrete removed and replacing with new concrete. The removal may be performed by chipping with power driven hand tools or by hydro-scarification equipment. The depth shall be measured from the top of the concrete deck surface, at least 3/4 in. (20 mm) but not more than 1/2 the concrete deck thickness.
- (b) Full-Depth. Full-depth repairs shall consist of removing concrete full-depth of the deck, disposing of the concrete removed, and replacing with new concrete to the original concrete deck surface. The removal may be performed with power driven hand tools, hydraulic impact equipment, or by hydro-scarification equipment. Full-depth repairs shall be classified for payment as Full-Depth, Type I and Full-Depth, Type II according to the following:

Type I Full-depth patches less than or equal to 5 sq. ft. (0.5 sq m) in area. The minimum dimensions for a patch shall be 1 ft. x 1 ft. (300 mm x 300 mm).

Type II Full-depth patches greater than 5 sq. ft. (0.5 sq. m) in area.

Materials.

Materials shall be according to Article 1020.02.

Portland cement concrete for partial and full-depth repairs shall be according to Section 1020. Class PP-1, PP-2, PP-3, PP-4, PP-5 or BS concrete shall be used at the Contractor's option unless noted otherwise on the contract plans.

Equipment:

The equipment used shall be subject to the approval of the Engineer and shall meet the following requirements:

- (a) Surface Preparation Equipment. Surface preparation and concrete removal equipment shall be according to the applicable portions of Section 1100 and the following:
 - (1) Sawing Equipment. Sawing equipment shall be a concrete saw capable of sawing concrete to the specified depth.

- (2) Blast Cleaning Equipment. The blast cleaning may be performed by wet sandblasting, high-pressure waterblasting, shotblasting or abrasive blasting. Blast cleaning equipment shall be capable of removing rust and old concrete from exposed reinforcement bars, and shall have oil traps.
 - (3) Power-Driven Hand Tools. Power-driven hand tools will be permitted including jackhammers less than or equal to the nominal 45 lb. (20 kg) class. Chipping hammers heavier than a nominal 15 lb. (6.8 kg) class shall not be used for removing concrete from below any reinforcing bar for partial depth repairs, or for removal within 1 ft (300 mm) of existing beams, girders or other supporting structural members that are to remain in service or within 1 ft (300 mm) of the boundaries of full-depth repairs. Jackhammers or chipping hammers shall not be operated at an angle in excess of 45 degrees measured from the surface of the slab.
 - (4) Hydraulic Impact Equipment. Hydraulic impact equipment with a maximum rated striking energy of 360 ft-lbs (270 J) may be permitted only in areas of full depth removal more than 1 ft (300 mm) away from existing beams, girders or other supporting structural members that are to remain in service or more than 1 ft (300 mm) from the boundaries of full-depth repairs.
 - (5) Hydro-Demolition Equipment. The hydro-demolition equipment shall consist of filtering and pumping units operating with a remote-controlled robotic device. The equipment shall use water according to Section 1002. The equipment shall be capable of being controlled to remove only unsound concrete.
- (b) Concrete Equipment: Equipment for proportioning and mixing the concrete shall be according to Article 1020.03.
- (c) Finishing Equipment: Finishing equipment shall be according to Article 1103.17. Adequate hand tools will be permitted for placing and consolidating concrete in the patch areas and for finishing small patches.

Construction Requirements: Sidewalks, curbs, drains, reinforcement and/or existing transverse and longitudinal joints which are to remain in place shall be protected from damage during removal and cleaning operations.

The Contractor shall control the runoff water generated by the various construction activities in such a manner as to minimize, to the maximum extent practicable, the discharge of untreated effluent into adjacent waters, and shall properly dispose of the solids generated according to Article 202.03. The Contractor shall submit a water management plan to the Engineer specifying the control measures to be used. The control measures shall be in place prior to the start of runoff water generating activities. Runoff water shall not be allowed to constitute a hazard to adjacent or underlying roadways, waterways, drainage areas or railroads nor be allowed to erode existing slopes.

- (a) Hot-Mix Asphalt Surface Removal.

The hot-mix asphalt surface course and all waterproofing membrane shall be removed and disposed of according to applicable portions of Articles 440.04 and 440.06, except milling equipment will not be allowed if the deck is to receive a waterproofing membrane system. If the overlay or waterproofing membrane contains asbestos fibers, removal shall

be in accordance with the Special Provision for "Asbestos Waterproofing Membrane or Asbestos Hot-mix Asphalt Surface Removal". Removal of the hot-mix asphalt surface by the use of radiant or direct heat will not be permitted.

(b) Surface Preparation:

All loose, disintegrated and unsound concrete shall be removed from portions of the deck slab shown on the plans or as designated by the Engineer. The Engineer will determine the limits of removal as the work progresses.

The Contractor shall take care not to damage reinforcement bars or expansion joints which are to remain in place. Any damage to reinforcement bars or expansion joints shall be corrected at the Contractor's expense. All loose reinforcement bars, as determined by the Engineer, shall be retied at the Contractor's expense.

- (1) Partial-Depth. Areas to be repaired will be determined and marked by the Engineer. A concrete saw shall be used to provide vertical edges approximately 3/4 in. (20 mm) deep around the perimeter of the area to be patched when a concrete overlay is not specified. Where high steel is present, the depth may be reduced as directed by the Engineer. A saw cut will not be required on those boundaries along the face of the curb, parapet or joint or when sharp vertical edges are provided by hydro-demolition.

The loose and unsound concrete shall be removed by chipping, with power driven hand tools or by hydro-demolition equipment. All exposed reinforcing bars and newly exposed concrete shall be thoroughly blast cleaned. Where, in the judgment of the Engineer, the bond between existing concrete and reinforcement steel within the patch area has been destroyed, the concrete adjacent to the bar shall be removed to a depth that will permit new concrete to bond to the entire periphery of the exposed bar. A minimum of 1 in. (25 mm) clearance will be required. The Engineer may require enlarging a designated removal area should inspection indicate deterioration beyond the limits previously designated. In this event, a new saw cut shall be made around the extended area before additional removal is begun. The removal area shall not be enlarged solely to correct debonded reinforcement or deficient lap lengths.

- (2) Full-Depth. Concrete shall be removed as determined by the Engineer within all areas designated for full-depth repair and in all designated areas of partial depth repair in which unsound concrete is found to extend below half the concrete deck thickness. Full depth removal shall be performed according to Article 501.05 except that hydraulic impact equipment may be permitted in areas of full depth removal more than 1 ft (300 mm) away from the edges of existing beams, girders or other supporting structural members or more than 1 ft (300 mm) from the boundaries of full-depth repairs. Saw cuts shall be made on the top of the deck, except those boundaries along the face of curbs, parapets and joints or where hydro-demolition provided sharp vertical edges. The top saw cut may be omitted if the deck is to receive an overlay.

Forms for full-depth repair may be supported by hangers with adjustable bolts or by blocking from the beams below. When approved by the Engineer, forms for Type 1 patches may be supported by No. 9 wires or other devices attached to the reinforcement bars.

All form work shall be removed after the curing sequence is complete and prior to opening to traffic.

- (3) Reinforcement Treatment. Care shall be exercised during concrete removal to protect the reinforcement bars and structural steel from damage. Any damage to the reinforcement bars or structural steel to remain in place shall be repaired or replaced. All existing reinforcement bars shall remain in place except as herein provided for corroded bars. Tying of loose bars will be required. Reinforcing bars which have been cut or have lost 25 percent or more of their original cross sectional area shall be supplemented by new in kind reinforcement bars. New bars shall be lapped a minimum of 32 bar diameters to existing bars. An approved mechanical bar splice capable of developing in tension at least 125 percent of the yield strength of the existing bar shall be used when it is not feasible to provide the minimum bar lap. No welding of bars will be permitted.
- (4) Cleaning. Immediately after completion of the concrete removal and reinforcement repairs, the repair areas shall be cleaned of dust and debris. Once the initial cleaning is completed, the repair areas shall be thoroughly blast cleaned to a roughened appearance free from all foreign matter. Particular attention shall be given to removal of concrete fines. Any method of cleaning which does not consistently produce satisfactory results shall be discontinued and replaced by an acceptable method. All debris, including water, resulting from the blast cleaning shall be confined and shall be immediately and thoroughly removed from all areas of accumulation. If concrete placement does not follow immediately after the final cleaning, the area shall be carefully protected with well-anchored polyethylene sheeting.

Exposed reinforcement bars shall be free of dirt, detrimental scale, paint, oil, or other foreign substances which may reduce bond with the concrete. A tight non-scaling coating of rust is not considered objectionable. Loose, scaling rust shall be removed by rubbing with burlap, wire brushing, blast cleaning or other methods approved by the Engineer.

(c) Placement & Finishing of Concrete Repair:

- (1) Bonding Method. The patch area shall be cleaned to the satisfaction of the Engineer and shall be thoroughly wetted and maintained in a dampened condition with water for at least 12 hours before placement of the concrete. Any excess water shall be removed by compressed air or by vacuuming prior to the beginning of concrete placement. Water shall not be applied to the patch surface within one hour before or at any time during placement of the concrete.
- (2) Concrete Placement.

The concrete shall be placed and consolidated according to Article 503.07 and as herein specified. Article 1020.14 shall apply.

When an overlay system is not specified, the patches shall be finished according to Article 503.16 (a), followed by a light brooming.

(d) Curing and Protection.

Concrete patches shall be cured by the Wetted Burlap or Wetted Cotton Mat Method according to Article 1020.13 (a)(3) or Article 1020.13 (a)(5). The curing period shall be 3 days for Class PP-1, PP-2, PP-3, PP-4, and PP-5 concrete. The curing period shall be 7 days for Class BS concrete. In addition to Article 1020.13, when the air temperature is less than 55° F (13° C), the Contractor shall cover the patch according to Article 1020.13 (d)(1) with minimum R12 insulation. Insulation is optional when the air temperature is 55° F. - 90° F (13° C - 32° C). Insulation shall not be placed when the air temperature is greater than 90° F (32° C). A 72-hour minimum drying period shall be required before placing waterproofing or hot-mix asphalt surfacing.

(e) Opening to Traffic.

No traffic will be permitted on a patch until after the specified cure period, and the concrete has obtained a minimum compressive strength of 4000 psi (27.6 MPa) or flexural strength of 675 psi (4.65 MPa).

Construction equipment will be permitted on a patch during the cure period if the concrete has obtained the minimum required strength. In this instance, the strength specimens shall be cured with the patch.

Method of Measurement.

When specified, hot-mix asphalt surface removal and full or partial depth repairs will be measured for payment and computed in square yards (square meters).

Basis of Payment.

The hot-mix asphalt surface removal will be paid for at the contract unit price per square yard (square meter) for HOT-MIX ASPHALT SURFACE REMOVAL (DECK). Areas removed and replaced up to and including a depth of half the concrete deck thickness will be paid for at the contract unit price per square yard (square meter) for DECK SLAB REPAIR (PARTIAL). Areas requiring removal greater than a depth of half the concrete deck thickness shall be removed and replaced full depth and will be paid for at the contract unit price per square yard (square meter) for DECK SLAB REPAIR (FULL DEPTH, TYPE I) and/or DECK SLAB REPAIR (FULL DEPTH, TYPE II).

When corroded reinforcement bars are encountered in the performance of this work and replacement is required, the Contractor will be paid according to Article 109.04.

No payment will be allowed for removal and replacement of reinforcement bars damaged by the Contractor in the performance of his/her work or for any increases in dimensions needed to provide splices for these replacement bars.

Removal and disposal of asbestos waterproofing and/or asbestos bituminous concrete will be paid for as specified in the Special Provision for "Asbestos Waterproofing Membrane or Asbestos Hot-Mix Asphalt Surface Removal".

STRUCTURAL REPAIR OF CONCRETE

Effective: March 15, 2006

Revised: August 9, 2019

Description. This work shall consist of structurally repairing concrete.

Materials. Materials shall be according to the following.

Item	Article/Section
(a) Portland Cement Concrete (Note 1)	1020
(b) R1, R2, or R3 Concrete (Note 2)	
(c) Normal Weight Concrete (Notes 3 and 4)	
(d) Shotcrete (High Performance) (Notes 5 and 6)	
(e) Reinforcement Bars	1006.10
(f) Anchor Bolts	1006.09
(g) Water	1002
(h) Curing Compound	1022.01
(i) Cotton Mats	1022.02
(j) Protective Coat	1023.01
(k) Epoxy (Note 7)	1025
(l) Mechanical Bar Splicers	508.06(c)

Note 1. The concrete shall be Class SI, except the cement factor shall be a minimum 6.65 cwt/cu yd (395 kg/cu m), the coarse aggregate shall be a CA 16, and the strength shall be a minimum 4000 psi (27,500 kPa) compressive or 675 psi (4650 kPa) flexural at 14 days. A high range water-reducing admixture shall be used to obtain a 5-7 in. (125-175 mm) slump, but a cement factor reduction according to Article 1020.05(b)(8) is prohibited. A self-consolidating concrete mixture is also acceptable per Article 1020.04, except the mix design requirements of this note regarding the cement factor, coarse aggregate, strength, and cement factor reduction shall apply.

Note 2. The R1, R2, or R3 concrete shall be from the Department's qualified product list of Packaged, Dry, Rapid Hardening, Cementitious Materials for Concrete Repairs. The R1, R2, or R3 concrete shall comply with the air content and strength requirements for Class SI concrete as indicated in Note 1. Mixing shall be per the manufacturer's recommendations, except the water/cement ratio shall not exceed the value specified for Class SI concrete as indicated in Note 1. A high range water-reducing admixture shall be used to obtain a 5-7 in. (125-175 mm) slump, and a retarder may be required to allow time to perform the required field tests. The admixtures shall be per the manufacturer's recommendation, and the Department's qualified product list of Concrete Admixtures shall not apply.

Note 3. The "high slump" packaged concrete mixture shall be from the Department's qualified product list of Packaged, Dry, Formed, Concrete Repair Mixtures. The materials and preparation of aggregate shall be according to ASTM C 387. The cement factor shall be 6.65 cwt/cu yd (395 kg/cu m) minimum to 7.05 cwt/cu yd (418 kg/cu m) maximum. Cement replacement with fly ash or ground granulated blast-furnace slag shall be according to Section 1020. The "high slump" packaged concrete mixture shall have a water soluble chloride ion content of less than 0.40 lb/cu yd (0.24 kg/cu m). The test shall be performed according to ASTM C 1218, and the "high slump" packaged concrete mixture shall have an age of 28 to 42 days at the time of test. The ASTM C 1218 test shall be performed by an independent lab a minimum of once every two years, and the test results shall be provided to the Department. The coarse aggregate shall be a maximum size of 1/2 in. (12.5 mm).

The packaged concrete mixture shall comply with the air content and strength requirements for Class SI concrete as indicated in Note 1. Mixing shall be per the manufacturer's recommendations, except the water/cement ratio shall not exceed the value specified for Class SI concrete as indicated in Note 1. A high range water-reducing admixture shall be used to obtain a 5-7 in. (125-175 mm) slump. The admixture shall be per the manufacturer's recommendation, and the Department's qualified product list of Concrete Admixtures shall not apply. A maximum slump of 10 in. (250 mm) may be permitted if no segregation is observed by the Engineer in a laboratory or field evaluation.

Note 4 The "self-consolidating concrete" packaged concrete mixture shall be from the Department's qualified product list of Packaged, Dry, Formed, Concrete Repair Mixtures. The materials and preparation of aggregate shall be according to ASTM C 387. The cement factor shall be 6.65 cwt/cu yd (395 kg/cu m) minimum to 7.05 cwt/cu yd (418 kg/cu m) maximum. Cement replacement with fly ash or ground granulated blast-furnace slag shall be according to Section 1020. The "self-consolidating concrete" packaged concrete mixture shall have a water soluble chloride ion content of less than 0.40 lb/cu yd (0.24 kg/cu m). The test shall be performed according to ASTM C 1218, and the "self-consolidating concrete" packaged concrete mixture shall have an age of 28 to 42 days at the time of test. The ASTM C 1218 test shall be performed by an independent lab a minimum of once every two years, and the test results shall be provided to the Department. The concrete mixture should be uniformly graded, and the coarse aggregate shall be a maximum size of 1/2 in. (12.5 mm). The fine aggregate proportion shall be a maximum 50 percent by weight (mass) of the total aggregate used. The packaged concrete mixture shall comply with the air content and strength requirements for Class SI concrete as indicated in Note 1. Mixing shall be per the manufacturer's recommendations, except the water/cement ratio shall not exceed the value specified for Class SI concrete as indicated in Note 1. The admixtures used to produce self-consolidating concrete shall be per the manufacturer's recommendation, and the Department's qualified product list of Concrete Admixtures shall not apply. The packaged concrete mixture shall meet the self-consolidating requirements of Article 1020.04.

Note 5. Packaged shotcrete that includes aggregate shall be from the Department's qualified product list of Packaged High Performance Shotcrete, and independent laboratory test results showing the product meets Department specifications will be required. The product shall be a packaged, pre-blended, and dry combination of materials, for the wet-mix shotcrete method according to ASTM C 1480. A non-chloride accelerator may be used according to the shotcrete manufacturer's recommendations. The shotcrete shall be Type FA or CA, Grade FR, and Class I. The fibers shall be Type III synthetic according to ASTM C 1116.

The packaged shotcrete shall have a water soluble chloride ion content of less than 0.40 lb/cu yd (0.24 kg/cu m). The test shall be performed according to ASTM C 1218, and the hardened shotcrete shall have an age of 28 to 42 days at the time of test. The ASTM C 1218 test shall be performed by an independent lab a minimum of once every two years, and the test results shall be provided to the Department.

Each individual aggregate used in the packaged shotcrete shall have either a maximum ASTM C 1260 expansion of 0.16 percent or a maximum ASTM C 1293

expansion of 0.040 percent. However, the ASTM C 1260 value may be increased to 0.27 percent for each individual aggregate if the cement total equivalent alkali content ($\text{Na}_2\text{O} + 0.658\text{K}_2\text{O}$) does not exceed 0.60 percent. As an alternative to these requirements, ASTM C 1567 testing which shows the packaged shotcrete has a maximum expansion of 0.16 percent may be submitted. The ASTM C 1260, C 1293, or C 1567 test shall be performed a minimum of once every two years.

The 7 and 28 day compressive strength requirements in ASTM C 1480 shall not apply. Instead the shotcrete shall obtain a minimum compressive strength of 4000 psi (27,500 kPa) at 14 days.

The packaged shotcrete shall be limited to the following proportions:

The portland cement and finely divided minerals shall be 6.05 cwt/cu yd (360 kg/cu m) to 8.50 cwt/cu yd (505 kg/cu m) for Type FA and 6.05 cwt/cu yd (360 kg/cu m) to 7.50 cwt/cu yd (445 kg/cu m) for Type CA. The portland cement shall not be below 4.70 cwt/cu yd (279 kg/cu m) for Type FA or CA.

The finely divided mineral(s) shall constitute a maximum of 35 percent of the total cement plus finely divided mineral(s).

Class F fly ash is optional and the maximum shall be 20 percent by weight (mass) of cement.

Class C fly ash is optional and the maximum shall be 25 percent by weight (mass) of cement.

Ground granulated blast-furnace slag is optional and the maximum shall be 30 percent by weight (mass) of cement.

Microsilica is required and shall be a minimum of 5 percent by weight (mass) of cement, and a maximum of 10 percent. As an alternative to microsilica, high-reactivity metakaolin may be used at a minimum of 5 percent by weight (mass) of cement, and a maximum of 10 percent.

Fly ash shall not be used in combination with ground granulated blast-furnace slag. Class F fly ash shall not be used in combination with Class C fly ash. Microsilica shall not be used in combination with high-reactivity metakaolin. A finely divided mineral shall not be used in combination with a blended hydraulic cement, except for microsilica or high-reactivity metakaolin.

The water/cement ratio as defined in Article 1020.06 shall be a maximum of 0.42.

The air content as shot shall be 4.0 – 8.0 percent.

Note 6 Packaged shotcrete that does not include pre-blended aggregate shall be from the Department's qualified product list of Packaged High Performance Shotcrete, and independent laboratory test results showing the product meets Department specifications will be required. The shotcrete shall be according to Note 5, except the added aggregate shall be according to Articles 1003.02 and 1004.02 in addition to each individual aggregate meeting the maximum expansion requirements of Note

5. The aggregate gradation shall be according to the manufacturer. The shotcrete shall be batched and mixed with added aggregate according to the manufacturer.

Note 7. In addition ASTM C 881, Type IV, Grade 2 or 3, Class A, B, or C may be used.

Equipment. Equipment shall be according to Article 503.03 and the following.

Chipping Hammer – The chipping hammer for removing concrete shall be a light-duty pneumatic or electric tool with a 15 lb. (7 kg) maximum class or less.

Blast Cleaning Equipment – Blast cleaning equipment for concrete surface preparation shall be the abrasive type, and the equipment shall have oil traps.

Hydrodemolition Equipment – Hydrodemolition equipment for removing concrete shall be calibrated, and shall use water according to Section 1002.

High Performance Shotcrete Equipment – The batching, mixing, pumping, hose, nozzle, and auxiliary equipment shall be for the wet-mix shotcrete method, and shall meet the requirements of ACI 506R.

Construction Requirements

General. The repair methods shall be either formed concrete repair or shotcrete. The repair method shall be selected by the Contractor with the following rules.

- (a) Rule 1. For formed concrete repair, a subsequent patch to repair the placement point after initial concrete placement will not be allowed. As an example, this may occur in a vertical location located at the top of the repair.
- (b) Rule 2. Formed concrete repair shall not be used for overhead applications.
- (c) Rule 3. If formed concrete repair is used for locations that have reinforcement with less than 0.75 in. (19 mm) of concrete cover, the concrete mixture shall contain fly ash or ground granulated blast-furnace slag at the maximum cement replacement allowed.
- (d) Rule 4. Shotcrete shall not be used for any repair greater than 6 in. (150 mm) in depth, except in horizontal applications, where the shotcrete may be placed from above in one lift.
- (e) Rule 5. Shotcrete shall not be used for column repairs greater than 4 in. (100 mm) in depth, unless the shotcrete mixture contains 3/8 in. (9.5 mm) aggregate.

Temporary Shoring or Cribbing. When a temporary shoring or cribbing support system is required, the Contractor shall provide details and computations, prepared and sealed by an Illinois licensed Structural Engineer, to the Department for review and approval. When ever possible the support system shall be installed prior to starting the associated concrete removal. If no system is specified, but during the course of removal the need for temporary shoring or cribbing becomes apparent or is directed by the Engineer due to a structural concern, the Contractor shall not proceed with any further removal work until an appropriate and approved support system is installed.

Concrete Removal. The Contractor shall provide ladders or other appropriate equipment for the Engineer to mark the removal areas. Repair configurations will be kept simple, and squared corners will be preferred. The repair perimeter shall be sawed a depth of 1/2 in. (13 mm) or less, as required to avoid cutting the reinforcement. Any cut reinforcement shall be repaired or replaced at the expense of the Contractor. If the concrete is broken or removed beyond the limits of the initial saw cut, the new repair perimeter shall be recut. The areas to be repaired shall have all loose, unsound concrete removed completely by the use of chipping hammers, hydrodemolition equipment, or other methods approved by the Engineer. The concrete removal shall extend along the reinforcement bar until the reinforcement is free of bond inhibiting corrosion. Reinforcement bar with 50 percent or more exposed shall be undercut to a depth of 3/4 in. (19 mm) or the diameter of the reinforcement bar, whichever is greater.

If sound concrete is encountered before existing reinforcement bars are exposed, further removal of concrete shall not be performed unless the minimum repair depth is not met.

The repair depth shall be a minimum of 1 in. (25 mm). The substrate profile shall be $\pm 1/16$ in. (± 1.5 mm). The perimeter of the repair area shall have a vertical face.

If a repair is located at the ground line, any excavation required below the ground line to complete the repair shall be included in this work.

The Contractor shall have a maximum of 14 calendar days to complete each repair location with concrete or shotcrete, once concrete removal has started for the repair.

The Engineer shall be notified of concrete removal that exceeds 6 in. (150 mm) in depth, one fourth the cross section of a structural member, more than half the vertical column reinforcement is exposed in a cross section, more than 6 consecutive reinforcement bars are exposed in any direction, within 1.5 in. (38 mm) of a bearing area, or other structural concern. Excessive deterioration or removal may require further evaluation of the structure or installation of temporary shoring and cribbing support system.

Surface Preparation. Prior to placing the concrete or shotcrete, the Contractor shall prepare the repair area and exposed reinforcement by blast cleaning. The blast cleaning shall provide a surface that is free of oil, dirt, and loose material.

If a succeeding layer of shotcrete is to be applied, the initial shotcrete surface and remaining exposed reinforcement shall be free of curing compound, oil, dirt, loose material, rebound (i.e. shotcrete material leaner than the original mixture which ricochets off the receiving surface), and overspray. Preparation may be by lightly brushing or blast cleaning if the previous shotcrete surface is less than 36 hours old. If more than 36 hours old, the surface shall be prepared by blast cleaning.

The repair area and perimeter vertical face shall have a rough surface. Care shall be taken to ensure the sawcut face is roughened by blast cleaning. Just prior to concrete or shotcrete placement, saturate the repair area with water to a saturated surface-dry condition. Any standing water shall be removed.

Concrete or shotcrete placement shall be done within 3 calendar days of the surface preparation or the repair area shall be prepared again.

Reinforcement. Exposed reinforcement bars shall be cleaned of concrete and corrosion by blast cleaning. After cleaning, all exposed reinforcement shall be carefully evaluated to determine if replacement or additional reinforcement bars are required.

Reinforcing bars that have been cut or have lost 25 percent or more of their original cross sectional area shall be supplemented by new in kind reinforcement bars. New bars shall be lapped a minimum of 32 bar diameters to existing bars. A mechanical bar splicer shall be used when it is not feasible to provide the minimum bar lap. No welding of bars shall be performed.

Intersecting reinforcement bars shall be tightly secured to each other using 0.006 in. (1.6 mm) or heavier gauge tie wire, and shall be adequately supported to minimize movement during concrete placement or application of shotcrete.

For reinforcement bar locations with less than 0.75 in. (19 mm) of cover, protective coat shall be applied to the completed repair. The application of the protective coat shall be according to Article 503.19, 2nd paragraph, except blast cleaning shall be performed to remove curing compound.

The Contractor shall anchor the new concrete to the existing concrete with 3/4 in. (19 mm) diameter hook bolts for all repair areas where the depth of concrete removal is greater than 8 in. (205 mm) and there is no existing reinforcement extending into the repair area. The hook bolts shall be spaced at 15 in. (380 mm) maximum centers both vertically and horizontally, and shall be a minimum of 12 in. (305 mm) away from the perimeter of the repair. The hook bolts shall be installed according to Section 584.

Repair Methods. All repair areas shall be inspected and approved by the Engineer prior to placement of the concrete or application of the shotcrete.

- (a) Formed Concrete Repair. Falsework shall be according to Article 503.05. Forms shall be according to Article 503.06. Formwork shall provide a smooth and uniform concrete finish, and shall approximately match the existing concrete structure. Formwork shall be mortar tight and closely fitted where they adjoin the existing concrete surface to prevent leakage. Air vents may be provided to reduce voids and improve surface appearance. The Contractor may use exterior mechanical vibration, as approved by the Engineer, to release air pockets that may be entrapped.

The concrete for formed concrete repair shall be a Class SI Concrete, or a packaged R1, R2, or R3 Concrete,, or a packaged Normal Weight Concrete at the Contractor's option. The concrete shall be placed and consolidated according to Article 503.07. The concrete shall not be placed when frost is present on the surface of the repair area, or the surface temperature of the repair area is less than 40 °F (4 °C). All repaired members shall be restored as close as practicable to their original dimensions.

Curing shall be done according to Article 1020.13.

If temperatures below 45°F (7°C) are forecast during the curing period, protection methods shall be used. Protection Method I according to Article 1020.13(d)(1), or Protection Method II according to Article 1020.13(d)(2) shall be used during the curing period.

The surfaces of the completed repair shall be finished according to Article 503.15.

- (b) Shotcrete. Shotcrete shall be tested by the Engineer for air content according to Illinois Modified AASHTO T 152. The sample shall be obtained from the discharge end of the nozzle by shooting a pile large enough to scoop a representative amount for filling the air meter measuring bowl. Shotcrete shall not be shot directly into the measuring bowl for testing.

For compressive strength of shotcrete, a 18 x 18 x 3.5 in. (457 x 457 x 89 mm) test panel shall be shot by the Contractor for testing by the Engineer. A steel form test panel shall have a minimum thickness of 3/16 in. (5 mm) for the bottom and sides. A wood form test panel shall have a minimum 3/4 in. (19 mm) thick bottom, and a minimum 1.5 in. (38 mm) thickness for the sides. The test panel shall be cured according to Article 1020.13 (a) (3) or (5) while stored at the jobsite and during delivery to the laboratory. After delivery to the laboratory for testing, curing and testing shall be according to ASTM C 1140.

The method of alignment control (i.e. ground wires, guide strips, depth gages, depth probes, and formwork) to ensure the specified shotcrete thickness and reinforcing bar cover is obtained shall be according to ACI 506R. Ground wires shall be removed after completion of cutting operations. Guide strips and formwork shall be of dimensions and a configuration that do not prevent proper application of shotcrete. Metal depth gauges shall be cut 1/4 in. (6 mm) below the finished surface. All repaired members shall be restored as close as practicable to their original dimensions.

For air temperature limits when applying shotcrete in cold weather, the first paragraph of Article 1020.14(b) shall apply. For hot weather, shotcrete shall not be applied when the air temperature is greater than 90°F (32°C). The applied shotcrete shall have a minimum temperature of 50°F (10°C) and a maximum temperature of 90°F (32°C). The shotcrete shall not be applied during periods of rain unless protective covers or enclosures are installed. The shotcrete shall not be applied when frost is present on the surface of the repair area, or the surface temperature of the repair area is less than 40°F (4°C). If necessary, lighting shall be provided to provide a clear view of the shooting area.

The shotcrete shall be applied according to ACI 506R, and shall be done in a manner that does not result in cold joints, laminations, sandy areas, voids, sags, or separations. In addition, the shotcrete shall be applied in a manner that results in maximum densification of the shotcrete. Shotcrete which is identified as being unacceptable while still plastic shall be removed and re-applied.

The nozzle shall normally be at a distance of 2 to 5 ft. (0.6 to 1.5 m) from the receiving surface, and shall be oriented at right angles to the receiving surface. Exceptions to this requirement will be permitted to fill corners, encase large diameter reinforcing bars, or as approved by the Engineer. For any exception, the nozzle shall never be oriented more than 45 degrees from the surface. Care shall be taken to keep the front face of the reinforcement bar clean during shooting operations. Shotcrete shall be built up from behind the reinforcement bar. Accumulations of rebound and overspray shall be continuously removed prior to application of new shotcrete. Rebound material shall not be incorporated in the work.

Whenever possible, shotcrete shall be applied to the full thickness in a single layer. The maximum thickness shall be according to Rules 4 and 5 under Construction Requirements, General. When two or more layers are required, the minimum number

shall be used and shall be done in a manner without sagging or separation. A flash coat (i.e. a thin layer of up to 1/4 in. (6 mm) applied shotcrete) may be used as the final lift for overhead applications.

Prior to application of a succeeding layer of shotcrete, the initial layer of shotcrete shall be prepared according to the surface preparation and reinforcement bar cleaning requirements. Upon completion of the surface preparation and reinforcement bar treatment, water shall be applied according to the surface preparation requirements unless the surface is moist. The second layer of shotcrete shall then be applied within 30 minutes.

Shotcrete shall be cut back to line and grade using trowels, cutting rods, screeds or other suitable devices. The shotcrete shall be allowed to stiffen sufficiently before cutting. Cutting shall not cause cracks or delaminations in the shotcrete. For depressions, cut material may be used for small areas. Rebound material shall not be incorporated in the work. For the final finish, a wood float shall be used to approximately match the existing concrete texture. A manufacturer approved finishing aid may be used. Water shall not be used as a finishing aid. All repaired members shall be restored as close as practicable to their original dimensions.

Contractor operations for curing shall be continuous with shotcrete placement and finishing operations. Curing shall be accomplished using wetted cotton mats, membrane curing, or a combination of both. Cotton mats shall be applied according to Article 1020.13(a)(5) except the exposed layer of shotcrete shall be covered within 10 minutes after finishing, and wet curing shall begin immediately. Curing compound shall be applied according to Article 1020.13(a)(4), except the curing compound shall be applied as soon as the shotcrete has hardened sufficiently to prevent marring the surface, and each of the two separate applications shall be applied in opposite directions to ensure coverage. The curing compound shall be according to Article 1022.01. Note 5 of the Index Table in Article 1020.13 shall apply to the membrane curing method.

When a shotcrete layer is to be covered by a succeeding shotcrete layer within 36 hours, the repair area shall be protected with intermittent hand fogging, or wet curing with either burlap or cotton mats shall begin within 10 minutes. Intermittent hand fogging may be used only for the first hour. Thereafter, wet curing with burlap or cotton mats shall be used until the succeeding shotcrete layer is applied. Intermittent hand fogging may be extended to the first hour and a half if the succeeding shotcrete layer is applied by the end of this time.

The curing period shall be for 7 days, except when there is a succeeding layer of shotcrete. In this instance, the initial shotcrete layer shall be cured until the surface preparation and reinforcement bar treatment is started.

If temperatures below 45°F (7°C) are forecast during the curing period, protection methods shall be used. Protection Method I according to Article 1020.13(d)(1), or Protection Method II according to Article 1020.13(d)(2) shall be used during the curing period

Inspection of Completed Work. The Contractor shall provide ladders or other appropriate equipment for the Engineer to inspect the repaired areas. After curing but no sooner than 28 days after placement of concrete or shooting of shotcrete, the repair shall be examined for conformance with original dimensions, cracks, voids, and delaminations. Sounding for delaminations will be done with a hammer or by other methods determined by the Engineer.

The acceptable tolerance for conformance of a repaired area shall be within 1/4 in. (6 mm) of the original dimensions. A repaired area not in dimensional conformance or with delaminations shall be removed and replaced.

A repaired area with cracks or voids shall be considered as nonconforming. Exceeding one or more of the following crack and void criteria shall be cause for removal and replacement of a repaired area.

1. The presence of a single surface crack greater than 0.01 in. (0.25 mm) in width and greater than 12 in. (300 mm) in length.
2. The presence of two or more surface cracks greater than 0.01 in. (0.25 mm) in width that total greater than 24 in. (600 mm) in length.
3. The presence of map cracking in one or more regions totaling 15 percent or more of the gross surface area of the repair.
4. The presence of two or more surface voids with least dimension 3/4 in. (19 mm) each.

A repaired area with cracks or voids that do not exceed any of the above criteria may remain in place, as determined by the Engineer.

If a nonconforming repair is allowed to remain in place, cracks greater than 0.007 in. (0.2 mm) in width shall be repaired with epoxy according to Section 590. For cracks less than or equal to 0.007 in. (0.2 mm) in width, the epoxy may be applied to the surface of the crack. Voids shall be repaired according to Article 503.15.

Publications and Personnel Requirements. The Contractor shall provide a current copy of ACI 506R to the Engineer a minimum of one week prior to start of construction.

The shotcrete personnel who perform the work shall have current American Concrete Institute (ACI) nozzlemen certification for vertical wet and overhead wet applications, except one individual may be in training. This individual shall be adequately supervised by a certified ACI nozzlemen as determined by the Engineer. A copy of the nozzlemen certificate(s) shall be given to the Engineer.

Method of Measurement. This work will be measured for payment in place and the area computed in square feet (square meters). For a repair at a corner, both sides will be measured.

Basis of Payment. This work will be paid for at the contract unit price per square foot (square meter) for STRUCTURAL REPAIR OF CONCRETE (DEPTH GREATER THAN 5 IN. (125 MM), STRUCTURAL REPAIR OF CONCRETE (DEPTH EQUAL TO OR LESS THAN 5 IN. (125 MM).

When not specified to be paid for elsewhere, the work to design, install, and remove the temporary shoring and cribbing will be paid for according to Article 109.04.

With the exception of reinforcement damaged by the Contractor during removal, the furnishing and installation of supplemental reinforcement bars, mechanical bar splicers, hook bolts, and protective coat will be paid according to Article 109.04.

CONTAINMENT AND DISPOSAL OF NON-LEAD PAINT CLEANING RESIDUES

Effective: November 25, 2004

Revised: April 22, 2016

Description. This work shall consist of the containment, collection, temporary storage, transportation and disposal of waste from non-lead paint removal projects. Waste requiring containment and control includes, but is not limited to, old paint, spent abrasives, corrosion products, mill scale, dirt, dust, grease, oil, and salts.

General. This specification provides the requirements for the control of paint removal waste when the existing coatings do not contain lead. If the coatings contain lead, use specification "Containment and Disposal of Lead Paint Cleaning Residues." The Contractor shall take reasonable and appropriate precautions to protect the public from the inhalation or ingestion of dust and debris from their paint removal and clean up operations and is responsible for the clean-up of all spills of waste at no additional cost to the Department.

The Contractor shall comply with the requirements of this Specification and all applicable Federal, State, and Local laws, codes, and regulations, including, but not limited to the regulations of the United States Environmental Protection Agency (USEPA), Occupational Safety and Health Administration (OSHA), and Illinois Environmental Protection Agency (IEPA). The Contractor shall comply with all applicable regulations even if the regulation is not specifically referenced herein. If a Federal, State, or Local regulation is more restrictive than the requirements of this Specification, the more restrictive requirements shall prevail.

Submittals. The Contractor shall submit for Engineer review and acceptance, the following drawings and plans for accomplishing the work. The submittals shall be provided within 30 days of execution of the contract unless given written permission by the Engineer to submit them at a later date. Work cannot proceed until the submittals are accepted by the Engineer. Details for each of the plans are presented within the body of this specification.

- a) Containment Plans. The containment plans shall include drawings, equipment specifications, and calculations (e.g., wind load). The plans shall include copies of the manufacturer's specifications for the containment materials and equipment that will be used to accomplish containment and ventilation.

When required by the contract plans, the containment submittal shall provide calculations that assure the structural integrity of the bridge when it supports the containment and the calculations and drawings shall be signed and sealed by a Structural Engineer licensed in the state of Illinois.

When working over the railroad or navigable waterways, the Department will notify the respective agencies that work is being planned. Unless otherwise noted in the plans, the Contractor is responsible for follow up contact with the agencies, and shall provide evidence that the railroad, Coast Guard, Corps of Engineers, and other applicable agencies are satisfied with the clearance provided and other safety measures that are proposed.

- b) Waste Management Plan. The Waste Management Plan shall address all aspects of handling, storage, testing, hauling and disposal of all project waste, including waste water. Include the names, addresses, and a contact person for the proposed licensed waste haulers

and disposal facilities. Submit the name and qualifications of the laboratory proposed for Toxicity Characteristic Leaching Procedure (TCLP) analysis.

- c) Contingency Plan. The Contractor shall prepare a contingency plan for emergencies including fire, accident, failure of power, failure of supplied air system or any other event that may require modification of standard operating procedures. The plan shall include specific procedures to ensure safe egress and proper medical attention in the event of an emergency.

When the Engineer accepts the submittals, the Contractor will receive written notification. The Contractor shall not begin any work until the Engineer has accepted the submittals. The Contractor shall not construe Engineer acceptance of the submittals to imply approval of any particular method or sequence for conducting the work, or for addressing health and safety concerns. Acceptance of the plans does not relieve the Contractor from the responsibility to conduct the work according to the requirements of Federal, State, or Local regulations, this specification, or to adequately protect the health and safety of all workers involved in the project and any members of the public who may be affected by the project. The Contractor remains solely responsible for the adequacy and completeness of the programs and work practices, and adherence to them.

Quality Control (QC) Inspections. The Contractor shall perform first line, in process QC inspections of all environmental control and waste handling aspects of the project to verify compliance with these specification requirements and the accepted drawings and plans. Contractor QC inspections shall include, but not be limited to the following:

- Proper installation and continued performance of the containment system(s) in accordance with the approved drawings.
- Visual inspections of emissions into the air and verification that the cause(s) for any unacceptable emissions is corrected.
- Visual inspections of spills or deposits of contaminated materials into the water or onto the ground, pavement, soil, or slope protection. Included is verification that proper cleanup is undertaken and that the cause(s) of unacceptable releases is corrected.
- Proper implementation of the waste management plan including laboratory analysis and providing the results to the Engineer within the time frames specified herein.
- Proper implementation of the contingency plans for emergencies.

Quality Assurance (QA) Observations. The Engineer will conduct QA observations of any or all of the QC monitoring inspections that are undertaken. The presence or activity of Engineer observations in no way relieves the Contractor of the responsibility to provide all necessary daily QC inspections of its own and to comply with all requirements of this Specification.

Containment Requirements. The Contractor shall install and maintain containment systems surrounding the work for the purpose of controlling emissions of dust and debris according to the requirements of this specification. Working platforms and containment materials that are used shall be firm and stable and platforms shall be designed to support the workers, inspectors, spent surface preparation media (e.g., abrasives), and equipment during all phases of surface preparation and painting. Platforms, cables, and other supporting structures shall be designed according to OSHA regulations. If the containment needs to be attached to the structure, the containment shall be attached by bolting, clamping, or similar means. Welding or drilling into the structure is prohibited unless approved by the Engineer in writing.

The containment shall be dropped in the event of sustained winds of 40 mph (64 kph) or greater and all materials and equipment secured.

The Contractor shall provide drawings showing the containment system and indicating the method(s) of supporting the working platforms and containment materials to each other and to the bridge.

When directed in the contract plans, the Contractor shall submit calculations and drawings, signed and sealed by a Structural Engineer licensed in the state of Illinois, that assure the structural integrity of the bridge under the live and dead loads imposed, including the design wind loading.

When working over railroads, the Contractor shall provide evidence that the proposed clearance and the safety provisions that will be in place (e.g., flagman) are acceptable to the railroad. In the case of work over navigable waters, the Contractor shall provide evidence that the proposed clearance and provisions for installing or moving the containment out of navigation lanes is acceptable to authorities such as the Coast Guard and Army Corps of Engineers. The Contractor shall include plans for assuring that navigation lighting is not obscured, or if it is obscured, that temporary lighting is acceptable to the appropriate authorities (e.g., Coast Guard) and will be utilized.

Engineer review and acceptance of the drawings and calculations shall not relieve the Contractor from the responsibility for the safety of the working platforms and containment. After the work platforms and containment materials are erected additional measures may be needed to ensure worker safety according to OSHA regulations. The Contractor shall institute such measures at no additional cost to the Department.

Containment for the cleaning operation of this contract is defined as follows:

- The containment system shall confine emissions of dust and debris to the property line.
- The containment systems shall comply with the specified SSPC Guide 6 classifications, as applicable, as presented in Table 1 for the method of paint removal utilized.

The Contractor shall take appropriate action to avoid personnel injury or damage to the structure from the installation and use of the containment system. If the Engineer determines that there is the potential for structural damage caused by the installed containment system, the Contractor shall take appropriate action to correct the situation.

The containment systems shall also meet the following requirements:

a) Dry Abrasive Blast Cleaning - (SSPC Class 2A)

The enclosure shall be designed, installed, and maintained to sustain maximum anticipated wind forces. Flapping edges of containment materials are prohibited and the integrity of all containment materials shall be maintained for the duration of the project. When the location of the work on the bridge, or over lane closures permit, the blast enclosure shall extend a minimum of 3 ft (1 m) beyond the limits of surface preparation to allow the workers to blast away from, rather than into the seam between the containment and the structure.

b) Vacuum Blast Cleaning

Vacuum blasting equipment shall be fully automatic and capable of cleaning and recycling the abrasive. The system shall be designed to deliver cleaned, recycled blasting abrasives and provide a closed system containment during blasting. The removed coating, mill scale, and corrosion shall be separated from the abrasive, and stored for disposal. No additional containment is required but escaping abrasive, paint chips, and debris shall be cleaned from the work area at the end of each day.

c) Power Tool Cleaning (SSPC-Class 3P)

The Contractor shall use containment materials (e.g., tarpaulins) to capture removed paint chips, rust, mill scale and other debris.

d) Vacuum-Shrouded Power Tool Cleaning/Hand Tool Cleaning

The Contractor shall utilize hand tools or power tools equipped with vacuums and High Efficiency Particulate Air (HEPA) filters. No additional containment is required but escaping and paint chips and debris shall be cleaned from the work area at the end of each day.

e) Water Jetting or Wet Abrasive Blast Cleaning for the Removal of Paint (SSPC Class 4W)

Water jetting or wet abrasive blast cleaning for the purpose of removing paint and surface debris shall be conducted within a containment designed, installed, and maintained in order to capture paint chips and debris. Collection of the water is not required. Mesh containment materials that capture paint chips and debris while allowing the water to pass through shall have openings a maximum of 25 mils (625 microns) in greatest dimension.

f) Water Washing

Water washing of the bridge for the purpose of removing chalk, dirt, grease, oil, bird nests, and other surface debris can be performed without additional containment provided paint chips and removed debris are removed and collected prior to washing or are cleaned from the site after cleaning is completed each day. At the Contractor's option, SSPC Class 4W permeable containment materials described above under "Water Jetting or Wet Abrasive Blast Cleaning for the Removal of Paint" can be used to collect the debris while the washing is underway.

Environmental Controls

- a) Cleanliness of ground and water. At the end of each workday at a minimum, the work area outside of containment, including any ground tarpaulins that are used, shall be inspected to verify that paint removal debris (e.g., paint chips, abrasives, rust, etc.) is not present. If debris is observed, it shall be removed by hand, shoveling, sweeping, or vacuuming.

Upon project completion, the ground and water in and around the project site are considered to have been properly cleaned if paint chips, paint removal media (e.g., spent abrasives), fuel, materials of construction, litter, or other project debris have been removed, even if the material being cleaned was a pre-existing condition.

- b) Visible Emissions. Emissions of dust and debris from the project shall not extend beyond the property line. If unacceptable visible emissions or releases beyond the property line are

observed, the Contractor shall immediately shut down the emission-producing operations, clean up the debris, and change work practices, modify the containment, or take other appropriate corrective action as needed to prevent similar releases from occurring in the future.

Hygiene Facilities/Protective Clothing. The Contractor shall provide clean lavatory and hand washing facilities according to OSHA regulations and make them available to IDOT project personnel.

The Contractor shall provide IDOT project personnel with all required protective clothing and equipment, including disposal or cleaning. Clothing and equipment includes but is not limited to disposable coveralls with hood, booties, disposable surgical gloves, hearing protection, and safety glasses. The protective clothing and equipment shall be provided and maintained on the job site for the exclusive, continuous and simultaneous use by the IDOT personnel. This equipment shall be suitable to allow inspection access to any area in which work is being performed.

Site Emergencies.

a) Stop Work. The Contractor shall stop work at any time the conditions are not within specifications and take the appropriate corrective action. The stoppage will continue until conditions have been corrected. Standby time and cost required for corrective action is at the Contractor's expense. The occurrence of the following events shall be reported in writing to IDOT and shall require the Contractor to automatically stop paint removal and initiate clean up activities.

- Break in containment barriers.
- Visible emissions in excess of the specification tolerances.
- Serious injury within the containment area.
- Fire or safety emergency
- Respiratory system failure
- Power failure

b) Contingency Plans and Arrangements. The Engineer will refer to the contingency plan for site specific instructions in the case of emergencies.

The Contractor shall prepare a contingency plan for emergencies including fire, accident, failure of power, failure of supplied air system or any other event that may require modification of standard operating procedures during paint removal and painting processes. The plan shall include specific procedures to ensure safe egress and proper medical attention in the event of an emergency. The Contractor shall post the telephone numbers and locations of emergency services including fire, ambulance, doctor, hospital, police, power company and telephone company.

A two-way radio, or equal, as approved by the Engineer, capable of summoning emergency assistance shall be available at each bridge during the time the Contractor's personnel are at the bridge site under this contract. The following emergency response equipment described in the contingency plan (generic form attached) shall be available during this time as well: an appropriate portable fire extinguisher, a 55 gal (208 L) drum, a 5 gal (19 L) pail, a long handled shovel, absorbent material (one bag).

A copy of the contingency plan shall be maintained at each bridge during cleaning operations and during the time the Contractor's personnel are at the bridge site under this contract. The Contractor shall designate the emergency coordinator(s) required who shall be responsible for the activities described.

An example of a contingency plan is included at the end of this Special Provision.

Collection, Temporary Storage, Transportation and Disposal of Waste.

All surface preparation/paint residues shall be collected daily and deposited in all-weather containers supplied by the Contractor as temporary storage. The storage area shall be secure to prevent unauthorized entry or tampering with the containers. Acceptable measures include storage within a fully enclosed (e.g., fenced in) and locked area, within a temporary building, or implementing other reasonable means to reduce the possibility of vandalism or exposure of the waste to the public or the environment (e.g., chains and locks to secure the covers of roll-off boxes). Waste shall not be stored outside of the containers.

No residues shall remain on uncontained surfaces overnight. Waste materials shall not be removed through floor drains or by throwing them over the side of the bridge. Flammable materials shall not be stored around or under any bridge structures.

The Contractor shall have each waste stream sampled for each project and tested by TCLP and according to EPA and disposal company requirements. The Engineer shall be notified in advance when the samples will be collected. The samples shall be collected and shipped for testing within the first week of the project, with the results due back to the Engineer within 10 days. Testing shall be considered included in the pay item for "Containment and Disposal of Non-Lead Paint Cleaning Residues." Copies of the test results shall be provided to the Engineer prior to shipping the waste. If the waste tests hazardous, the Contractor shall comply with all provision of "Collection, Temporary Storage, Transportation and Disposal of Waste" found in specification "Containment and Disposal of Lead Paint Cleaning Residues," except additional costs will be paid for according to Article 109.04.

If the waste is found to be non-hazardous as determined by TCLP testing, the waste shall be classified as a non-hazardous special waste, transported by a licensed waste transporter, and disposed of at an IEPA permitted disposal facility in Illinois.

The waste shall be shipped to the disposal facility within 90 days of the first accumulation of the waste in the containers. When permitted by the Engineer, waste from multiple bridges in the same contract may be transported by the Contractor to a central waste storage location(s) approved by the Engineer in order to consolidate the material for pick up, and to minimize the storage of waste containers at multiple remote sites after demobilization. Arrangements for the final waste pickup shall be made with the waste hauler by the time blast cleaning operations are completed or as required to meet the 90-day limit stated above.

All other project waste shall be removed from the site according to Federal, State and Local regulations, with all waste removed from the site prior to final Contractor demobilization.

The Contractor shall make arrangements to have other hazardous waste, which he/she generates, such as used paint solvent, transported to the Contractor's facility at the end of each day that this waste is generated. These hazardous wastes shall be manifested using the Contractor's own generator number to a treatment or disposal facility from the Contractor's facility.

The Contractor shall not combine solvents or other wastes with cleaning residue wastes. All waste streams shall be stored in separate containers.

The Contractor is responsible for the payment of any fines and undertaking any clean up activities mandated by State or federal environmental agencies for improper waste handling, storage, transportation, or disposal.

Basis of Payment. The containment, collection, temporary storage, transportation, testing and disposal of all project waste, and all other work described herein will be paid for at the contract lump sum price for CONTAINMENT AND DISPOSAL OF NON-LEAD PAINT CLEANING RESIDUES at the designated location. Payment will not be authorized until all requirements have been fulfilled as described in this specification, including the submittal of waste test results, and disposal of all waste.

Table 1 Containment Criteria for Removal of Paint and Other Debris¹					
Removal Method	SSPC Class²	Containment Material Flexibility	Containment Material Permeability³	Containment Support Structure	Containment Material Joints
Hand Tool Cleaning	None	See Note 4	See Note 4	See Note 4	See Note 4
Power Tool Cleaning w/ Vacuum	None	See Note 4	See Note 4	See Note 4	See Note 4
Power Tool Cleaning w/o Vacuum ⁵	3P	Rigid or Flexible	Permeable	Minimal	Partially Sealed
Water Jetting, Wet Abrasive Blast ⁶	4W	Flexible	Permeable	Flexible or Minimal	Partially Sealed
Water Cleaning ⁷	None	See Note 7	See Note 7	See Note 7	See Note 7
Open Abrasive Blast Cleaning ⁸	2A	Rigid or Flexible	Impermeable	Rigid or Flexible	Fully Sealed
Vacuum Blast Cleaning	None	See Note 4	See Note 4	See Note 4	See Note 4

Table 1 (Continued) Containment Criteria for Removal of Paint and Other Debris¹					
Removal Method	SSPC Class²	Containment Entryway	Ventilation System Required	Negative Pressure Required	Exhaust Filtration Required
Hand Tool Cleaning	None	See Note 4	See Note 4	See Note 4	See Note 4
Power Tool Cleaning w/ Vacuum	None	See Note 4	See Note 4	See Note 4	See Note 4
Power Tool Cleaning w/o Vacuum ⁵	3P	Open Seam	No	No	No
Water Jetting, Wet Abrasive Blast ⁶	4W	Open Seam	No	No	No
Water Cleaning ⁷	None	See Note 7	See Note 7	See Note 7	See Note 7
Open Abrasive Blast Cleaning ⁸	2A	Resealable or Overlap	Yes	Yes	Yes
Vacuum Blast Cleaning	None	See Note 4	See Note 4	See Note 4	See Note 4

Notes:

¹This table provides general design criteria only. It does not guarantee that specific controls over emissions will occur because unique site conditions must be considered in the design. Other combinations of materials may provide controls over emissions equivalent to or greater than those combinations shown above.

²The SSPC Classification is based on SSPC Guide 6.

³Permeability addresses both air and water as appropriate. In the case of water removal methods, the containment materials must be resistant to water. When ground covers are used they shall be of sufficient strength to withstand the impact and weight of the debris and the equipment used for collection and clean-up.

⁴Containment is not required provided paint chips and debris are removed from the ground and surfaces in and around the worksite at the end of each day. Ground tarpaulins can be used to simplify the cleanup. At the Contractor's option, permeable containment materials may be suspended under the work area to capture the debris at the time of removal. Permeable materials for the purpose of this specification are defined as materials with openings measuring 25 mils or less in greatest dimension.

⁵This method involves open power tool cleaning. The containment consists of permeable materials suspended beneath the work area to capture debris. As an option, if the work is close to the ground or bridge deck, ground covers can be used to capture the paint chips and debris for proper disposal.

⁶This method involves water jetting (with and without abrasive) and wet abrasive blast cleaning where the goal is to remove paint. Permeable containment materials are used to capture removed paint chips, debris, and abrasives (in the case of wet abrasive blast cleaning) while allowing the water to pass through. Permeable materials for the purpose of this specification are defined as materials with openings measuring 25 mils (625 microns) or less in greatest dimension.

⁷Chips and debris can be removed from the ground at the end of each shift, or the Contractor can install a Class 4W containment in the work area to collect the debris while allowing the water to pass through (see note 6)

⁸This method involves dry abrasive blast cleaning. Dust and debris shall not be permitted to escape from the containment.

Containment Components - The basic components that make up containment systems are defined below. The components are combined in Table 1 to establish the minimum containment system requirements for the method(s) of paint removal specified for the Contract.

1. Rigidity of Containment Materials - Rigid containment materials consist of solid panels of plywood, aluminum, rigid metal, plastic, fiberglass, composites, or similar materials. Flexible materials consist of screens, tarps, drapes, plastic sheeting, or similar materials. When directed by the Engineer, do not use flexible materials for horizontal surfaces directly over traffic lanes or vertical surfaces in close proximity to traffic lanes. If the Engineer allows the use of flexible materials, the Contractor shall take special precautions to completely secure the materials to prevent any interference with traffic.
2. Permeability of Containment Materials - The containment materials are identified as air impenetrable if they are impervious to dust or wind such as provided by rigid panels, coated solid tarps, or plastic sheeting. Air penetrable materials are those that are formed or woven to allow air flow. Water impermeable materials are those that are capable of containing and controlling water when wet methods of preparation are used. Water permeable materials allow the water to pass through. Chemical resistant materials are those resistant to chemical and solvent stripping solutions. Use fire retardant materials in all cases.
3. Support Structure - Rigid support structures consist of scaffolding and framing to which the containment materials are affixed to minimize movement of the containment cocoon. Flexible support structures are comprised of cables, chains, or similar systems to which the containment materials are affixed. Use fire retardant materials in all cases.
4. Containment Joints - Fully sealed joints require that mating surfaces between the containment materials and to the structure being prepared are completely sealed. Sealing measures include tape, caulk, Velcro, clamps, or other similar material capable of forming a continuous, impenetrable or impermeable seal. When materials are overlapped, a minimum overlap of 8 in. (200 mm) is required.
5. Entryway - An airlock entryway involves a minimum of one stage that is fully sealed to the containment and which is maintained under negative pressure using the ventilation system of the containment. Resealable door entryways involve the use of flexible or rigid doors capable of being repeatedly opened and resealed. Sealing methods include the use of zippers, Velcro, clamps, or similar fasteners. Overlapping door tarpaulin entryways consist of two or three overlapping door tarpaulins.
6. Mechanical Ventilation - The requirement for mechanical ventilation is to ensure that adequate air movement is achieved to reduce worker exposure to toxic metals to as low as feasible according to OSHA regulations (e.g., 29 CFR 1926.62), and to enhance visibility. Natural ventilation does not require the use of mechanical equipment for moving dust and debris through the work area.

7. Negative Pressure - When specified, achieve a minimum of 0.03 in.(7.5 mm) water column (W.C.) relative to ambient conditions, or confirm through visual assessments for the concave appearance of the containment enclosure.
8. Exhaust Ventilation - When mechanical ventilation systems are specified,, provide filtration of the exhaust air, to achieve a filtration efficiency of 99.9 percent at 0.5 microns.

CONTINGENCY PLAN
FOR
NON-LEAD BASED PAINT REMOVAL PROJECTS

Bridge No.: _____

Location: _____

Note:

1. A copy of this plan must be kept at the bridge while the Contractor's employees are at the site.
2. A copy of the plan must be mailed to the police and fire departments and hospital identified herein.

Primary Emergency Coordinator

Name: _____

Address: _____

City: _____

Phone: (Work) _____

(Home) _____

Alternate Emergency Coordinator

Name: _____

Address: _____

City: _____

Phone: (Work) _____

(Home) _____

Emergency Response Agencies

POLICE:

1. State Police (if bridge not in city) Phone: _____
District No. _____
Address: _____
2. County Sheriff _____ Phone: _____
County: _____
Address: _____
3. City Police Phone: _____
District No. _____
Address: _____

Arrangements made with police: (Describe arrangements or refusal by police to make arrangements):

FIRE:

1. City _____ Phone: _____
Name: _____
Address: _____
2. Fire District _____ Phone: _____
Name: _____
Address: _____
3. Other _____ Phone: _____
Name: _____
Address: _____

Arrangements made with fire departments: (Describe arrangements or refusal by fire departments to make arrangements):

HOSPITAL:

Name: _____ Phone: _____

Address: _____

Arrangements made with hospital: (Describe arrangements or refusal by hospital to make arrangements):

Properties of waste and hazard to health:

Places where employees working:

Location of Bridge:

Types of injuries or illness which could result:

Appropriate response to release of waste to the soil:

Appropriate response to release of waste to surface water:

Emergency Equipment at Bridge

Emergency Equipment List	Location of Equipment	Description of Equipment	Capability of Equipment
1. Two-way radio	Truck		Communication
2. Portable Fire Extinguisher	Truck		Extinguishes Fire
3. Absorbent Material	Truck		Absorbs Paint or Solvent Spills
4. Hand Shovel	Truck		Scooping Material
5. 208 L (55 Gallon) Drum	Truck		Storing Spilled Material
6. 19 L (5 Gallon) Pail	Truck		Storing Spilled Material

Emergency Procedure

1. Notify personnel at the bridge of the emergency and implement emergency procedure.
2. Identify the character, source, amount and extent of released materials.
3. Assess possible hazards to health or environment.
4. Contain the released waste or extinguish fire. Contact the fire department if appropriate.
5. If human health or the environment is threatened, contact appropriate police and fire department. In addition, the Emergency Services and Disaster Agency needs to be called using their 24-hour toll free number (800-782-7860) and the National Response Center using their 24-hour toll free number (800-824-8802).
6. Notify the Engineer that an emergency has occurred.
7. Store spilled material and soil contaminated by spill, if any, in a drum or pail. Mark and label the drum or pail for disposal.
8. Write a full account of the spill or fire incident including date, time, volume, material, and response taken.
9. Replenish stock of absorbent material or other equipment used in response.

HOT DIP GALVANIZING FOR STRUCTURAL STEEL

Effective: June 22, 1999

Revised: June 28, 2024

Description. This work shall consist of surface preparation and hot dip galvanizing all structural steel specified on the plans and painting of galvanized structural steel when specified on the plans.

Materials. Fasteners shall be ASTM F 3125, Grade 325, Type 1, High Strength bolts with matching nuts and washers.

Fabrication Requirements. Hot-dip galvanizing shall be indicated on the shop drawings. The fabricator shall coordinate with the galvanizer to incorporate additional steel details required to facilitate galvanizing of the steel. These additional details shall be indicated on the shop drawings.

Additional temporary stiffeners may be added at the contractor's expense as necessary to prevent distortion of the girders during galvanizing. The contractor shall coordinate with the fabricator and the galvanizer to determine if additional stiffeners are necessary, and where these shall be placed. Any proposed changes shall be submitted to the Engineer for approval prior to making any changes and documented on the shop drawings.

Temporary stiffener angles shall be bolted to each side of the splice ends of each girder segment to prevent distortion during galvanizing. Temporary stiffener angles shall bolt or fit tight against top and bottom flanges and include spacer tubes to minimize damage to galvanizing during removal.

To ensure identification after galvanizing, piece marks shall be supplemented with metal tags for all items where fit-up requires matching specific pieces.

After fabrication (cutting, welding, drilling, etc.) is complete, all holes shall be deburred and all fins, scabs or other surface/edge anomalies shall be ground or repaired per ASTM A6. The items shall then be cleaned per Steel Structures Painting Council's Surface Preparation Specification SSPC-SP1 (Solvent Cleaning) and SSPC-SP6 (Commercial Blast Cleaning). All surfaces shall be inspected to verify no fins, scabs or other similar defects are present.

The Contractor shall consult with the galvanizer to ensure proper removal of grease, paint and other deleterious materials prior to galvanizing.

Surface Preparation and Hot Dip Galvanizing

General. Surfaces of the structural steel specified on the plans shall be prepared and hot dip galvanized as described herein.

Cleaning Structural Steel. If rust, mill scale, dirt, oil, grease or other foreign substances have accumulated prior to galvanizing, steel surfaces shall be cleaned by a combination of caustic cleaning and cleaning according to SSPC-SP8 (Pickling).

Special attention shall be given to the cleaning of corners and reentrant angles.

Surface Preparation. A flux shall be applied to all steel surfaces to be galvanized. Any surfaces which will receive field-installed stud shear connectors shall not be galvanized within 2 in. (50 mm) of the stud location. Either the entire area receiving studs or just individual stud locations may be left ungalvanized. The following steel surfaces of bearings shall not be galvanized: stainless steel surfaces, surfaces which will be machined (except for fixed bearing sole plates), and surfaces which will have TFE, elastomer, or stainless steel parts bonded to them.

The cleaned surfaces shall be galvanized within 24 hours after cleaning, unless otherwise authorized by the Engineer.

Application of Hot Dip Galvanized Coating. Steel members, fabrications and assemblies shall be galvanized by the hot dip process in the shop according to AASHTO M 111.

Bolts, nuts, and washers shall be galvanized according to ASTM F 2329.

All steel shall be safeguarded against embrittlement according to ASTM A 143. Water quenching or chromate conversion coating shall not be used on any steel work that is to be painted. All galvanized steel work shall be handled in such a manner as to avoid any mechanical damage and to minimize distortion.

Beams and girders shall be handled, stored and transported with their webs vertical and with proper cushioning to prevent damage to the member and coating. Members shall be supported and externally stiffened during galvanizing to prevent permanent distortion.

Hot Dip Galvanized Coating Requirements. Coating weight, surface finish, appearance and adhesion shall conform to requirements of ASTM A 385, ASTM F2329, AASHTO M 111 or AASHTO M 232, as appropriate.

Any high spots of zinc coating, such as metal drip lines and rough edges, left by the galvanizing operation in areas that are to be field connected or in areas that are to be painted shall be removed by cleaning per SSPC-SP2 (Hand Tool Cleaning) or SSPC-SP3 (Power Tool Cleaning). The zinc shall be removed until it is level with the surrounding area, leaving at least the minimum required zinc thickness.

Shop assemblies producing field splices shall provide 1/8 in. (3 mm) minimum gaps between ends of members to be galvanized. At field splices of beams or girders, galvanizing exceeding 0.08 in. (2 mm) on the cross-sectional (end) face shall be partially removed until it is 0.04 in. to 0.08 in. (1 to 2 mm) thick.

Testing of Hot Dip Galvanized Coating. Inspection and testing of hot dip galvanized coatings shall follow the guidelines provided in the American Galvanizers Association publication "*Inspection of Products Hot Dip Galvanized After Fabrication*". Sampling, inspection, rejection and retesting for conformance with requirements shall be according to AASHTO M 111 or AASHTO M 232, as applicable. Coating thickness shall be measured according to AASHTO M 111, for magnetic thickness gage measurement or AASHTO M 232, as applicable.

All steel shall be visually inspected for finish and appearance.

Bolts, nuts, washers, and steel components shall be packaged according to ASTM F 2329. Identity of bolts, nuts and washers shall be maintained for lot-testing after galvanizing according to Article 505.04(f)(2) for high strength steel bolts.

A notarized certificate of compliance with the requirements listed herein shall be furnished. The certificate shall include a detailed description of the material processed and a statement that the processes used met or exceeded the requirements for successful galvanizing of the surface, where applicable. The certificate shall be signed by the galvanizer.

Repair of Hot Dip Galvanized Coating. Surfaces with inadequate zinc thickness shall be repaired in the shop according to ASTM A 780 and AASHTO M 111.

Surfaces of galvanized steel that are damaged after the galvanizing operation shall be repaired according to ASTM A 780 whenever damage exceeds 3/16 in. (5 mm) in width and/or 4 in. (100 mm) in length. Damage that occurs in the shop shall be repaired in the shop. Damage that occurs during transport or in the field shall be repaired in the field.

Connection Treatment. All bolt holes shall be reamed or drilled to their specified diameters after galvanizing. All bolts shall be installed after galvanizing.

Surface Preparation and Painting

Surface Preparation. When galvanized steel surfaces are specified to be painted they shall be clean and free of oil, grease, and other foreign substances. Surface preparation necessary to provide adequate adhesion of the coating shall be performed according to ASTM D6386. Surface preparation shall include, but not be limited to the following:

- All galvanized steel surfaces that are to be painted shall be cleaned according to SSPC-SP1 (Solvent Cleaning). After cleaning, all chemicals shall be thoroughly rinsed from the surface with a suitable solvent. The steel shall be allowed to completely dry prior to coating application.
- All galvanized steel surfaces that are to be painted shall be checked for the presence of chromate conversion coating according to ASTM D 6386 Appendix X1. Surfaces where chromate conversion coating is found shall be cleaned according to the same appendix and blown down with clean, compressed air according to ASTM D 6386 Section 6.1.
- All galvanized steel surfaces that are to be painted shall be checked for the presence of wet storage stain. Surfaces where wet storage stain is found shall be cleaned, rinsed and completely dried according to ASTM D 6386 Section 6.2.
- Following galvanizing, thickness readings shall verify the acceptable thickness of the galvanizing according to AASHTO M111/ASTM A123.

Paint Requirements. The paint materials (epoxy intermediate coat and aliphatic urethane finish coat) shall meet the requirements of the Articles 1008.05(d) and (e) of the Standard Specification.

All paint materials for the shop and field shall be supplied by the same manufacturer, and samples of components submitted for approval by the Department, before use.

Paint storage, mixing, and application shall be according to Section 506 of the Standard Specifications and the paint manufacturer's written instructions and product data sheets. In the event of a conflict the Contractor shall advise the Engineer and comply with the Engineer's written resolution. Until a resolution is provided, the most restrictive conditions shall apply.

Shop Application of the Paint System. The areas to be painted shall receive one full coat of an epoxy intermediate coat and one full coat of an aliphatic urethane finish coat. The film thickness of each coat shall be according to Article 506.09(f)(2).

Construction Requirements. The contact surfaces of splice flange connections (mating flange faces and areas under splice bolt heads and nuts) shall be free of paint prior to assembly. If white rust is visible on the mating flange surfaces, the steel shall be prepared by hand wire brushing or brush-off blasting according to SSPC-SP7. Power wire brushing is not allowed.

After field erection, the following areas shall be prepared by cleaning according to SSPC-SP1 (Solvent Cleaning), tie- or wash-coated if applicable, and then painted or touched up with the paint specified for shop application (the intermediate coat and/or the finish coat):

- exposed unpainted areas at bolted connections
- areas where the shop paint has been damaged
- any other unpainted, exposed areas as directed by the Engineer.

Special Instructions. Painting Date/System Code. At the completion of the work, the Contractor shall stencil in contrasting color paint the date of painting the bridge and the paint type code from the Structure Information and Procedure Manual for the system used according to Article 506.10(i). The code designation for galvanizing is "V". If painting of the structural steel is not specified then the word "PAINTED" may be omitted, the month and year shall then correspond to the date the stencil is applied.

Basis of Payment. The cost of all surface preparation, galvanizing, painting and all other work described herein shall be considered as included in the unit price bid for the applicable pay items to be galvanized and painted, according to the Standard Specifications.

PREFORMED BRIDGE JOINT SEAL

Effective: December 21, 2016

Revised: June 28, 2024

Description. This work shall consist of furnishing all labor, equipment and materials necessary to prepare the joint opening and install preformed bridge joint seal(s) at the locations specified. Unless otherwise detailed on the plans or specified herein, the maximum rated movement for this joint type is 4 inches (100 mm).

Materials: Unless otherwise specified, one of the following prefabricated joint seals will be permitted.

- (a) Preformed Pre-compressed, Silicone Coated, Self-Expanding Sealant System. This Sealant system shall be comprised of three components: 1) cellular polyurethane foam impregnated with hydrophobic 100% acrylic, water-based emulsion, factory coated with highway-grade, fuel resistant silicone; 2) field-applied epoxy adhesive primer, 3) field-injected silicone sealant bands.

The preformed, pre-compressed silicone joint seal shall, as a minimum, be according to the following:

- The joint seal shall be held in place by a non-sag, high modulus silicone adhesive.
- The joint seal shall be compatible with the epoxy and header material.
- The joint seal shall withstand the effects of vertical and lateral movements, skew movements and rotational movement without adhesive or cohesive failure.
- The joint seal shall be designed so that, the material is capable of movement of +50%,

-50% (100% total) of nominal material size. The gland shall not contain any open, unsealed joints along its length in its final condition.

- Changes in plane and direction shall be executed using factory fabricated transition assemblies fabricated to the angle(s) specified on the plans. The transitions shall be watertight at the inside and outside corners through the full movement of the product.
- The depth of the joint shall be recessed 3/4 in. (19 mm) below the riding surface throughout the normal limits of joint movement.
- The joint seal shall be resistant to ultraviolet rays.
- The joint seal shall be resistant to abrasion, oxidation, oils, gasoline, salt, and other materials that may be spilled on or applied to the surface.
- The manufacturer shall certify that the joint composition shall be free of any waxes or wax compounds; asphalts or asphalt compounds.

The joint material shall meet the following physical properties:

Property	Requirement	Test Method
Tensile Strength of Silicone Coating (min)	140 psi	ASTM D 412
UV Resistance of Joint System	No Changes--2000 Hours	ASTM G155-00A
Density of Cellular Polyurethane Foam (Unconfined)	4.0 lb/ cu ft (200kg/cu m)	ASTM D545
Heat Aging Effects (Silicone Coating)	No cracking, chalking	ASTM C 792
Joint System Operating temp range (min)	-40° F to 185° F	ASTM C 711

The adhesive shall be a two-component, 100% solid, modified epoxy meeting the requirements of ASTM C881, Type I, Grade 3, Class B & C. The adhesive shall also have the following properties:

Property	Requirement	Test method
Tensile Strength	2,500 psi (24 MPa) min.	ASTM D638
Compressive Strength	7000 psi (48 MPa) min.	ASTM D695
Bond Strength (Dry Cure)	2000 psi (28MPa) min	ASTM C882
Water Absorption	0.1% by weight	ASTM D570

The silicone band adhesive shall have the following properties:

Property	Requirement	Test Method
Movement Capability	+50/-50%	ASTM C 719
Elongation at Break	>600%	ASTM D 5893
Slump	≤0.3"	ASTM D 2202
Hardness (Shore A) max.	20	ASTM C 661
Tack free time (max)	60 minutes	ASTM C 679
Heat Aging Effects	No cracking, chalking	ASTM C 792
Resilience	≥ 75%	ASTM D5329
Bond	0% Adhesive or Cohesive Failure after 5 cycles @100%extension	ASTM D 5329

- (b) Preformed Silicone Joint Seal. The preformed silicone joint seal used for this item shall conform to the following specifications:

Table 1
Physical Properties of Preformed Silicone Gland

Property	Requirement	Test Method
Rated Movement Capability	+2 ¼ inch total	N/A
Tensile Strength, psi.	1000 min	ASTM D 412
Elongation	400% min	ASTM D 412
Tear (die B)	100 ppi. min	ASTM D 624
Hardness Durometer (Shore A).	55 +/- 5 max	ASTM D 2240
Compression set at 212°F, 70 hrs	30% max	ASTM D 395
Heat Aged Properties	5pt max loss on Durometer	ASTM D 573
Tensile and Elongation % Loss	10 % max	

The color of the preformed silicone seal shall be black, made by the addition of Carbon Black fillers which increases UV resistance, tensile strength, and abrasion wear properties.

The locking adhesive shall be non-sag, high modulus silicone adhesive conforming to the following specifications:

Table 2
Physical Properties of the Silicone Locking Adhesive

Property	Requirement	Test Method
Tensile Strength, psi.	200 min	ASTM D 412
Elongation, %	450 min	ASTM D 412
Tack Free Time, minutes.	20 max.	ASTM C 679
Cure Time ¼" bead, hrs	24 max	ASTM C 679
Resistance to U.V.	No cracking, chalking, or degradation	ASTM C793
VOC (g/L)	55	ASTM D 3960

Any rips, tears, or bond failure will be cause for rejection.

The two-part epoxy primer shall be supplied for application to the vertical faces of the joint opening. The supplied primer shall be equally as effective when bonded to concrete or steel. This primer shall meet the following criteria:

Table 3
Physical Properties of Preformed Silicone Joint System Primer

Property	Requirement	Test Method
Viscosity (cps)	44	ASTM D 2196
Color	Light Amber	Visual
Solids (%)	41	ASTM D 4209
Specific Gravity	0.92	ASTM D 1217
Product Flash Point (°F, T.C.C.)	48	ASTM D 56
Package Stability	N/A	One year in tightly sealed containers
Cleaning	N/A	Mineral Spirits
VOC (g/L)	520	ASTM D 3960

- (c) Preformed Inverted EPDM Joint Seal. The preformed inverted EPDM joint seal used for this item shall conform to the following specifications:

Table 1
Physical Properties of Preformed Silicone Gland

Property	Requirement	Test Method
Rated Movement Capability	Up To 5 inch total	N/A
Tensile Strength, psi.	1200 psi min	ASTM D 412
Elongation	400 % min	ASTM D 412
Tear (Die C)	150 pli. min	ASTM D 624
Durometer Content	50 +/- 5 max	ASTM D 2240
Water Resistance (70 hrs @ 100c)	10% max	ASTM D 471
Ozone Resistance	100 min	ASTM D 1171
Color	Black	Visual

Table 2
Physical Properties of the V-Epoxy-R

V-Epoxy-R adhesive meets the requirements of ASTM C881 Type III, Grade 2. The adhesive shall also have the following properties:

Property	Requirement	Test Method
Color	Gray	Visual
Viscosity	45,000 CP (typ.)	N/A
Gel Time (minutes)	30 min.	ASTM C 881
Shelf Life (Separate Sealed Containers)	12 Months	N/A
Resistance to U.V.	No cracking, chalking, or degradation	ASTM C793
VOC (g/L)	55	ASTM D 3960

Any rips, tears, or bond failure will be cause for rejection.

- (d) Bonded Preformed Joint Seal. This joint system shall consist of preformed elastomeric seal bonded to the side walls of the joint opening using an adhesive as specified by the Manufacturer of the joint seal.

The bonded preformed joint seal shall be according to Table 1 of ASTM D2628 with the following exceptions: Compression set shall not be over 40 percent when tested according to Method B (Modified) of ASTM D 395 after 70 hours at 212 °F (100 °C). The Compression-Deflection requirement will not apply to the bonded preformed joint seal.

The adhesive shall be epoxy base, dual component, which resists salt, diluted acids, alkalis, solvents, greases, oils, moisture, sunlight and weathering. Temperatures up to 200 °F (93

°C) shall not reduce bond strength. At 68 °F (20 °C), the bond strength shall be a minimum of 1000 psi (6.9 MPa) within 24 hours.

Any primers or cleaning solutions used on the faces of the joint or on the profile of the sides of the bonded preformed joint seal shall be supplied by the manufacturer of the bonded preformed joint seal.

Any additional installation materials and adhesive for splicing joint sections shall be as supplied by the manufacturer of the preformed joint seal.

The Contractor shall submit the Manufacturer's material certification documentation stating that their materials meet the applicable requirements of this specification for the joint seal(s) installed.

CONSTRUCTION REQUIREMENTS

General. The Contractor shall furnish the Engineer with the manufacturer's product information and installation procedures at least two weeks prior to installation.

The minimum ambient air temperature in which the joint seal can be installed is 40° F (4.4° C) and rising, except for bonded preformed joint seals which shall not be installed when temperatures below 50 °F (10 °C) are predicted within a 48-hour period.

The joint surface shall be completely dry before installing the Joint Seal. For newly placed concrete, the concrete shall be fully cured and allowed to dry out a minimum of seven additional days prior to placement of the seal. Cold, wet, inclement weather will require an extended drying time.

The Joint Seal shall not be installed immediately after precipitation or if precipitation is forecasted for the day. Joint preparation and installation of Joint Seal shall be done during the same day.

Surface Preparation. Surface preparation shall be according to the joint seal manufacturer's written instructions.

After surface preparation is completed, the joint shall be cleaned of debris using compressed air with a minimum pressure of 90 psi (620 kPa). The air compressor shall be equipped with traps to prevent the inclusion of water and/or oil in the air line. The compressed air shall be according to the cleanliness requirements of ASTM D 4285.

When priming is required per the manufacturer's instruction, this operation shall immediately follow cleaning.

Joint Installation. The Joint installation shall be per the manufacturer's instructions; special attention shall be given to ensure the joint seal is properly recessed below the top of the riding surface as recommended by the manufacturer.

For bonded joint seals the seal shall be inserted into the joint and held tightly against both sides of the joint until sufficient bond strength has been developed to resist the expected expansion forces.

Opening to traffic. As these joint systems are supposed to be recessed below the top of the riding surface, there should be no restriction, based on the joint seal installation, on when these joints can be reopened to traffic.

Method of Measurement. The installed preformed joint seal will be measured for payment in feet (meters) measured along the centerline of joint, from out to out of the deck, no measurement will be made for joint material used to turn up into the parapet, sidewalk, or median.

Basis of Payment. The preformed bridge joint seal will be paid for at the contract unit price per foot (meter) for PREFORMED JOINT SEAL, of the design movement specified, rounded to the nearest half inch (13 mm).

NOISE ABATEMENT WALL, GROUND MOUNTED

Effective: December 9, 2022

Revised: June 28, 2024

General. This work shall consist of furnishing the design, shop drawings, materials, post anchorage, and construction of ground mounted concrete noise abatement walls (noise walls) according to this Special Provision, the Contract Plans and/or as directed by the Engineer.

The noise abatement wall shall consist of precast concrete panels spanning between vertical posts supported by concrete drilled shaft foundations (ground mounted) as shown on the plans. Driven piles will not be allowed. The posts shall be steel or concrete, unless otherwise specified on the Contract Plans. The design, material, fabrication and construction shall comply with this Special Provision and the requirements specified by the noise wall supplier selected by the Contractor for use on this project. The walls shall have no omissions or gap except as detailed in the Contract Plans.

The Contractor shall verify the locations for the proposed ground mounted wall for conflicts and inform the Engineer in writing of any conflicts before realigning or redesigning the wall. The Contractor shall realign or redesign the wall to avoid any conflicts.

Post spacing shall avoid existing and proposed underground utilities and storm sewers.

Wall components shall be fabricated and erected to produce a precast concrete reflective noise wall system and/or an absorptive noise reduction system at the locations shown in the Contract Plans. The noise reduction system shall satisfy the acoustical requirements as specified on the Contract Plans. An absorptive noise reduction system may be used as an alternate to a reflective noise wall system. Substitution of alternate materials in lieu of precast concrete panels will not be allowed.

All appurtenances behind, in front of, under, over, mounted upon, or passing through the noise wall, such as drainage structures, fire hydrant access, highway signage, emergency access, utilities, and storm sewers shall be accounted for in design of the wall.

The noise walls shall be designed and constructed to extend to the minimum lines, grades and dimensions of the wall envelope, with no omissions or gaps, as shown on the Contract Plans and as directed by the Engineer.

Submittals. A complete wall and foundation design submittal, including design calculations for wall panels, posts, foundations, and all connections and shop drawings shall be submitted to the Department for review and approval no later than 90 days prior to beginning construction of the wall. The time required for the preparation and review of these submittals shall be charged to the allowable contract time. Delays caused by untimely submittals or insufficient data will not be considered justifications for any time extensions. No additional compensation will be made for any additional material, equipment or other items found necessary to comply with the project specifications as a result of the Engineer's review. The Contractor will be required to submit the necessary shop drawings. All submittals shall be prepared and sealed by an Illinois Licensed Structural Engineer.

Submittals shall include all structural calculations, details, dimensions, quantities and cross sections necessary for the construction of the noise abatement walls including but not be limited to:

- (1) Structural design calculations for all structural members, foundations, and connections prepared and sealed by an Illinois Licensed Structural Engineer, and prints of shop drawings on reduced size 11 x 17 in. (275 x 425 mm) sheets in accordance with Article 503.05 and 1042.03(b) of the Standard Specifications.
- (2) A plan view of the wall indicating the stations and offsets required to locate the drilled shaft foundations. The proposed foundation diameter(s) and spacing(s) shall be indicated with all changes to the horizontal alignment shown. Each panel and post shall be numbered and any changes in type or size shall be noted. The centerline of any utilities passing under the wall and locations of expansion joints, access doors, lighting, signing, curb cuts, and drainage structures shall also be shown.
- (3) An elevation view of the wall, indicating the elevations of the top of the posts and panels as well as the elevations of the bottom of the panels, tops of the shaft foundations, all steps in wall system, the finished grade line, and vertical clearances to existing utilities and storm sewers. Each post size and length, panel type and size, and foundation depth shall be designated.
- (4) A typical cross section(s) that shows the panel, post, foundation, and the elevation relationship between existing ground conditions and the finished grade as well as slopes adjacent to the wall.
- (5) All general notes required for constructing the wall.
- (6) All details for the steps in the bottom of panels shall be shown. The bottom of the panels shall be located at or below the theoretical bottom of panel line shown on the Contract Plans. The theoretical bottom of panel line is assumed to be 8 in (200 mm) below the finished grade line at front face of the wall for ground mounted noise walls, unless otherwise shown on the Contract Plans.
- (7) Tops of the panels and posts shall extend to or above the theoretical top of wall line shown on the Contract Plans. All panel tops shall be cast and placed horizontally with any changes

in elevation accomplished by stepping adjacent panel sections at posts. Steps shall not exceed 2 ft (300 mm) in height.

- (8) All panel types shall be detailed. The details shall show panel weight, orientation, all dimensions necessary to cast and/or fabricate each type of panel, the reinforcing steel, and location of post or foundation connection hardware as well as lifting devices embedded in the panels. The Noise Reduction Coefficient (NRC) of each panel of the absorptive face shall be noted.
- (9) All post types shall be detailed. The details shall show post weight, orientation, all dimensions necessary to cast and/or fabricate each type of post, the reinforcing steel, connecting plates, and anchorage details as well as lifting devices embedded in or attached to the posts. Post spacing for walls shall be limited to a distance that does not over stress the supporting structure.
- (10) Details of wall panels with appurtenances attached to or passing through the wall, as shown on the contract plans, such as utilities, emergency access doors, framed openings, drainage structures, signs, etc. shall be shown. Any modifications to the design or location of these appurtenances to accommodate a particular system shall also be submitted.
- (11) All architectural panel treatment, including color, texture and form liner patterns shall be shown. All joints shall be placed horizontal or vertical and shall be aligned with adjacent panels.
- (12) The details for the connection between panels and posts as well as their connection to the foundation, shall be shown. Foundation details, including details showing the dimensions, reinforcement, and post anchorage system for the drilled shaft foundations, shall be shown. The method of securing the reinforcement in the foundation prior to concrete placement shall be shown.
- (13) Testing, certifications and reports from independent laboratories documenting that the panel's sound Transmission Loss (TL) and NRC for the panel satisfy the criteria shown in the design criteria section of this specification. The testing results for the flame spread, smoke density and freeze-thaw/salt scaling requirements described in the materials section of this specification shall also be submitted. If unable to document panel and post deflections by calculations, reports of full scale testing shall be submitted to demonstrate the deflection criteria have been met.
- (14) Manufacturer recommended installation requirements, a sequence of construction and a detailed bill of materials shall be included.
- (15) The color of the wall panels and support posts identified by Federal Standard 595-B color number.

The Contractor shall deliver to the Department, a 2 ft x 2 ft (600 mm x 600 mm) precast concrete sample of the wall which contains the colors, textures and patterns proposed for use on the project for approval.

The samples shall be made at the same plant manufacturing the product for the noise walls under this contract and shall be representative of those which will be tested per this specification. Once the color sample is approved, a batch shall be designated by batch number and date and will remain the standard for the entire project.

The Contractor shall submit site access plans showing access and limits of the work areas for the installation of the wall. Any required traffic controls shall be according to the requirements in the plans or the special provision for TRAFFIC CONTROL PLAN.

The initial wall and foundation design submittal shall include three (3) sets of shop drawings and calculations. One set of drawings will be returned to the Contractor with any corrections indicated. The Contractor shall do no work or ordering of materials for the structure until the Engineer has approved the submittal.

Design Criteria. The wall system shall be designed to withstand wind pressure, applied perpendicular to the panels in either direction, according to the AASHTO LRFD Bridge Design Specifications, Chapter 15, for the Design of Sound Barriers. The noise wall design life shall be 75 years unless otherwise noted. The wall system shall be designed to withstand active earth pressure and live load surcharge at locations indicated on the plans. The contractor shall be responsible for the structural adequacy of the panels, posts, foundations and connections as well as overall wall overturning stability. Prestressed and/or post tensioned panel concepts will not be permitted.

The factored Strength III design wind loading shall be as specified on the plans but not less than 35 psf (1.7 kPa). The Service I factored design wind loading shall be as specified on the plans but not less than 15 psf. When a sound wall is also required to support earth pressures, the unfactored design active earth pressure shall be based on an equivalent fluid pressure of 55 pounds per cubic foot (880 kg/m³) and a minimum live load surcharge pressure of 2 feet (600 mm) of earth pressure. The earth pressure fill height shall be defined by the proposed grade line elevation and the theoretical bottom of panel line.

The post shall be connected to the foundation by either embedding the post inside the concrete foundation shaft or by attaching the post to the foundation shaft with base plates and anchor bolts as required by design. Embedded posts shall extend into the shaft for the full length of the shaft. For base plate and anchor bolt connections, the minimum number of anchor bolts per post shall be four 1 in. (M24) diameter bolts, with a minimum embedment depth of 18 in. (450 mm). The concrete shaft for base plate and anchor bolt type connections shall be reinforced. For embedded post type connections, the shaft need not be reinforced unless the minimum clear cover over the post exceeds 10 inches (250 mm). When reinforcement of the concrete shaft is required as specified above, the reinforcement shall consist of a minimum of eight #5 (#15) vertical bars symmetrically placed and tied with #3 (#10) ties at 6 in. (150 mm) centers. An additional tie shall be provided at the top and bottom of the foundation. As an alternative to the ties, a #3 (#10) spiral at a 6 in. (150 mm) pitch with an additional 1 1/2 turns at the top and bottom of the foundation or an equivalent 4 x 4 – W12.3 x W7.4 welded wire fabric may be substituted. Reinforcement bars inside the concrete foundations do not require epoxy coating.

Posts shall be oversized by 0.0625 in. in each direction to account for corrosion.

The material and construction of the foundations (drilled shafts) shall be according to Section 516 of the Standard Specifications.

The shaft foundation dimensions shall be determined according to AASHTO LRFD Bridge Design Specifications. Soil borings from prior soil investigations when available are shown in the plans and may be used to generate foundation design parameters. The design shall utilize load and resistance factors as specified in the AASHTO LRFD Bridge Design Specifications and shall account for the effects of a sloping ground surface and water table indicated on the plans. In the event that insufficient data is shown on the plans, the following parameters should be assumed for the foundation design:

Effective unit weight	70 pcf (1120 kg/m ³)
Internal friction angle	30 degrees
Cohesion intercept	0 ksf (0 kg/m ³)

The maximum post spacing shall be as specified in the Contractor's approved design, but not greater than 20 ft.

The maximum allowable panel deflection shall be no more than the panel length (L) divided by 240 (L/240). The maximum post deflection due to post curvature shall be $H/180$, where H is the height of the post above the foundation. The maximum total post deflection due to post curvature, foundation curvature, and top-of-foundation rotation shall be $H/90$. A method utilizing P-y springs for different soil layers shall be used to calculate the total post deflection. When meeting the deflection limits cannot be demonstrated by calculations, a lateral load test and report shall be submitted to the Engineer indicating that the above noted design lateral loads can be applied to the panels and/or posts without exceeding noted deflection tolerance. The test shall apply lateral loads to the panel simulating uniform wind pressure, and earth pressure when present.

The design shall account for the presence of all appurtenances mounted on or passing through the wall such as drainage structures, existing or proposed utilities, emergency access doors and other items.

Corrugations, ribs or battens on the panel shall be oriented vertically when erected. The panels shall be designed to prevent entrapment and ponding of water. The walls shall not have openings allowing the perching or nesting of birds or the collection of dirt, debris or water.

The walls shall not have handholds or grips promoting climbing of the walls. Any bolts or fasteners used to connect material to the supporting panel, posts, or foundations shall be recessed or embedded in concrete, hidden from view and weather exposure. No external mechanical fastening devices such as frames or clips shall be used for these connections.

The noise abatement material shall be designed to achieve a sound TL equal to or greater than 20 dB in all one-third octave bands from 100 hertz to 5000 hertz, inclusive, when tested according to ASTM E-90. The sound absorptive material shall have a minimum NRC as indicated on the plans. For the side of the walls specified as reflective, no minimum NRC is required.

The NRC shall be determined per ASTM E795, tested according to ASTM C423 (mounting type A). The ratio of noise absorptive material on the panel surface to total wall area (including posts) shall be greater than 90 percent. NRC testing shall be performed on coated samples, utilizing the stain that will be applied for color.

Access Doors. All access doors shall be designed to fit within the design of the noise wall as shown on the plans. Doors shall be complete with hardware and locking devices. Each door shall provide a 3 ft (0.9 m) wide by 7 ft (2.1 m) high minimum clear access opening. Both door jambs

shall be securely fastened to anchored posts. Front and back face of the installed door shall be flush with the faces of the noise wall.

The door, jambs, head, hinges, door appurtenances, and adjacent ground mounted posts shall be designed to withstand the wind pressure of 30 psf (1.4 kPa) with the door in fully open and fully closed positions and support the weight of the door and a 300 lb (136 kg) vertical load on the non-hinged side of the door. Provide steel bracing as required. Door bottom shall be equipped with drainage holes to avoid accumulation of trapped moisture.

Door jambs and head section shall be hot dip galvanized steel. Door hinges shall be barrel type, edge mount, extra heavy-duty, hot dip galvanized steel or stainless steel. The hinges shall be designed to support the weight of door assembly, wind loads on the open door, and a 300 lb (136 kg) vertical load on the non-hinged side of the door.

Door pulls shall be provided on both sides of access door(s). Door locking hardware shall be hasp-type to be used with a padlock and shall be located according to local fire department or other requirements as applicable. A solid steel emergency access lock box system shall be provided and mounted near the hasp location at the steel post on the locking hardware side of door. The lock box for emergency access doors shall be according to local fire department requirements.

Doors shall be equipped with lifting bolts or beams as required for safe lifting of door units.

Materials. Noise wall materials shall conform to the supplier's standards, AASHTO Specifications for noise walls and the following:

- (a) Reinforcement bars shall satisfy ASTM A706 Grade 60 (400). Welded wire fabric shall be according to AASHTO M 336. All reinforcement in the wall panels shall be epoxy coated or galvanized.
- (b) Anchor bolts shall conform to ASTM F1554 Grade 55 or 105 and shall be galvanized per AASHTO M232.
- (c) The precast elements shall be according to applicable portions of Section 1042 of the Standard Specifications. The precast elements are considered to be Precast Concrete Structural Members. Coarse Aggregate shall meet the requirements of Article 1004.02(f)) of the Standard Specifications. Concrete shall be Class PC with a minimum compressive strength of 4500 psi (31,000 kPa) at 28 days. Dry cast concrete element will not be permitted.
- (d) For sound absorptive panels, the manufacturer shall provide test information from an independent lab that the panels meet specified durability requirements.

All sound absorbing concrete and composite concrete components shall be tested for long-term durability according to AASHTO T 161 (ASTM C666), Procedure A or B, or ASTM C672-12. For testing according to AASHTO T 161 (ASTM C666), a minimum of three specimens shall be tested, and the maximum weight (mass) loss after 300 cycles shall be 7.0 percent with no cracks, delamination (applies to composite panels), or other excessive physical distress. For testing according to ASTM C672-12, the following modifications and requirements shall apply:

Three specimens of a full cross section of the panel at least 144 square inches in face area will be selected at random from the provided panel. Sample specimens shall be representative of the manufacturer's continuous production operation, as selected and marked by the engineer. Specimens shall be 2D-symmetric and shaped according to the testing laboratory's accommodations. Surfaces of the sample specimens shall be prepared for testing as follows. Brush the surfaces of the sample to remove any loose particles. Before testing, submerge the test specimens be submerged in water for a period of 24 hours before testing. Immediately following this, cover the specimens with the sodium chloride solution as stated below.

Test Procedure

Place samples in a 5 sided water tight container, fully submerged in a solution of sodium chloride (concentration 3% by mass). Maintain 1/4 inch of sodium chloride solution above the top surface of the fully submerged specimen within the container.

Subject the submerged specimens to continuous freeze-thaw cycles as follows:

After each five cycles, remove the salt solution and particles of deteriorated concrete from the slab and collect in a watertight container. The operation is best accomplished by tilting the slab in a funnel approximately 20 inches in diameter and washing the surface of the slab with a 3% sodium chloride solution. Continue this washing until all loose particles are removed from the sample. Strain the solution through a filter and dry the residue at 221 degrees Fahrenheit to a constant mass condition. Cumulatively weigh the residue after each five cycles. The dry residue is defined as the loss of mass. Calculate the loss of mass to the nearest 0.01 pounds per square foot, not including the exposed surface of any core material on the cast or cut edges. Visually rate the surfaces according to 10.1.5 of ASTM C672 including any delamination of the sound absorbing material from the concrete core for composite concrete materials. After each washing of each sample, re-establish the initial submerged condition with a new solution of 3% sodium chloride before continuing with freeze-thaw cycling.

Continue the test until 30 freeze-thaw cycles have been completed.

During the test position and support each specimen to allow free circulation of the test solution under, around, and over test pieces. Support the bottom of the specimens on blocks in a manner to facilitate movement of moisture through and around the test specimens.

Test Report

Submit to the engineer an independent testing laboratory test report which shows that all solid and composite concrete products meet or exceed the following criteria:

1. After 30 freeze-thaw cycles the test specimens shall not exhibit excessive deterioration in the form of cracks, spalls, aggregate disintegration, delamination or other objectionable features.
2. Compliance with the test requirements is based upon a loss of mass of not more than 0.2 pounds per square foot from the surface after 30 cycles of freezing and thawing.
3. The report shall include the following:
 - a. Name of manufacturer.
 - b. Location of production.
 - c. Production description.

- d. Date product sample was cast.
 - e. Date testing began.
 - f. Specimen identification.
 - g. 5x7-inch color photographs of the test specimens before and after the 30 cycles of freeze-thaw test showing both sound absorbing faces and at least one representative side view of a cut (not cast) face, and any defects.
 - h. A graph of the cumulative mass loss of each specimen plotted against the number of freeze-thaw cycles for 5, 10, 15, 20, 25, and 30 freeze-thaw cycles.
 - i. Visual rating according to ASTM C672 Section 10.1.5, including report of any delamination of the sound absorbing material from the concrete core for composite concrete components.
- (e) The manufacturer for the noise abatement wall shall provide their quality control plan for testing the product, and test results shall be provided upon request by the Engineer. Manufacturers on the Department's Qualified Product List of Certified Precast Concrete Producers who are approved for noise abatement walls will be considered in compliance with this requirement. The panel manufacturer shall warranty the panels for aesthetic coating durability and no material delaminations or failures for a minimum of ten years.
- (f) Steel plates and posts shall conform to AASHTO M 270 (M 270 M) Grade 36 (250) or 50 (345). All portions of the post shall be galvanized according to AASHTO M111 and ASTM A385 or primed according to Section 506 of the Standard Specifications. The exposed portions of the steel posts shall be painted according to Section 506 of the Standard Specifications. The adjacent concrete panels shall be protected from over spray. The color shall closely match the color of the concrete panels, unless otherwise specified on the plans. Steel bolts, nuts, and washers shall be galvanized according to AASHTO M232.
- (g) Lifting inserts cast into the panels shall be hot dipped galvanized.
- (h) Non shrink grout shall be according to Section 1024 of the Standard Specifications.
- (i) The default color of both sides of the panels, posts and other visible elements shall be a light brown earth tone unless specified otherwise on the Contract Plans. Colors shall be achieved through the use of integral pigments or stains, which are in compliance with the environmental regulation of the State of Illinois. Components manufactured with integral pigment shall be tested and certified in conformance to ASTM C979. Stains shall be non film forming, penetrating stains. Stains shall be applied to concrete at the cured age of the manufacturer's recommendation. Surface preparation and application shall be according to manufacturer written recommendations. Coloring of concrete elements shall be accomplished using a single component water based, sound absorptive, penetrating, architectural stain that is weather resistant. Stains and/or pigments must be applied at the manufacturing plant; application in the field on site will not be allowed. The final color shall be consistent with the quality and appearance of the approved sample. The surface coating shall be tested for accelerated weathering as follows:

Submit to the engineer certification of compliance that all coatings on barrier components, with the exception of structural steel and wood components comply with the following requirements when tested according to ASTM Standard G155, G153, or G152 after 2400 hours of exposure on a cement based test specimens:

1. No checking when rated according to ASTM D660.
2. No cracking when rated according to ASTM D661.
3. No blistering when rated according to ASTM D714.
4. No difference in adhesion between the unexposed control sample and an exposed sample when tested according to ASTM D3359, Method A.
5. No chalking less than #7 rating when rated according to ASTM D4214.
6. No color change greater than 5 NBS units when measured according to ASTM D2244, using illuminant D65 and the 1964 10-degree standard observer.

- (j) The finish pattern of the precast panels shall be as specified on the Contract Plans.
- (k) With the exception of the steel and Portland cement concrete elements of the wall, all materials shall be tested for flame spread and smoke density developed according to ASTM E84. The material must exhibit a flame-spread index less than 10 and a smoke density developed value of 10 or less.

Fabrication. All precast units shall be manufactured according to Section 504 of the Standard Specifications, and the following requirements and tolerances with respect to the dimensions shown on the approved shop drawings.

- (a) The minimum reinforcement bar cover shall be 1 1/2 in (40 mm).
- (b) Panel dimensions shall be within 1/4 in (6 mm).
- (c) All hardware embedded in panels or posts shall be within 1/4 in (6 mm).
- (d) Angular distortion with regard to panel squareness, defined as the difference between the two diagonals, shall not exceed 1/2 in (13 mm).
- (e) Surface defects on formed surfaces measured on a length of 5 ft (1.5 m) shall not be more than 0.10 in (2.5 mm).
- (f) Posts shall be installed plumb to within 1/2 in (13 mm) of vertical for every 15 ft (5 m) of height and to within 1/2 in (13 mm) of the station and offset indicated on the approved shop drawings.
- (g) Drilled shaft foundations shall be placed within 2 in (50 mm) of the station and offset indicated on the approved shop drawings.
- (h) Panel reinforcement and lifting devices shall be set in place to the dimension and tolerances shown on the plans and these special provisions prior to casting.

The date of manufacture, the production lot number, and the piece-mark shall be clearly noted on each panel.

Absorptive material shall be permanently attached to their supporting elements and no external mechanical fastening systems such as frames or clips shall be used. Any bolts or fasteners used shall be recessed or embedded below the surface.

Any chipping, cracks, honeycomb, or other defects, to be allowed, shall be within acceptable standards for precast concrete products according to Section 1042 of the Standard Specifications and as determined by the Engineer.

Construction. The Contractor shall obtain technical assistance from the supplier during wall erection to demonstrate proper construction procedures and shall include any costs related to this technical assistance in the contract unit price for Noise Abatement Wall. The instructions provided by the wall supplier are guidelines and do not relieve the contractor of the responsibility to adhere to contract requirements.

It is recommended that all bottom panels be installed for a length of wall prior to placing middle or top panels. After bottom panels are in-place, finish grading can be accomplished with heavy equipment by reaching over the in-place panels.

Site excavations and/or fill construction shall be completed to plan elevations and profiles prior to the start of wall foundation construction. All underground utility or drainage structure installation shall be completed prior to foundation installation. The ground elevations as shown on the plans and the approved noise wall shop drawings shall be verified by the contractor and discrepancies corrected prior to material fabrication. Buried utilities shall be marked to verify proper clearance from the drilled foundations. The Contractor should consider overhead obstruction such as electric and telephone wires prior to wall erection.

If the soils encountered during drilling of the foundations do not satisfy the design strengths shown on the Contract Plans, the Engineer shall be notified to evaluate the required foundation modifications. The shaft foundation will normally require additional length, which may be paid separately under Article 104.03 of the Standard Specifications. All drilled shaft excavations shall be filled with concrete within 6 hours of their initiation. The concrete for the drilled shaft foundations shall be placed against undisturbed, in-place soils. The concrete at the top of the shaft shall be shaped to provide the panels on each side of the post adequate bearing area and correct elevation per the approved shop drawings.

The panels shall be delivered to the project site in full truckload quantities. They may be off-loaded individually or by forklift with a solid steel plate spanning between the forks providing uniform, fully distributed bearing support to the underside of the panels. Units shall be shipped, handled and stored in such a manner as to minimize the danger of staining, chipping, spalling, development of cracks, fractures, and excessive bending stresses. Panels shall be stored and shipped in bundles, on edge. Any touch up and repair is at the Contractor's expense and shall be carried out according to the manufacturer's recommendations.

Method of Measurement. Noise abatement walls will be measured in square feet (square meters) from the wall envelope, defined by the theoretical top of wall line to the theoretical bottom of wall line for the length of the wall as shown on the Contract Plans.

Drilled shafts, concrete, reinforcement bars and other elements for supporting the ground mounted noise abatement walls will not be measured for payment.

Access doors shown on the Contract Plans will not be measured for payment.

Basis of Payment. This work will be paid for at the contract unit price per square foot (square meter) for NOISE ABATEMENT WALL, GROUND MOUNTED.

The costs for drilled shafts, concrete, reinforcement bars and other elements supporting the noise abatement walls will not be paid for separately but will be included in the item for NOISE ABATEMENT WALL, GROUND MOUNTED.

BITUMINOUS MATERIALS COST ADJUSTMENTS (BDE)

Effective: November 2, 2006

Revised: August 1, 2017

Description. Bituminous material cost adjustments will be made to provide additional compensation to the Contractor, or credit to the Department, for fluctuations in the cost of bituminous materials when optioned by the Contractor. The bidder shall indicate with their bid whether or not this special provision will be part of the contract.

The adjustments shall apply to permanent and temporary hot-mix asphalt (HMA) mixtures, bituminous surface treatments (cover and seal coats), and preventative maintenance type surface treatments that are part of the original proposed construction, or added as extra work and paid for by agreed unit prices. The adjustments shall not apply to bituminous prime coats, tack coats, crack filling/sealing, joint filling/sealing, or extra work paid for at a lump sum price or by force account.

Method of Adjustment. Bituminous materials cost adjustments will be computed as follows.

$$CA = (BPI_P - BPI_L) \times (\%AC_V / 100) \times Q$$

Where: CA = Cost Adjustment, \$.
BPI_P = Bituminous Price Index, as published by the Department for the month the work is performed, \$/ton (\$/metric ton).
BPI_L = Bituminous Price Index, as published by the Department for the month prior to the letting for work paid for at the contract price; or for the month the agreed unit price letter is submitted by the Contractor for extra work paid for by agreed unit price, \$/ton (\$/metric ton).
%AC_V = Percent of virgin Asphalt Cement in the Quantity being adjusted. For HMA mixtures, the % AC_V will be determined from the adjusted job mix formula. For bituminous materials applied, a performance graded or cutback asphalt will be considered to be 100% AC_V and undiluted emulsified asphalt will be considered to be 65% AC_V.
Q = Authorized construction Quantity, tons (metric tons) (see below).

For HMA mixtures measured in square yards: $Q, \text{ tons} = A \times D \times (G_{mb} \times 46.8) / 2000$. For HMA mixtures measured in square meters: $Q, \text{ metric tons} = A \times D \times (G_{mb} \times 1) / 1000$. When computing adjustments for full-depth HMA pavement, separate calculations will be made for the binder and surface courses to account for their different G_{mb} and % AC_V.

For bituminous materials measured in gallons: $Q, \text{ tons} = V \times 8.33 \text{ lb/gal} \times SG / 2000$
For bituminous materials measured in liters: $Q, \text{ metric tons} = V \times 1.0 \text{ kg/L} \times SG / 1000$

Where: A = Area of the HMA mixture, sq yd (sq m).
D = Depth of the HMA mixture, in. (mm).
G_{mb} = Average bulk specific gravity of the mixture, from the approved mix design.
V = Volume of the bituminous material, gal (L).
SG = Specific Gravity of bituminous material as shown on the bill of lading.

Basis of Payment. Bituminous materials cost adjustments may be positive or negative but will only be made when there is a difference between the BPI_L and BPI_P in excess of five percent, as calculated by:

$$\text{Percent Difference} = \{(BPI_L - BPI_P) \div BPI_L\} \times 100$$

Bituminous materials cost adjustments will be calculated for each calendar month in which applicable bituminous material is placed; and will be paid or deducted when all other contract requirements for the work placed during the month are satisfied. The adjustments shall not apply during contract time subject to liquidated damages for completion of the entire contract.

CEMENT, FINELY DIVIDED MINERALS, ADMIXTURES; CONCRETE, AND MORTAR (BDE)

Effective: January 1, 2025

Revise the first paragraph of Article 285.05 of the Standard Specifications to read:

“285.05 Fabric Formed Concrete Revetment Mat. The grout shall consist of a mixture of cement, fine aggregate, and water so proportioned and mixed as to provide a pumpable slurry. Fly ash or ground granulated blast furnace (GGBF) slag, and concrete admixtures may be used at the option of the Contractor. The grout shall have an air content of not less than 6.0 percent nor more than 9.0 percent of the volume of the grout. The mix shall obtain a compressive strength of 2500 psi (17,000 kPa) at 28 days according to Article 1020.09.”

Revise Article 302.02 of the Standard Specifications to read:

“302.02 Materials. Materials shall be according to the following.

Item	Article/Section
(a) Cement	1001
(b) Water	1002
(c) Hydrated Lime	1012.01
(d) By-Product, Hydrated Lime	1012.02
(e) By-Product, Non-Hydrated Lime	1012.03
(f) Lime Slurry	1012.04
(g) Fly Ash	1010
(h) Soil for Soil Modification (Note 1)	1009.01
(i) Bituminous Materials (Note 2)	1032

Note 1. This soil requirement only applies when modifying with lime (slurry or dry).

Note 2. The bituminous materials used for curing shall be emulsified asphalt RS-2, CRS-2, HFE 90, or HFE 150; rapid curing liquid asphalt RC-70; or medium curing liquid asphalt MC-70 or MC-250.”

Revise Article 312.07(c) of the Standard Specifications to read:

“(c) Cement1001”

Add Article 312.07(i) of the Standard Specifications to read:

“(i) Ground Granulated Blast Furnace (GGBF) Slag1010”

Revise the first paragraph of Article 312.09 of the Standard Specifications to read:

“312.09 Proportioning and Mix Design. At least 60 days prior to start of placing CAM II, the Contractor shall submit samples of materials to be used in the work for proportioning and testing. The mixture shall contain a minimum of 200 lb (120 kg) of cement per cubic yard (cubic meter). Cement may be replaced with fly ash or ground granulated blast furnace (GGBF) slag according to Article 1020.05(c)(1) or 1020.05(c)(2), respectively, however the minimum cement content in the mixture shall be 170 lbs/cu yd (101 kg/cu m). Blends of coarse and fine aggregates will be permitted, provided the volume of fine aggregate does not exceed the volume of coarse aggregate. The Engineer will determine the proportions of materials for the mixture according to the “Portland Cement Concrete Level III Technician Course” manual. However, the Contractor may substitute their own mix design. Article 1020.05(a) shall apply, and a Level III PCC Technician shall develop the mix design.”

Revise Article 352.02 of the Standard Specifications to read:

“352.02 Materials. Materials shall be according to the following.

Item	Article/Section
(a) Cement (Note 1)	1001
(b) Soil for Soil-Cement Base Course	1009.03
(c) Water	1002
(d) Bituminous Materials (Note 2)	1032

Note 1. Bulk cement may be used for the traveling mixing plant method if the equipment for handling, weighing, and spreading the cement is approved by the Engineer.

Note 2. The bituminous materials used for curing shall be emulsified asphalt RS-2, CRS-2, HFE 90, or HFE 150; rapid curing liquid asphalt RC-70; or medium curing liquid asphalt MC-70 or MC-250.”

Revise Article 404.02 of the Standard Specifications to read:

“404.02 Materials. Materials shall be according to the following.

Item	Article/Section
(a) Cement	1001
(b) Water	1002
(c) Fine Aggregate	1003.08
(d) Bituminous Material (Tack Coat)	1032.06
(e) Emulsified Asphalts (Note 1) (Note 2)	1032.06
(f) Fiber Modified Joint Sealer	1050.05
(g) Additives (Note 3)	

Note 1. When used for slurry seal, the emulsified asphalt shall be CQS-1h according to Article 1032.06(b).

Note 2. When used for micro-surfacing, the emulsified asphalt shall be CQS-1hP according to Article 1032.06(e).

Note 3. Additives may be added to the emulsion mix or any of the component materials to provide the control of the quick-traffic properties. They shall be included as part of the mix design and be compatible with the other components of the mix.

Revise the last sentence of the fourth paragraph of Article 404.08 of the Standard Specifications to read:

“When approved by the Engineer, the sealant may be dusted with fine sand, cement, or mineral filler to prevent tracking.”

Revise Note 2 of Article 516.02 of the Standard Specifications to read:

“Note 2. The sand-cement grout mix shall be according to Section 1020 and shall be a 1:1 blend of sand and cement comprised of a Type I, IL, or II cement at 185 lb/cu yd (110 kg/cu m). The maximum water cement ratio shall be sufficient to provide a flowable mixture with a typical slump of 10 in. (250 mm).”

Revise Note 2 of Article 543.02 of the Standard Specifications to read:

“ Note 2. The grout mixture shall be 6.50 hundredweight/cu yd (385 kg/cu m) of cement plus fine aggregate and water. Fly ash or ground granulated blast furnace (GGBF) slag may replace a maximum of 5.25 hundredweight/cu yd (310 kg/cu m) of the cement. The water/cement ratio, according to Article 1020.06, shall not exceed 0.60. An air-entraining admixture shall be used to produce an air content, according to Article 1020.08, of not less than 6.0 percent nor more than 9.0 percent of the volume of the grout. The Contractor shall have the option to use a water-reducing or high range water-reducing admixture.”

Revise Article 583.01 of the Standard Specifications to read:

“**583.01 Description.** This work shall consist of placing cement mortar along precast, prestressed concrete bridge deck beams as required for fairing out any unevenness between adjacent deck beams prior to placing of waterproofing membrane and surfacing.”

Revise Article 583.02(a) of the Standard Specifications to read:

“(a) Cement1001”

Revise the first paragraph of Article 583.03 of the Standard Specifications to read:

“ **583.03 General.** This work shall only be performed when the air temperature is 45 °F (7 °C) and rising. The mixture for cement mortar shall consist of three parts sand to one part cement by volume. The amount of water shall be no more than that necessary to produce a workable, plastic mortar.”

Revise Note 2/ in Article 1003.01(b) of the Standard Specifications to read:

“2/ Applies only to sand. Sand exceeding the colorimetric test standard of 11 (Illinois Modified AASHTO T 21) will be checked for mortar making properties according to Illinois Modified ASTM C 87 and shall develop a compressive strength at the age of

14 days when using Type I, IL, or II cement of not less than 95 percent of the comparable standard.

Revise the second sentence of Article 1003.02(e)(1) of the Standard Specifications to read:

“The test will be performed with Type I, IL, or II portland cement having a total equivalent alkali content ($\text{Na}_2\text{O} + 0.658\text{K}_2\text{O}$) of 0.90 percent or greater.”

Revise the first sentence of the second paragraph of Article 1003.02(e)(3) of the Standard Specifications to read:

“The ASTM C 1293 test shall be performed with Type I, IL, or II portland cement having a total equivalent alkali content ($\text{Na}_2\text{O} + 0.658\text{K}_2\text{O}$) of 0.80 percent or greater.”

Revise the second sentence of Article 1004.02(g)(1) of the Standard Specifications to read:

“The test will be performed with Type I, IL, or II portland cement having a total equivalent alkali content ($\text{Na}_2\text{O} + 0.658\text{K}_2\text{O}$) of 0.90 percent or greater.”

Revise Article 1017.01 of the Standard Specifications to read:

“1017.01 Requirements. The mortar shall be high-strength according to ASTM C 387 and shall have a minimum 80.0 percent relative dynamic modulus of elasticity when tested by the Department according to Illinois Modified AASHTO T 161 or AASHTO T 161 when tested by an independent lab. The high-strength mortar shall have a water-soluble chloride ion content of less than 0.40 lb/cu yd (0.24 kg/cu m). The test shall be performed according to ASTM C 1218, and the high-strength mortar shall have an age of 28 to 42 days at the time of test. The ASTM C 1218 test shall be performed by an independent lab a minimum of once every five years, and the test results shall be provided to the Department. Mixing of the high-strength mortar shall be according to the manufacturer’s specifications. The Department will maintain a qualified product list.”

Revise the fourth sentence of Article 1018.01 of the Standard Specifications to read:

“The ASTM C 1218 test shall be performed by an independent lab a minimum of once every five years, and the test results shall be provided to the Department.”

Revise Article 1019.02 of the Standard Specifications to read:

“1019.02 Materials. Materials shall be according to the following.

Item	Article/Section
(a) Cement	1001
(b) Water	1002
(c) Fine Aggregate for Controlled Low-Strength Material (CLSM)	1003.06
(d) Fly Ash	1010
(e) Ground Granulated Blast Furnace (GGBF) Slag.....	1010
(f) Admixtures (Note 1)	

Note 1. The air-entraining admixture may be in powder or liquid form. Prior to approval, a CLSM air-entraining admixture will be evaluated by the Department. The admixture

shall be able to meet the air content requirements of Mix 2. The Department will maintain a qualified product list.”

Revise Article 1019.05 of the Standard Specifications to read:

“1019.05 Department Mix Design. The Department mix design shall be Mix 1, 2, or 3 and shall be proportioned to yield approximately one cubic yard (cubic meter).

Mix 1	
Cement	50 lb (30 kg)
Fly Ash – Class C or F, and/or GGBF Slag	125 lb (74 kg)
Fine Aggregate – Saturated Surface Dry	2900 lb (1720 kg)
Water	50-65 gal (248-322 L)
Air Content	No air is entrained

Mix 2	
Cement	125 lb (74 kg)
Fine Aggregate – Saturated Surface Dry	2500 lb (1483 kg)
Water	35-50 gal (173-248 L)
Air Content	15-25 %

Mix 3	
Cement	40 lb (24 kg)
Fly Ash – Class C or F, and/or GGBF Slag	125 lb (74 kg)
Fine Aggregate – Saturated Surface Dry	2500 lb (1483 kg)
Water	35-50 gal (179-248 L)
Air Content	15-25 %”

Revise Article 1020.04, Table 1, Note (8) of the Standard Specifications to read:

“(8) In addition to the Type III portland cement, 100 lb/cu yd of ground granulated blast-furnace slag and 50 lb/cu yd of microsilica (silica fume) shall be used. For an air temperature greater than 85 °F, the Type III portland cement may be replaced with Type I, IL, or II portland cement.”

Revise Article 1020.04, Table 1 (Metric), Note (8) of the Standard Specifications to read:

“(8) In addition to the Type III portland cement, 60 kg/cu m of ground granulated blast-furnace slag and 30 kg/cu m of microsilica (silica fume) shall be used. For an air temperature greater than 30 °C, the Type III portland cement may be replaced with Type I, IL, or II portland cement.”

Revise the second paragraph of Article 1020.05(a) of the Standard Specifications to read:

“For a mix design using a portland-pozzolan cement, portland blast-furnace slag cement, portland-limestone cement, or replacing portland cement with finely divided minerals per Articles 1020.05(c) and 1020.05(d), the Contractor may submit a mix design with a minimum portland cement content less than 400 lbs/cu yd (237 kg/cu m), but not less than 375 lbs/cu yd (222 kg/cu m), if the mix design is shown to have a minimum relative

dynamic modulus of elasticity of 80 percent determined according to AASHTO T 161. Testing shall be performed by an independent laboratory accredited by AASHTO re:source for Portland Cement Concrete.”

Revise the first sentence of the first paragraph of Article 1020.05(b) of the Standard Specifications to read:

“Corrosion inhibitors and concrete admixtures shall be according to the qualified product lists.”

Delete the fourth and fifth sentences of the second paragraph of Article 1020.05(b) of the Standard Specifications.

Revise the third sentence of the second paragraph of Article 1020.05(b)(5) of the Standard Specifications to read:

“The qualified product lists of concrete admixtures shall not apply.”

Revise second paragraph of Article 1020.05(b)(10) of the Standard Specifications to read:

“When calcium nitrite is used, it shall be added at the rate of 4 gal/cu yd (20 L/cu m) and shall be added to the mix immediately after all compatible admixtures have been introduced to the batch. Other corrosion inhibitors shall be added per the manufacturer’s specifications.”

Delete the third paragraph of Article 1020.05(b)(10) of the Standard Specifications.

Revise Article 1020.15(b)(1)c. of the Standard Specifications to read:

“c. The minimum portland cement content in the mixture shall be 375 lbs/cu yd (222 kg/cu m). When the total of organic processing additions, inorganic processing additions, and limestone addition exceed 5.0 percent in the cement, the minimum portland cement content in the mixture shall be 400 lbs/cu yd (237 kg/cu m). For a drilled shaft, foundation, footing, or substructure, the minimum portland cement may be reduced to as low as 330 lbs/cu yd (196 kg/cu m) if the concrete has adequate freeze/thaw durability. The Contractor shall provide freeze/thaw test results according to AASHTO T 161, and the relative dynamic modulus of elasticity of the mix design shall be a minimum of 80 percent. Testing shall be performed by an independent laboratory accredited by AASHTO re:source for Portland Cement Concrete. Freeze/thaw testing will not be required for concrete that will not be exposed to freezing and thawing conditions as determined by the Engineer.”

Revise Article 1021.01 of the Standard Specifications to read:

“**1021.01 General.** Admixtures shall be furnished in liquid or powder form ready for use. The admixtures shall be delivered in the manufacturer's original containers, bulk tank trucks or such containers or tanks as are acceptable to the Engineer. Delivery shall be accompanied by a ticket which clearly identifies the manufacturer, the date of manufacture, and trade name of the material. Containers shall be readily identifiable as to manufacturer, the date of manufacture, and trade name of the material they contain.

Concrete admixtures shall be on one of the Department's qualified product lists. Unless otherwise noted, admixtures shall have successfully completed and remain current with the AASHTO Product Eval and Audit Concrete Admixture (CADD) testing program. For admixture submittals to the Department; the product brand name, manufacturer name, admixture type or types, an electronic link to the product's technical data sheet, and the NTPEP testing number which contains an electronic link to all test data shall be provided. In addition, a letter shall be submitted certifying that no changes have been made in the formulation of the material since the most current round of tests conducted by AASHTO Product Eval and Audit. After 28 days of testing by AASHTO Product Eval and Audit, air-entraining admixtures may be provisionally approved and used on Departmental projects. For all other admixtures, unless otherwise noted, the time period after which provisionally approved status may be earned is 6 months.

The manufacturer shall include the following in the submittal to the AASHTO Product Eval and Audit CADD testing program: the manufacturing range for specific gravity, the midpoint and manufacturing range for residue by oven drying, and manufacturing range of pH. The submittal shall also include an infrared spectrophotometer trace no more than five years old.

For air-entraining admixtures according to Article 1021.02, the specific gravity allowable manufacturing range established by the manufacturer shall be according to AASHTO M 194. For residue by oven drying and pH, the allowable manufacturing range and test methods shall be according to AASHTO M 194.

For admixtures according to Articles 1021.03, 1021.04, 1021.05, 1021.06, 1021.07, and 1021.08, the pH allowable manufacturing range established by the manufacturer shall be according to ASTM E 70. For specific gravity and residue by oven drying, the allowable manufacturing range and test methods shall be according to AASHTO M 194.

All admixtures, except chloride-based accelerators, shall contain a maximum of 0.3 percent chloride by weight (mass) as determined by an appropriate test method. To verify the test result, the Department will use Illinois Modified AASHTO T 260, Procedure A, Method 1.

Prior to final approval of an admixture, the Engineer reserves the right to request a sample for testing. The test and reference concrete mixtures tested by the Engineer will contain a cement content of 5.65 cwt/cu yd (335 kg/cu m). For freeze-thaw testing, the Department will perform the test according to Illinois Modified AASHTO T 161. The flexural strength test will be performed according to AASHTO T 177. If the Engineer decides to test the admixture, the manufacturer shall submit AASHTO T 197 water content and set time test results on the standard cement used by the Department. The manufacturer may select their lab or an independent lab to perform this testing. The laboratory is not required to be accredited by AASHTO.

Random field samples may be taken by the Department to verify an admixture meets specification. A split sample will be provided to the manufacturer if requested. Admixtures that do not meet specification requirements or an allowable manufacturing range established by the manufacturer shall be replaced with new material."

Revise Article 1021.03 of the Standard Specifications to read:

"1021.03 Retarding and Water-Reducing Admixtures. The admixture shall be according to the following.

- (a) Retarding admixtures shall be according to AASHTO M 194, Type B (retarding) or Type D (water-reducing and retarding).
- (b) Water-reducing admixtures shall be according to AASHTO M 194, Type A.
- (c) High range water-reducing admixtures shall be according to AASHTO M 194, Type F (high range water-reducing) or Type G (high range water-reducing and retarding)."

Revise Article 1021.05 of the Standard Specifications to read:

"1021.05 Self-Consolidating Admixtures. Self-consolidating admixture systems shall consist of either a high range water-reducing admixture only or a high range water-reducing admixture combined with a separate viscosity modifying admixture. The one or two component admixture system shall be capable of producing a concrete that can flow around reinforcement and consolidate under its own weight without additional effort and without segregation.

High range water-reducing admixtures shall be according to AASHTO M 194, Type F.

Viscosity modifying admixtures shall be according to AASHTO M 194, Type S (specific performance)."

Revise Article 1021.06 of the Standard Specifications to read:

"1021.06 Rheology-Controlling Admixture. Rheology-controlling admixtures shall be capable of producing a concrete mixture with a lower yield stress that will consolidate easier for slipform applications used by the Contractor. Rheology-controlling admixtures shall be according to AASHTO M 194, Type S (specific performance)."

Revise Article 1021.07 of the Standard Specifications to read:

"1021.07 Corrosion Inhibitor. The corrosion inhibitor shall be according to one of the following.

- (a) Calcium Nitrite. Corrosion inhibitors shall contain a minimum 30 percent calcium nitrite by weight (mass) of solution and shall comply with either the requirements of AASHTO M 194, Type C (accelerating) or the requirements of ASTM C 1582. The corrosion inhibiting performance requirements of ASTM C 1582 shall not apply.
- (b) Other Materials. The corrosion inhibitor shall be according to ASTM C 1582.

For submittals requiring testing according to ASTM M 194, Type C (accelerating), the admixture shall meet the requirements of the AASHTO Product Eval and Audit CADD testing program according to Article 1021.01.

For submittals requiring testing according to ASTM C 1582, a report prepared by an independent laboratory accredited by AASHTO re:source for portland cement concrete shall be provided. The report shall show the results of physical tests conducted no more than five years prior to the time of submittal, according to applicable specifications. However, ASTM G 109 test information specified in ASTM C 1582 is not required to be from an independent accredited lab. All other information in ASTM C 1582 shall be from an independent accredited lab. Test data and

other information required to be submitted to AASHTO Product Eval and Audit according to Article 1021.01, shall instead be submitted directly to the Department.”

Add Article 1021.08 of the Standard Specifications as follows:

“**1021.08 Other Specific Performance Admixtures.** Other specific performance admixtures shall, at a minimum, be according to AASHTO M 194, Type S (specific performance). The Department also reserves the right to require other testing, as determined by the Engineer, to show evidence of specific performance characteristics.

Initial testing according to AASHTO M 194 may be conducted under the AASHTO Product Eval and Audit CADD testing program according to Article 1021.01, or by an independent laboratory accredited by AASHTO re:source for Portland Cement Concrete. In either case, test data and other information required to be submitted to AASHTO Product Eval and Audit according to Article 1021.01, shall also be submitted directly to the Department. The independent accredited lab report shall show the results of physical tests conducted no more than five years prior to the time of submittal, according to applicable specifications.”

Revise Article 1024.01 of the Standard Specifications to read:

“**1024.01 Requirements for Grout.** The grout shall be proportioned by dry volume, thoroughly mixed, and shall have a minimum temperature of 50 °F (10 °C). Water shall not exceed the minimum needed for placement and finishing.

Materials for the grout shall be according to the following.

Item	Article/Section
(a) Cement	1001
(b) Water	1002
(c) Fine Aggregate	1003.02
(d) Fly Ash	1010
(e) Ground Granulated Blast Furnace (GGBF) Slag.....	1010
(f) Concrete Admixtures	1021”

Revise Note 1 of Article 1024.02 of the Standard Specifications to read:

“Note 1. Nonshrink grout shall be according to Illinois Modified ASTM C 1107.

The nonshrink grout shall have a water-soluble chloride ion content of less than 0.40 lb/cu yd (0.24 kg/cu m). The test shall be performed according to ASTM C 1218, and the grout shall have an age of 28 to 42 days at the time of test. The ASTM C 1218 test shall be performed by an independent lab a minimum of once every five years, and the test results shall be provided to the Department. Mixing of the nonshrink grout shall be according to the manufacturer’s specifications. The Department will maintain a qualified product list.”

Revise Article 1029.02 of the Standard Specifications to read:

“**1029.02 Materials.** Materials shall be according to the following.

Item	Article/Section
------	-----------------

(a) Cement	1001
(b) Fly Ash.....	1010
(c) Ground Granulated Blast Furnace (GGBF) Slag.....	1010
(d) Water.....	1002
(e) Fine Aggregate.....	1003
(f) Concrete Admixtures	1021
(g) Foaming Agent (Note 1)	

Note 1. The manufacturer shall submit infrared spectrophotometer trace and test results indicating the foaming agent meets the requirements of ASTM C 869 in order to be on the Department's qualified product list. Submitted data/results shall not be more than five years old."

Revise the second paragraph of Article 1103.03(a)(4) the Standard Specifications to read:

"The dispenser system shall provide a visual indication that the liquid admixture is actually entering the batch, such as via a transparent or translucent section of tubing or by independent check with an integrated secondary metering device. If approved by the Engineer, an alternate indicator may be used for admixtures dosed at rates of 25 oz/cwt (1630 mL/100 kg) or greater, such as accelerating admixtures, corrosion inhibitors, and viscosity modifying admixtures."

Revise the first two sections of Check Sheet #11 of the Supplemental Specifications and Recurring Special Provisions to read:

Description. This work shall consist of filling voids beneath rigid and composite pavements with cement grout.

Materials. Materials shall be according to the following Articles of Division 1000 - Materials of the Standard Specifications:

Item	Article/Section
(a) Cement	1001
(b) Water	1002
(c) Fly Ash	1010
(d) Ground Granulated Blast Furnace (GGBF) Slag.....	1010
(e) Admixtures	1021
(f) Packaged Rapid Hardening Mortar or Concrete	1018"

Revise the third paragraph of Materials Note 2 of Check Sheet #28 of the Supplemental Specifications and Recurring Special Provisions to read:

"The Department will maintain a qualified product list of synthetic fibers, which will include the minimum required dosage rate. For the minimum required fiber dosage rate based on the Illinois Modified ASTM C 1609 test, a report prepared by an independent laboratory accredited by AASHTO re:source for Portland Cement Concrete shall be provided. The report shall show results of tests conducted no more than five years prior to the time of submittal."

COMPENSABLE DELAY COSTS (BDE)

Effective: June 2, 2017

Revised: April 1, 2019

Revise Article 107.40(b) of the Standard Specifications to read:

“(b) Compensation. Compensation will not be allowed for delays, inconveniences, or damages sustained by the Contractor from conflicts with facilities not meeting the above definition; or if a conflict with a utility in an unanticipated location does not cause a shutdown of the work or a documentable reduction in the rate of progress exceeding the limits set herein. The provisions of Article 104.03 notwithstanding, compensation for delays caused by a utility in an unanticipated location will be paid according to the provisions of this Article governing minor and major delays or reduced rate of production which are defined as follows.

- (1) Minor Delay. A minor delay occurs when the work in conflict with the utility in an unanticipated location is completely stopped for more than two hours, but not to exceed two weeks.
- (2) Major Delay. A major delay occurs when the work in conflict with the utility in an unanticipated location is completely stopped for more than two weeks.
- (3) Reduced Rate of Production Delay. A reduced rate of production delay occurs when the rate of production on the work in conflict with the utility in an unanticipated location decreases by more than 25 percent and lasts longer than seven calendar days.”

Revise Article 107.40(c) of the Standard Specifications to read:

“(c) Payment. Payment for Minor, Major, and Reduced Rate of Production Delays will be made as follows.

- (1) Minor Delay. Labor idled which cannot be used on other work will be paid for according to Article 109.04(b)(1) and (2) for the time between start of the delay and the minimum remaining hours in the work shift required by the prevailing practice in the area.

Equipment idled which cannot be used on other work, and which is authorized to standby on the project site by the Engineer, will be paid for according to Article 109.04(b)(4).

- (2) Major Delay. Labor will be the same as for a minor delay.

Equipment will be the same as for a minor delay, except Contractor-owned equipment will be limited to two weeks plus the cost of move-out to either the Contractor's yard or another job and the cost to re-mobilize, whichever is less. Rental equipment may be paid for longer than two weeks provided the Contractor presents adequate support to the Department (including lease agreement) to show retaining equipment on the job is the most economical course to follow and in the public interest.

- (3) Reduced Rate of Production Delay. The Contractor will be compensated for the reduced productivity for labor and equipment time in excess of the 25 percent threshold

for that portion of the delay in excess of seven calendar days. Determination of compensation will be in accordance with Article 104.02, except labor and material additives will not be permitted.

Payment for escalated material costs, escalated labor costs, extended project overhead, and extended traffic control will be determined according to Article 109.13.”

Revise Article 108.04(b) of the Standard Specifications to read:

“(b) No working day will be charged under the following conditions.

- (1) When adverse weather prevents work on the controlling item.
- (2) When job conditions due to recent weather prevent work on the controlling item.
- (3) When conduct or lack of conduct by the Department or its consultants, representatives, officers, agents, or employees; delay by the Department in making the site available; or delay in furnishing any items required to be furnished to the Contractor by the Department prevents work on the controlling item.
- (4) When delays caused by utility or railroad adjustments prevent work on the controlling item.
- (5) When strikes, lock-outs, extraordinary delays in transportation, or inability to procure critical materials prevent work on the controlling item, as long as these delays are not due to any fault of the Contractor.
- (6) When any condition over which the Contractor has no control prevents work on the controlling item.”

Revise Article 109.09(f) of the Standard Specifications to read:

“(f) Basis of Payment. After resolution of a claim in favor of the Contractor, any adjustment in time required for the work will be made according to Section 108. Any adjustment in the costs to be paid will be made for direct labor, direct materials, direct equipment, direct jobsite overhead, direct offsite overhead, and other direct costs allowed by the resolution. Adjustments in costs will not be made for interest charges, loss of anticipated profit, undocumented loss of efficiency, home office overhead and unabsorbed overhead other than as allowed by Article 109.13, lost opportunity, preparation of claim expenses and other consequential indirect costs regardless of method of calculation.

The above Basis of Payment is an essential element of the contract and the claim cost recovery of the Contractor shall be so limited.”

Add the following to Section 109 of the Standard Specifications.

“**109.13 Payment for Contract Delay.** Compensation for escalated material costs, escalated labor costs, extended project overhead, and extended traffic control will be allowed when such costs result from a delay meeting the criteria in the following table.

Contract Type	Cause of Delay	Length of Delay
Working Days	Article 108.04(b)(3) or Article 108.04(b)(4)	No working days have been charged for two consecutive weeks.
Completion Date	Article 108.08(b)(1) or Article 108.08(b)(7)	The Contractor has been granted a minimum two week extension of contract time, according to Article 108.08.

Payment for each of the various costs will be according to the following.

- (a) Escalated Material and/or Labor Costs. When the delay causes work, which would have otherwise been completed, to be done after material and/or labor costs have increased, such increases will be paid. Payment for escalated material costs will be limited to the increased costs substantiated by documentation furnished by the Contractor. Payment for escalated labor costs will be limited to those items in Article 109.04(b)(1) and (2), except the 35 percent and 10 percent additives will not be permitted.
- (b) Extended Project Overhead. For the duration of the delay, payment for extended project overhead will be paid as follows.
 - (1) Direct Jobsite and Offsite Overhead. Payment for documented direct jobsite overhead and documented direct offsite overhead, including onsite supervisory and administrative personnel, will be allowed according to the following table.

Original Contract Amount	Supervisory and Administrative Personnel
Up to \$5,000,000	One Project Superintendent
Over \$ 5,000,000 - up to \$25,000,000	One Project Manager, One Project Superintendent or Engineer, and One Clerk
Over \$25,000,000 - up to \$50,000,000	One Project Manager, One Project Superintendent, One Engineer, and One Clerk
Over \$50,000,000	One Project Manager, Two Project Superintendents, One Engineer, and One Clerk

- (2) Home Office and Unabsorbed Overhead. Payment for home office and unabsorbed overhead will be calculated as 8 percent of the total delay cost.
- (c) Extended Traffic Control. Traffic control required for an extended period of time due to the delay will be paid for according to Article 109.04.

When an extended traffic control adjustment is paid under this provision, an adjusted unit price as provided for in Article 701.20(a) for increase or decrease in the value of work by more than ten percent will not be paid.

Upon payment for a contract delay under this provision, the Contractor shall assign subrogation rights to the Department for the Department's efforts of recovery from any other party for monies paid by the Department as a result of any claim under this provision. The Contractor shall fully cooperate with the Department in its efforts to recover from another party any money paid to the Contractor for delay damages under this provision."

CONCRETE BARRIER (BDE)

Effective: January 1, 2025

Revise the second paragraph of Article 637.12 of the Standard Specifications to read:

“When a double face concrete barrier with a variable cross-section is required, and the variation exceeds 1/2 in. (13 mm), the barrier will be paid for at the contract unit price per foot (meter) for CONCRETE BARRIER, VARIABLE CROSS-SECTION, of the height specified.”

CONCRETE SEALER (BDE)

Effective: November 1, 2023

Replace Section 1026 of the Standard Specifications with the following:

“SECTION 1026. CONCRETE SEALER

1026.01 General. Sealer types shall be according to the listing in AASHTO M 224. All concrete sealer types shall meet the sealer requirements of AASHTO M 224 when tested in accordance with AASHTO T 384. The sealer shall be listed on the Department’s qualified product list.

The sealer shall have a clear or amber color when dry.

The Department will perform the sealer characterization properties of ATR-FTIR spectra, total solids, and specific gravity in accordance with AASHTO M 224.”

CONSTRUCTION AIR QUALITY – DIESEL RETROFIT (BDE)

Effective: June 1, 2010

Revised: January 1, 2025

The reduction of emissions of particulate matter (PM) for off-road equipment shall be accomplished by installing retrofit emission control devices. The term “equipment” refers to diesel fuel powered devices rated at 50 hp and above, to be used on the jobsite in excess of seven calendar days over the course of the construction period on the jobsite (including rental equipment).

Contractor and subcontractor diesel powered off-road equipment assigned to the contract shall be retrofitted according to the table below.

Horsepower Range	Model Year and Older
50-99	2003

100-299	2002
300-599	2000
600-749	2001
750 and up	2005

The retrofit emission control devices shall achieve a minimum PM emission reduction of 50 percent and shall be:

- a) Included on the U.S. Environmental Protection Agency (USEPA) *Verified Retrofit Technology List* (<https://www.epa.gov/verified-diesel-tech/verified-technologies-list-clean-diesel>), or verified by the California Air Resources Board (CARB) (<http://www.arb.ca.gov/diesel/verdev/vt/cvt.htm>); or
- b) Retrofitted with a non-verified diesel retrofit emission control device if verified retrofit emission control devices are not available for equipment proposed to be used on the project, and if the Contractor has obtained a performance certification from the retrofit device manufacturer that the emission control device provides a minimum PM emission reduction of 50 percent.

Note: Large cranes (Crawler mounted cranes) which are responsible for critical lift operations are exempt from installing retrofit emission control devices if such devices adversely affect equipment operation.

Diesel powered off-road equipment with engine ratings of 50 hp and above, which are unable to be retrofitted with verified emission control devices or if performance certifications are not available which will achieve a minimum 50 percent PM reduction, may be granted a waiver by the Department if documentation is provided showing good faith efforts were made by the Contractor to retrofit the equipment.

Construction shall not proceed until the Contractor submits a certified list of the diesel powered off-road equipment that will be used, and as necessary, retrofitted with emission control devices. The list(s) shall include (1) the equipment number, type, make, Contractor/rental company name; and (2) the emission control devices make, model, USEPA or CARB verification number, or performance certification from the retrofit device manufacturer. Equipment reported as fitted with emissions control devices shall be made available to the Engineer for visual inspection of the device installation, prior to being used on the jobsite.

The Contractor shall submit an updated list of retrofitted off-road construction equipment as retrofitted equipment changes or comes on to the jobsite. The addition or deletion of any diesel powered equipment shall be included on the updated list.

If any diesel powered off-road equipment is found to be in non-compliance with any portion of this special provision, the Engineer will issue the Contractor a diesel retrofit deficiency deduction.

Any costs associated with retrofitting any diesel powered off-road equipment with emission control devices shall be considered as included in the contract unit prices bid for the various items of work involved and no additional compensation will be allowed. The Contractor's compliance with this notice and any associated regulations shall not be grounds for a claim.

Diesel Retrofit Deficiency Deduction

When the Engineer determines that a diesel retrofit deficiency exists, a daily monetary deduction will be imposed for each calendar day or fraction thereof the deficiency continues to exist. The calendar day(s) will begin when the time period for correction is exceeded and end with the Engineer's written acceptance of the correction. The daily monetary deduction will be \$1,000.00 for each deficiency identified.

The deficiency will be based on lack of diesel retrofit emissions control.

If a Contractor accumulates three diesel retrofit deficiency deductions for the same piece of equipment in a contract period, the Contractor will be shutdown until the deficiency is corrected. Such a shutdown will not be grounds for any extension of the contract time, waiver of penalties, or be grounds for any claim.

DISADVANTAGED BUSINESS ENTERPRISE PARTICIPATION (DBE)

Effective: September 1, 2000

Revised: January 2, 2025

1. OVERVIEW AND GENERAL OBLIGATION. The Department of Transportation, as a recipient of federal financial assistance, is required to take all necessary and reasonable steps to ensure nondiscrimination in the award and administration of contracts. Consequently, the federal regulatory provisions of 49 CFR Part 26 apply to this contract concerning the utilization of disadvantaged business enterprises. For the purposes of this Special Provision, a disadvantaged business enterprise (DBE) means a business certified in accordance with the requirements of 49 CFR Part 26 and listed in the Illinois Unified Certification Program (IL UCP) DBE Directory. Award of the contract is conditioned on meeting the requirements of 49 CFR Part 26, and failure by the Contractor to carry out the requirements of Part 26 is a material breach of the contract and may result in the termination of the contract or such other remedies as the Department deems appropriate.
2. CONTRACTOR ASSURANCE. All assurances set forth in FHWA 1273 are hereby incorporated by reference and will be physically attached to the final contract and all subcontracts.
3. CONTRACT GOAL TO BE ACHIEVED BY THE CONTRACTOR. The Department has determined the work of this contract has subcontracting opportunities that may be suitable for performance by DBE companies and that, in the absence of unlawful discrimination and in an arena of fair and open competition, DBE companies can be expected to perform **10.00 %** of the work. This percentage is set as the DBE participation goal for this contract. Consequently, in addition to the other award criteria established for this contract, the Department will only award this contract to a bidder who makes a good faith effort to meet this goal of DBE participation in the performance of the work in accordance with the requirements of 49 CFR 26.53 and SBE Memorandum No. 24-02.
4. IDENTIFICATION OF CERTIFIED DBE. Information about certified DBE Contractors can be found in the Illinois UCP Directory. Bidders can obtain additional information and assistance with identifying DBE-certified companies at the Department's website or by contacting the Department's Bureau of Small Business Enterprises at (217) 785-4611.

5. BIDDING PROCEDURES. Compliance with this Special Provision and SBE Policy Memorandum 24-02 is a material bidding requirement. The following shall be included with the bid.

- (a) DBE Utilization Plan (form SBE 2026) documenting enough DBE participation has been obtained to meet the goal, or a good faith effort has been made to meet the goal even though the efforts did not succeed in obtaining enough DBE participation to meet the goal.
- (b) Applicable DBE Participation Statement (form SBE 2023, 2024, and/or 2025) for each DBE firm the bidder has committed to perform the work to achieve the contract goal.

The required forms and documentation shall be submitted as a single .pdf file using the "Integrated Contractor Exchange (iCX)" application within the Department's "EBids System".

The Department will not accept a bid if it does not meet the bidding procedures set forth herein and the bid will be declared non-responsive. A bidder declared non-responsive for failure to meet the bidding procedures will not give rise to an administrative reconsideration. In the event the bid is declared non-responsive, the Department may elect to cause the forfeiture of the penal sum of the bidder's proposal guaranty and may deny authorization to bid the project if re-advertised for bids.

6. UTILIZATION PLAN EVALUATION. The contract will not be awarded until the Utilization Plan is approved. All information submitted by the bidder must be complete, accurate, and adequately document the bidder has committed to DBE participation sufficient to meet the goal, or that the bidder has made good faith efforts to do so, in the event the bidder cannot meet the goal, in order for the Department to commit to the performance of the contract by the bidder.

The Utilization Plan will be approved by the Department if the Utilization Plan documents sufficient commercially useful DBE work to meet the contract goal or the Department determines, based upon the documentation submitted, that the bidder has made a good faith effort to meet the contract goal pursuant to 49 CFR Part 26, Appendix A and the requirements of SBE 2026.

If the Department determines that a good faith effort has not been made, the Department will notify the responsible company official designated in the Utilization Plan of that determination in accordance with SBE Policy Memorandum 24-02.

7. CALCULATING DBE PARTICIPATION. The Utilization Plan values represent work the bidder commits to have performed by the specified DBEs and paid for upon satisfactory completion. The Department is only able to count toward the achievement of the overall goal and the contract goal the value of payments made for the work actually performed by DBE firms. In addition, a DBE must perform a commercially useful function on the contract to be counted. A commercially useful function is generally performed when the DBE is responsible for the work and is carrying out its responsibilities by actually performing, managing, and supervising the work involved. The Department and Contractor are governed by the provisions of 49 CFR Part 26.55(c) on questions of commercially useful functions as it affects the work. Specific guidelines for counting goal credit are provided in 49 CFR Part 26.55. In evaluating Utilization Plans for award the Department will count goal credit as set forth in Part 26 and in accordance with SBE Policy Memorandum 24-02.

8. CONTRACT COMPLIANCE. The Contractor must utilize the specific DBEs listed to perform the work and supply the materials for which each DBE is listed in the Contractor's approved Utilization Plan, unless the Contractor obtains the Department's written consent to terminate the DBE or any portion of its work. The DBE Utilization Plan approved by SBE is a condition-of-award, and any deviation to that Utilization Plan, the work set forth therein to be performed by DBE firms, or the DBE firms specified to perform that work, must be approved, in writing, by the Department in accordance with federal regulatory requirements. Deviation from the DBE Utilization Plan condition-of-award without such written approval is a violation of the contract and may result in termination of the contract or such other remedy the Department deems appropriate. The following administrative procedures and remedies govern the compliance by the Contractor with the contractual obligations established by the Utilization Plan.
- (a) NOTICE OF DBE PERFORMANCE. The Contractor shall provide the Engineer with at least three days advance notice of when all DBE firms are expected to perform the work committed under the Contractor's Utilization Plan.
 - (b) SUBCONTRACT. If awarded the contract, the Contractor is required to enter into written subcontracts with all DBE firms indicated in the approved Utilization Plan and must provide copies of fully executed DBE subcontracts to the Department upon request. Subcontractors shall ensure that all lower tier subcontracts or agreements with DBEs to supply labor or materials be performed in accordance with this Special Provision.
 - (c) PAYMENT TO DBE FIRMS. The Department is prohibited by federal regulations from crediting the participation of a DBE included in the Utilization Plan toward either the contract goal or the Department's overall goal until the amount to be applied toward the goal has been paid to the DBE. The Contractor shall document and report all payments for work performed by DBE certified firms in accordance with Article 109.11 of the Standard Specifications. All records of payment for work performed by DBE certified firms shall be made available to the Department upon request.
 - (d) FINAL PAYMENT. After the performance of the final item of work or trucking, or delivery of material by a DBE and final payment to the DBE by the Contractor, but not later than 30 calendar days after payment has been made by the Department to the Contractor for such work or material, the Contractor shall submit a DBE Payment Agreement (form SBE 2115) to the Engineer. If the Contractor does not have the full amount of work indicated in the Utilization Plan performed by the DBE companies indicated in the Utilization Plan and after good faith efforts are reviewed, the Department may deduct from contract payments to the Contractor the amount of the goal not achieved as liquidated and ascertained damages.
 - (g) ENFORCEMENT. The Department reserves the right to withhold payment to the Contractor to enforce the provisions of this Special Provision. Final payment shall not be made on the contract until such time as the Contractor submits sufficient documentation demonstrating achievement of the goal in accordance with this Special Provision or after liquidated damages have been determined and collected.

FUEL COST ADJUSTMENT (BDE)

Effective: April 1, 2009

Revised: August 1, 2017

Description. Fuel cost adjustments will be made to provide additional compensation to the Contractor, or a credit to the Department, for fluctuations in fuel prices when optioned by the Contractor. The bidder shall indicate with their bid whether or not this special provision will be part of the contract. Failure to indicate "Yes" for any category of work will make that category of work exempt from fuel cost adjustment.

General. The fuel cost adjustment shall apply to contract pay items as grouped by category. The adjustment shall only apply to those categories of work checked "Yes", and only when the cumulative plan quantities for a category exceed the required threshold. Adjustments to work items in a category, either up or down, and extra work paid for by agreed unit price will be subject to fuel cost adjustment only when the category representing the added work was subject to the fuel cost adjustment. Extra work paid for at a lump sum price or by force account will not be subject to fuel cost adjustment. Category descriptions and thresholds for application and the fuel usage factors which are applicable to each are as follows:

(a) Categories of Work.

- (1) Category A: Earthwork. Contract pay items performed under Sections 202, 204, and 206 including any modified standard or nonstandard items where the character of the work to be performed is considered earthwork. The cumulative total of all applicable item plan quantities shall exceed 25,000 cu yd (20,000 cu m). Included in the fuel usage factor is a weighted average 0.10 gal/cu yd (0.50 liters/cu m) factor for trucking.
- (2) Category B: Subbases and Aggregate Base Courses. Contract pay items constructed under Sections 311, 312 and 351 including any modified standard or nonstandard items where the character of the work to be performed is considered construction of a subbase or aggregate, stabilized or modified base course. The cumulative total of all applicable item plan quantities shall exceed 5000 tons (4500 metric tons). Included in the fuel usage factor is a 0.60 gal/ton (2.50 liters/metric ton) factor for trucking.
- (3) Category C: Hot-Mix Asphalt (HMA) Bases, Pavements and Shoulders. Contract pay items constructed under Sections 355, 406, 407 and 482 including any modified standard or nonstandard items where the character of the work to be performed is considered HMA bases, pavements and shoulders. The cumulative total of all applicable item plan quantities shall exceed 5000 tons (4500 metric tons). Included in the fuel usage factor is 0.60 gal/ton (2.50 liters/metric ton) factor for trucking.
- (4) Category D: Portland Cement Concrete (PCC) Bases, Pavements and Shoulders. Contract pay items constructed under Sections 353, 420, 421 and 483 including any modified standard or nonstandard items where the character of the work to be performed is considered PCC base, pavement or shoulder. The cumulative total of all applicable item plan quantities shall exceed 7500 sq yd (6000 sq m). Included in the fuel usage factor is 1.20 gal/cu yd (5.94 liters/cu m) factor for trucking.
- (5) Category E: Structures. Structure items having a cumulative bid price that exceeds \$250,000 for pay items constructed under Sections 502, 503, 504, 505, 512, 516 and 540 including any modified standard or nonstandard items where the character of the work to be performed is considered structure work when similar to that performed under these sections and not included in categories A through D.

(b) Fuel Usage Factors.

English Units		
Category	Factor	Units
A - Earthwork	0.34	gal / cu yd
B – Subbase and Aggregate Base courses	0.62	gal / ton
C – HMA Bases, Pavements and Shoulders	1.05	gal / ton
D – PCC Bases, Pavements and Shoulders	2.53	gal / cu yd
E – Structures	8.00	gal / \$1000
Metric Units		
Category	Factor	Units
A - Earthwork	1.68	liters / cu m
B – Subbase and Aggregate Base courses	2.58	liters / metric ton
C – HMA Bases, Pavements and Shoulders	4.37	liters / metric ton
D – PCC Bases, Pavements and Shoulders	12.52	liters / cu m
E – Structures	30.28	liters / \$1000

(c) Quantity Conversion Factors.

Category	Conversion	Factor
B	sq yd to ton	0.057 ton / sq yd / in depth
	sq m to metric ton	0.00243 metric ton / sq m / mm depth
C	sq yd to ton	0.056 ton / sq yd / in depth
	sq m to metric ton	0.00239 m ton / sq m / mm depth
D	sq yd to cu yd	0.028 cu yd / sq yd / in depth
	sq m to cu m	0.001 cu m / sq m / mm depth

Method of Adjustment. Fuel cost adjustments will be computed as follows.

$$CA = (FPI_P - FPI_L) \times FUF \times Q$$

Where: CA = Cost Adjustment, \$
FPI_P = Fuel Price Index, as published by the Department for the month the work is performed, \$/gal (\$/liter)
FPI_L = Fuel Price Index, as published by the Department for the month prior to the letting for work paid for at the contract price; or for the month the agreed unit price letter is submitted by the Contractor for extra work paid for by agreed unit price, \$/gal (\$/liter)
FUF = Fuel Usage Factor in the pay item(s) being adjusted
Q = Authorized construction Quantity, tons (metric tons) or cu yd (cu m)

The entire FUF indicated in paragraph (b) will be used regardless of use of trucking to perform the work.

Basis of Payment. Fuel cost adjustments may be positive or negative but will only be made when there is a difference between the FPI_L and FPI_P in excess of five percent, as calculated by:

$$\text{Percent Difference} = \{(FPI_L - FPI_P) \div FPI_L\} \times 100$$

Fuel cost adjustments will be calculated for each calendar month in which applicable work is performed; and will be paid or deducted when all other contract requirements for the items of work are satisfied. The adjustments shall not apply during contract time subject to liquidated damages for completion of the entire contract.

HOT-MIX ASPHALT (BDE)

Effective: January 1, 2024

Revised: January 1, 2025

Revise the first and second paragraphs of Articles 1030.06(c)(2) of the Standard Specifications to read:

“(2) Personnel. The Contractor shall provide a QC Manager who shall have overall responsibility and authority for quality control. This individual shall maintain active certification as a Hot-Mix Asphalt Level II technician.

In addition to the QC Manager, the Contractor shall provide sufficient personnel to perform the required visual inspections, sampling, testing, and documentation in a timely manner. Mix designs shall be developed by personnel with an active certification as a Hot-Mix Asphalt Level III technician. Technicians performing mix design testing and plant sampling/testing shall maintain active certification as a Hot-Mix Asphalt Level I technician. The Contractor may provide a technician trainee who has successfully completed the Department's “Hot-Mix Asphalt Trainee Course” to assist in the activities completed by a Hot-Mix Asphalt Level I technician for a period of one year after the course completion date. The Contractor may also provide a Gradation Technician who has successfully completed the Department's "Gradation Technician Course" to run gradation tests only under the supervision of a Hot-Mix Asphalt Level II Technician. The Contractor shall provide a Hot-Mix Asphalt Density Tester who has successfully completed the Department's "Nuclear Density Testing” course to run all nuclear density tests on the job site.”

Revise the second paragraph of Articles 1030.07(a)(11) and 1030.08(a)(9) of the Standard Specifications to read:

“When establishing the target density, the HMA maximum theoretical specific gravity (G_{mm}) will be based on the running average of four available Department test results for that project. If less than four G_{mm} test results are available, an average of all available Department test results for that project will be used. The initial G_{mm} will be the last available Department test result from a QMP project. If there is no available Department test result from a QMP project, the Department mix design verification test result will be used as the initial G_{mm} .”

Revise Article 1030.09(g)(2) of the Standard Specifications to read:

“(2) The Contractor shall complete split verification sample tests listed in the Limits of Precision table in Article 1030.09(h)(1).”

In the Supplemental Specifications, replace the revision for the end of the third paragraph of Article 1030.09(h)(2) with the following:

“When establishing the target density, the HMA maximum theoretical specific gravity (G_{mm}) will be the Department mix design verification test result.”

Revise the tenth paragraph of Article 1030.10 of the Standard Specifications to read:

“Production is not required to stop after a test strip has been constructed.”

HOT-MIX ASPHALT – LONGITUDINAL JOINT SEALANT (BDE)

Effective: November 1, 2022

Revised: August 1, 2023

Add the following after the second sentence in the eighth paragraph of Article 406.06(h)(2) of the Standard Specifications:

“If rain is forecasted and traffic is to be on the LJS or if pickup/tracking of the LJS material is likely, the LJS shall be covered immediately following its application with FA 20 fine aggregate mechanically spread uniformly at a rate of 1.5 ± 0.5 lb/sq yd (0.75 ± 0.25 kg/sq m). Fine aggregate landing outside of the LJS shall be removed prior to application of tack coat.”

Add the following after the first sentence in the ninth paragraph of Article 406.06(h)(2) of the Standard Specifications:

“LJS half-width shall be applied at a width of 9 ± 1 in. (225 ± 25 mm) in the immediate lane to be placed with the outside edge flush with the joint of the next HMA lift. The vertical face of any longitudinal joint remaining in place shall also be coated.”

Add the following after the eleventh paragraph of Article 406.06(h)(2) of the Standard Specifications:

“LJS Half-Width Application Rate, lb/ft (kg/m) ^{1/}			
Lift Thickness, in. (mm)	Coarse Graded Mixture (IL-19.0, IL-19.0L, IL-9.5, IL-9.5L, IL-4.75)	Fine Graded Mixture (IL-9.5FG)	SMA Mixture (SMA-9.5, SMA-12.5)
$\frac{3}{4}$ (19)	0.44 (0.66)		
1 (25)	0.58 (0.86)		
1 $\frac{1}{4}$ (32)	0.66 (0.98)	0.44 (0.66)	
1 $\frac{1}{2}$ (38)	0.74 (1.10)	0.48 (0.71)	0.63 (0.94)
1 $\frac{3}{4}$ (44)	0.82 (1.22)	0.52 (0.77)	0.69 (1.03)
2 (50)	0.90 (1.34)	0.56 (0.83)	0.76 (1.13)
$\geq 2 \frac{1}{4}$ (60)	0.98 (1.46)		

1/ The application rate includes a surface demand for liquid. The thickness of the LJS may taper from the center of the application to a lesser thickness on the edge of the application, provided the correct width and application rate are maintained.”

Revise the second paragraph of Article 406.13(b) of the Standard Specifications to read:

“Aggregate for covering tack, LJS, or FLS will not be measured for payment.”

Add the following to the end of the second paragraph of Article 406.14 of the Standard Specifications:

“Longitudinal joint sealant (LJS) half-width will be paid for at the contract unit price per foot (meter) for LONGITUDINAL JOINT SEALANT, HALF-WIDTH.”

ILLINOIS WORKS APPRENTICESHIP INITIATIVE – STATE FUNDED CONTRACTS (BDE)

Effective: June 2, 2021

Revised: April 2, 2024

Illinois Works Jobs Program Act (30 ILCS 559/20-1 et seq.). For contracts having an awarded contract value of \$500,000 or more, the Contractor shall comply with the Illinois Works Apprenticeship Initiative (30 ILCS 559/20-20 to 20-25) and all applicable administrative rules. The goal of the Illinois Apprenticeship Works Initiative is that apprentices will perform either 10% of the total labor hours actually worked in each prevailing wage classification or 10% of the estimated labor hours in each prevailing wage classification, whichever is less. Of this goal, at least 50% of the labor hours of each prevailing wage classification performed by apprentices shall be performed by graduates of the Illinois Works Pre-Apprenticeship Program, the Illinois Climate Works Pre-Apprenticeship Program, or the Highway Construction Careers Training Program.

The Contractor may seek from the Department of Commerce and Economic Opportunity (DCEO) a waiver or reduction of this goal in certain circumstances pursuant to 30 ILCS 559/20-20(b). The Contractor shall ensure compliance during the term of the contract and will be required to report on and certify its compliance. An apprentice use plan, apprentice hours, and a compliance certification shall be submitted to the Engineer on forms provided by the Department and/or DCEO.

PAVEMENT MARKING INSPECTION (BDE)

Effective: April 1, 2025

Revise the second sentence of the first paragraph of Article 780.13 of the Standard Specifications to read:

“In addition, thermoplastic, preformed plastic, epoxy, preformed thermoplastic, polyurea, and modified urethane pavement markings will be inspected following a winter performance period that extends from November 15 to April 1 of the next year.”

PERFORMANCE GRADED ASPHALT BINDER (BDE)

Effective: January 1, 2023

Revise Article 1032.05 of the Standard Specifications to read:

“1032.05 Performance Graded Asphalt Binder. These materials will be accepted according to the Bureau of Materials Policy Memorandum, “Performance Graded Asphalt Binder Qualification Procedure.” The Department will maintain a qualified producer list. These materials shall be free from water and shall not foam when heated to any temperature below the actual flash point. Air blown asphalt, recycle engine oil bottoms (ReOB), and polyphosphoric acid (PPA) modification shall not be used.

When requested, producers shall provide the Engineer with viscosity/temperature relationships for the performance graded asphalt binders delivered and incorporated in the work.

- (a) Performance Graded (PG) Asphalt Binder. The asphalt binder shall meet the requirements of AASHTO M 320, Table 1 “Standard Specification for Performance Graded Asphalt Binder” for the grade shown on the plans and the following.

Test	Parameter
Small Strain Parameter (AASHTO PP 113) BBR, ΔT_c , 40 hrs PAV (40 hrs continuous or 2 PAV at 20 hrs)	-5 °C min.

- (b) Modified Performance Graded (PG) Asphalt Binder. The asphalt binder shall meet the requirements of AASHTO M 320, Table 1 “Standard Specification for Performance Graded Asphalt Binder” for the grade shown on the plans.

Asphalt binder modification shall be performed at the source, as defined in the Bureau of Materials Policy Memorandum, “Performance Graded Asphalt Binder Qualification Procedure.”

Modified asphalt binder shall be safe to handle at asphalt binder production and storage temperatures or HMA construction temperatures. Safety Data Sheets (SDS) shall be provided for all asphalt modifiers.

- (1) Polymer Modification (SB/SBS or SBR). Elastomers shall be added to the base asphalt binder to achieve the specified performance grade and shall be either a styrene-butadiene diblock, triblock copolymer without oil extension, or a styrene-butadiene rubber. The polymer modified asphalt binder shall be smooth, homogeneous, and be according to the requirements shown in Table 1 or 2 for the grade shown on the plans.

Table 1 - Requirements for Styrene-Butadiene Copolymer (SB/SBS) Modified Asphalt Binders		
Test	Asphalt Grade SB/SBS PG 64-28 SB/SBS PG 70-22	Asphalt Grade SB/SBS PG 64-34 SB/SBS PG 70-28 SB/SBS PG 76-22 SB/SBS PG 76-28
Separation of Polymer ITP, "Separation of Polymer from Asphalt Binder" Difference in °F (°C) of the softening point between top and bottom portions	4 (2) max.	4 (2) max.
TESTS ON RESIDUE FROM ROLLING THIN FILM OVEN TEST (AASHTO T 240)		
Elastic Recovery ASTM D 6084, Procedure A, 77 °F (25 °C), 100 mm elongation, %	60 min.	70 min.

Table 2 - Requirements for Styrene-Butadiene Rubber (SBR) Modified Asphalt Binders		
Test	Asphalt Grade SBR PG 64-28 SBR PG 70-22	Asphalt Grade SB/SBS PG 64-34 SB/SBS PG 70-28 SBR PG 76-22 SBR PG 76-28
Separation of Polymer ITP, "Separation of Polymer from Asphalt Binder" Difference in °F (°C) of the softening point between top and bottom portions	4 (2) max.	4 (2) max.
Toughness ASTM D 5801, 77 °F (25 °C), 20 in./min. (500 mm/min.), in.-lbs (N-m)	110 (12.5) min.	110 (12.5) min.
Tenacity ASTM D 5801, 77 °F (25 °C), 20 in./min. (500 mm/min.), in.-lbs (N-m)	75 (8.5) min.	75 (8.5) min.
TESTS ON RESIDUE FROM ROLLING THIN FILM OVEN TEST (AASHTO T 240)		
Elastic Recovery ASTM D 6084, Procedure A, 77 °F (25 °C), 100 mm elongation, %	40 min.	50 min.

- (2) Ground Tire Rubber (GTR) Modification. GTR modification is the addition of recycled ground tire rubber to liquid asphalt binder to achieve the specified performance grade. GTR shall be produced from processing automobile and/or truck tires by the ambient grinding method or micronizing through a cryogenic process. GTR shall not exceed 1/16 in. (2 mm) in any dimension and shall not contain free metal particles, moisture that would cause foaming of the asphalt, or other foreign materials. A mineral powder (such as talc) meeting the requirements of AASHTO M 17 may be added, up to a

maximum of four percent by weight of GTR to reduce sticking and caking of the GTR particles. When tested in accordance with Illinois Modified AASHTO T 27 "Standard Method of Test for Sieve Analysis of Fine and Coarse Aggregates" or AASHTO PP 74 "Standard Practice for Determination of Size and Shape of Glass Beads Used in Traffic Markings by Means of Computerized Optical Method", a 50 g sample of the GTR shall conform to the following gradation requirements.

Sieve Size	Percent Passing
No. 16 (1.18 mm)	100
No. 30 (600 μ m)	95 \pm 5
No. 50 (300 μ m)	> 20

GTR modified asphalt binder shall be tested for rotational viscosity according to AASHTO T 316 using spindle S27. GTR modified asphalt binder shall be tested for original dynamic shear and RTFO dynamic shear according to AASHTO T 315 using a gap of 2 mm.

The GTR modified asphalt binder shall meet the requirements of Table 3.

Table 3 - Requirements for Ground Tire Rubber (GTR) Modified Asphalt Binders		
Test	Asphalt Grade GTR PG 64-28 GTR PG 70-22	Asphalt Grade GTR PG 76-22 GTR PG 76-28 GTR PG 70-28
TESTS ON RESIDUE FROM ROLLING THIN FILM OVEN TEST (AASHTO T 240)		
Elastic Recovery ASTM D 6084, Procedure A, 77 °F (25 °C), 100 mm elongation, %	60 min.	70 min.

- (3) Softener Modification (SM). Softener modification is the addition of organic compounds, such as engineered flux, bio-oil blends, modified vegetable oils, glycol amines, and fatty acid derivatives, to the base asphalt binder to achieve the specified performance grade. Softeners shall be dissolved, dispersed, or reacted in the asphalt binder to enhance its performance and shall remain compatible with the asphalt binder with no separation. Softeners shall not be added to modified PG asphalt binder as defined in Articles 1032.05(b)(1) or 1032.05(b)(2).

An Attenuated Total Reflectance-Fourier Transform Infrared spectrum (ATR-FTIR) shall be collected for both the softening compound as well as the softener modified asphalt binder at the dose intended for qualification. The ATR-FTIR spectra shall be collected on unaged softener modified binder, 20-hour Pressurized Aging Vessel (PAV) aged softener modified binder, and 40-hour PAV aged softener modified binder. The ATR-FTIR shall be collected in accordance with Illinois Test Procedure 601. The electronic files spectral files (in one of the following extensions or equivalent: *.SPA, *.SPG, *.IRD, *.IFG, *.CSV, *.SP, *.IRS, *.GAML, *. [0-9], *.IGM, *.ABS, *.DRT, *.SBM, *.RAS) shall be submitted to the Central Bureau of Materials.

Softener modified asphalt binders shall meet the requirements in Table 4.

Table 4 - Requirements for Softener Modified Asphalt Binders		
Test	Asphalt Grade	
	SM PG 46-28	SM PG 46-34
	SM PG 52-28	SM PG 52-34
	SM PG 58-22	SM PG 58-28
	SM PG 64-22	
Small Strain Parameter (AASHTO PP 113) BBR, ΔT_c , 40 hrs PAV (40 hrs continuous or 2 PAV at 20 hrs)	-5°C min.	
Large Strain Parameter (Illinois Modified AASHTO T 391) DSR/LAS Fatigue Property, $\Delta G^* _{peak}$, 40 hrs PAV (40 hrs continuous or 2 PAV at 20 hrs)	≥ 54 %	

The following grades may be specified as tack coats.

Asphalt Grade	Use
PG 58-22, PG 58-28, PG 64-22	Tack Coat"

Revise Article 1031.06(c)(1) and 1031.06(c)(2) of the Standard Specifications to read:

“(1) RAP/RAS. When RAP is used alone or RAP is used in conjunction with RAS, the percentage of virgin ABR shall not exceed the amounts listed in the following table.

HMA Mixtures - RAP/RAS Maximum ABR % ^{1/ 2/}			
Ndesign	Binder	Surface	Polymer Modified Binder or Surface ^{3/}
30	30	30	10
50	25	15	10
70	15	10	10
90	10	10	10

1/ For Low ESAL HMA shoulder and stabilized subbase, the RAP/RAS ABR shall not exceed 50 percent of the mixture.

2/ When RAP/RAS ABR exceeds 20 percent, the high and low virgin asphalt binder grades shall each be reduced by one grade (i.e. 25 percent ABR would require a virgin asphalt binder grade of PG 64-22 to be reduced to a PG 58-28).

3/ The maximum ABR percentages for ground tire rubber (GTR) modified mixes shall be equivalent to the percentages specified for SBS/SBR polymer modified mixes.

(2) FRAP/RAS. When FRAP is used alone or FRAP is used in conjunction with RAS, the percentage of virgin asphalt binder replacement shall not exceed the amounts listed in the following table.

HMA Mixtures - FRAP/RAS Maximum ABR % ^{1/ 2/}			
Ndesign	Binder	Surface	Polymer Modified Binder or Surface ^{3/}
30	55	45	15
50	45	40	15
70	45	35	15
90	45	35	15
SMA	- -	- -	25
IL-4.75	- -	- -	35

- 1/ For Low ESAL HMA shoulder and stabilized subbase, the FRAP/RAS ABR shall not exceed 50 percent of the mixture.
- 2/ When FRAP/RAS ABR exceeds 20 percent for all mixes, the high and low virgin asphalt binder grades shall each be reduced by one grade (i.e. 25 percent ABR would require a virgin asphalt binder grade of PG 64-22 to be reduced to a PG 58-28).
- 3/ The maximum ABR percentages for GTR modified mixes shall be equivalent to the percentages specified for SBS/SBR polymer modified mixes.”

Add the following to the end of Note 2 of Article 1030.03 of the Standard Specifications.

“A dedicated storage tank for the ground tire rubber (GTR) modified asphalt binder shall be provided. This tank shall be capable of providing continuous mechanical mixing throughout and/or recirculation of the asphalt binder to provide a uniform mixture. The tank shall be heated and capable of maintaining the temperature of the asphalt binder at 300 °F to 350 °F (149 °C to 177 °C). The asphalt binder metering systems of dryer drum plants shall be calibrated with the actual GTR modified asphalt binder material with an accuracy of ±0.40 percent.”

PREFORMED PLASTIC PAVEMENT MARKING (BDE)

Effective: June 2, 2024

Revise Article 1095.03(h) of the Standard Specifications to read:

- “(h) Glass Beads. Glass beads shall be colorless and uniformly distributed throughout the yellow and white portions of the material only. A top coating of beads shall be bonded to or directly embedded into the surface of the markings such that the beads are not easily removed when the film is scratched firmly with a thumb nail.

The glass bead refractive index shall be tested using the liquid immersion method.

Type B material shall have an inner mix of glass beads with a minimum refractive index of 1.50 and a top coating of ceramic beads bonded to top urethane wear surface with a

minimum refractive index of 1.70. Beads with a refractive index greater than 1.80 shall not be used.

Type C material shall have glass beads with a minimum refractive index of 1.50 and a layer of skid resistant ceramic particles bonded to the top urethane wear surface. The urethane wear surface shall have a nominal thickness of 5 mils (0.13 mm)."

Revise Article 1095.03(n) of the Standard Specifications to read:

"(n) Sampling and Inspection.

- (1) Sample. Prior to approval and use of preformed plastic pavement markings, the manufacturer shall submit a notarized certification from an independent laboratory, together with the results of all tests, stating that the material meets the requirements as set forth herein. The independent laboratory test report shall state the lot tested, the manufacturer's name, and the date of manufacture.

After initial approval by the Department, samples and certification by the manufacturer shall be submitted for each subsequent batch used. The manufacturer shall submit a certification stating that the material meets the requirements as set forth herein and is essentially identical to the material sent for qualification. The certification shall state the lot tested, the manufacturer's name, and the date of manufacture.

- (2) Inspection. The Contractor shall provide a manufacturer's certification to the Engineer stating the material meets all requirements of this specification. All material samples for acceptance tests will be taken or witnessed by a representative of the Bureau of Materials and will be submitted to the Engineer of Materials, 126 East Ash Street, Springfield, Illinois 62704-4766 at least 30 days in advance of the pavement marking operations."

REMOVAL AND DISPOSAL OF REGULATED SUBSTANCES (BDE)

Effective: January 1, 2024

Revised: April 1, 2024

Revise the first paragraph of Article 669.04 of the Standard Specifications to read:

"669.04 Regulated Substances Monitoring. Regulated substances monitoring includes environmental observation and field screening during regulated substances management activities. The excavated soil and groundwater within the work areas shall be managed as either uncontaminated soil, hazardous waste, special waste, or non-special waste.

As part of the regulated substances monitoring, the monitoring personnel shall perform and document the applicable duties listed on form BDE 2732 "Regulated Substances Monitoring Daily Record (RSM DR)".

Revise the first two sentences of the nineteenth paragraph of Article 669.05 of the Standard Specifications to read:

“The Contractor shall coordinate waste disposal approvals with the disposal facility and provide the specific analytical testing requirements of that facility. The Contractor shall make all arrangements for collection, transportation, and analysis of landfill acceptance testing.”

Revise the last paragraph of Article 669.05 of the Standard Specifications to read:

“The Contractor shall select a permitted landfill facility or CCDD/USFO facility meeting the requirements of 35 Ill. Admin. Code Parts 810-814 or Part 1100, respectively. The Department will review and approve or reject the facility proposed by the Contractor based upon information provided in BDE 2730. The Contractor shall verify whether the selected facility is compliant with those applicable standards as mandated by their permit and whether the facility is presently, has previously been, or has never been, on the United States Environmental Protection Agency (U.S. EPA) National Priorities List or the Resource Conservation and Recovery Act (RCRA) List of Violating Facilities. The use of a Contractor selected facility shall in no manner delay the construction schedule or alter the Contractor's responsibilities as set forth.”

Revise the first paragraph of Article 669.07 of the Standard Specifications to read:

“669.07 Temporary Staging. Soil classified according to Articles 669.05(a)(2), (b)(1), or (c) may be temporarily staged at the Contractor's option. All other soil classified according to Articles 669.05(a)(1), (a)(3), (a)(4), (a)(5), (a)(6), or (b)(2) shall be managed and disposed of without temporary staging to the greatest extent practicable. If circumstances beyond the Contractor's control require temporary staging of these latter materials, the Contractor shall request approval from the Engineer in writing.

Topsoil for re-use as final cover which has been field screened and found not to exhibit PID readings over daily background readings as documented on the BDE 2732, visual staining or odors, and is classified according to Articles 669.05(a)(2), (a)(3), (a)(4), (b)(1), or (c) may be temporarily staged at the Contractor's option.”

Add the following paragraph after the sixth paragraph of Article 669.11 of the Standard Specifications.

“The sampling and testing of effluent water derived from dewatering discharges for priority pollutants volatile organic compounds (VOCs), priority pollutants semi-volatile organic compounds (SVOCs), or priority pollutants metals, will be paid for at the contract unit price per each for VOCS GROUNDWATER ANALYSIS using EPA Method 8260B, SVOCs GROUNDWATER ANALYSIS using EPA Method 8270C, or RCRA METALS GROUNDWATER ANALYSIS using EPA Methods 6010B and 7471A. This price shall include transporting the sample from the job site to the laboratory.”

Revise the first sentence of the eight paragraph of Article 669.11 of the Standard Specifications to read:

“Payment for temporary staging of soil classified according to Articles 669.05(a)(1), (a)(3), (a)(4), (a)(5), (a)(6), or (b)(2) to be managed and disposed of, if required and approved by the Engineer, will be paid according to Article 109.04.”

SEEDING (BDE)

Effective: November 1, 2022

Revise Article 250.07 of the Standard Specifications to read:

“250.07 Seeding Mixtures. The classes of seeding mixtures and combinations of mixtures will be designated in the plans.

When an area is to be seeded with two or more seeding classes, those mixtures shall be applied separately on the designated area within a seven day period. Seeding shall occur prior to placement of mulch cover. A Class 7 mixture can be applied at any time prior to applying any seeding class or added to them and applied at the same time.

FAI ROUTE 64 (I-64)
SECTION 82-7WRS-2
ST. CLAIR COUNTY
CONTRACT NO. 76K74

TABLE 1 - SEEDING MIXTURES		
Class - Type	Seeds	lb/acre (kg/hectare)
1 Lawn Mixture 1/	Kentucky Bluegrass Perennial Ryegrass <i>Festuca rubra</i> ssp. <i>rubra</i> (Creeping Red Fescue)	100 (110) 60 (70) 40 (50)
1A Salt Tolerant Lawn Mixture 1/	Kentucky Bluegrass Perennial Ryegrass <i>Festuca rubra</i> ssp. <i>rubra</i> (Creeping Red Fescue) <i>Festuca brevipilla</i> (Hard Fescue) <i>Puccinellia distans</i> (Fults Saltgrass or Salty Alkaligrass)	60 (70) 20 (20) 20 (20) 20 (20) 60 (70)
1B Low Maintenance Lawn Mixture 1/	Turf-Type Fine Fescue 3/ Perennial Ryegrass Red Top <i>Festuca rubra</i> ssp. <i>rubra</i> (Creeping Red Fescue)	150 (170) 20 (20) 10 (10) 20 (20)
2 Roadside Mixture 1/	<i>Lolium arundinaceum</i> (Tall Fescue) Perennial Ryegrass <i>Festuca rubra</i> ssp. <i>rubra</i> (Creeping Red Fescue) Red Top	100 (110) 50 (55) 40 (50) 10 (10)
2A Salt Tolerant Roadside Mixture 1/	<i>Lolium arundinaceum</i> (Tall Fescue) Perennial Ryegrass <i>Festuca rubra</i> ssp. <i>rubra</i> (Creeping Red Fescue) <i>Festuca brevipilla</i> (Hard Fescue) <i>Puccinellia distans</i> (Fults Saltgrass or Salty Alkaligrass)	60 (70) 20 (20) 30 (20) 30 (20) 60 (70)
3 Northern Illinois Slope Mixture 1/	<i>Elymus canadensis</i> (Canada Wild Rye) 5/ Perennial Ryegrass Alsike Clover 4/ <i>Desmanthus illinoensis</i> (Illinois Bundleflower) 4/ 5/ <i>Schizachyrium scoparium</i> (Little Bluestem) 5/ <i>Bouteloua curtipendula</i> (Side-Oats Grama) 5/ <i>Puccinellia distans</i> (Fults Saltgrass or Salty Alkaligrass) Oats, Spring Slender Wheat Grass 5/ Buffalo Grass 5/ 7/	5 (5) 20 (20) 5 (5) 2 (2) 12 (12) 10 (10) 30 (35) 50 (55) 15 (15) 5 (5)
3A Southern Illinois Slope Mixture 1/	Perennial Ryegrass <i>Elymus canadensis</i> (Canada Wild Rye) 5/ <i>Panicum virgatum</i> (Switchgrass) 5/ <i>Schizachyrium scoparium</i> (Little Blue Stem) 5/ <i>Bouteloua curtipendula</i> (Side-Oats Grama) 5/ <i>Dalea candida</i> (White Prairie Clover) 4/ 5/ <i>Rudbeckia hirta</i> (Black-Eyed Susan) 5/ Oats, Spring	20 (20) 20 (20) 10 (10) 12 (12) 10 (10) 5 (5) 5 (5) 50 (55)

FAI ROUTE 64 (I-64)
SECTION 82-7WRS-2
ST. CLAIR COUNTY
CONTRACT NO. 76K74

Class – Type	Seeds	lb/acre (kg/hectare)
4 Native Grass 2/ 6/	<i>Andropogon gerardi</i>	4 (4)
	(Big Blue Stem) 5/	
	<i>Schizachyrium scoparium</i>	5 (5)
	(Little Blue Stem) 5/	
	<i>Bouteloua curtipendula</i>	5 (5)
	(Side-Oats Grama) 5/	
	<i>Elymus canadensis</i>	1 (1)
	(Canada Wild Rye) 5/	
	<i>Panicum virgatum</i> (Switch Grass) 5/	1 (1)
	<i>Sorghastrum nutans</i> (Indian Grass) 5/	2 (2)
4A Low Profile Native Grass 2/ 6/	Annual Ryegrass	25 (25)
	Oats, Spring	25 (25)
	Perennial Ryegrass	15 (15)
	<i>Schizachyrium scoparium</i>	5 (5)
	(Little Blue Stem) 5/	
	<i>Bouteloua curtipendula</i>	5 (5)
	(Side-Oats Grama) 5/	
	<i>Elymus canadensis</i>	1 (1)
	(Canada Wild Rye) 5/	
	<i>Sporobolus heterolepis</i>	0.5 (0.5)
4B Wetland Grass and Sedge Mixture 2/ 6/	(Prairie Dropseed) 5/	
	Annual Ryegrass	25 (25)
	Oats, Spring	25 (25)
	Perennial Ryegrass	15 (15)
	Annual Ryegrass	25 (25)
	Oats, Spring	25 (25)
	Wetland Grasses (species below) 5/	6 (6)
	<u>Species:</u>	<u>% By Weight</u>
	<i>Calamagrostis canadensis</i> (Blue Joint Grass)	12
	<i>Carex lacustris</i> (Lake-Bank Sedge)	6
	<i>Carex slipata</i> (Awl-Fruited Sedge)	6
	<i>Carex stricta</i> (Tussock Sedge)	6
	<i>Carex vulpinoidea</i> (Fox Sedge)	6
	<i>Eleocharis acicularis</i> (Needle Spike Rush)	3
	<i>Eleocharis obtusa</i> (Blunt Spike Rush)	3
	<i>Glyceria striata</i> (Fowl Manna Grass)	14
	<i>Juncus effusus</i> (Common Rush)	6
	<i>Juncus tenuis</i> (Slender Rush)	6
	<i>Juncus torreyi</i> (Torrey's Rush)	6
	<i>Leersia oryzoides</i> (Rice Cut Grass)	10
	<i>Scirpus acutus</i> (Hard-Stemmed Bulrush)	3
	<i>Scirpus atrovirens</i> (Dark Green Rush)	3
	<i>Bolboschoenus fluviatilis</i> (River Bulrush)	3
	<i>Schoenoplectus tabernaemontani</i> (Softstem Bulrush)	3
	<i>Spartina pectinata</i> (Cord Grass)	4

Class – Type	Seeds	lb/acre (kg/hectare)
5	Forb with Annuals Mixture 2/ 5/ 6/	1 (1) 10 (10)
Annuals Mixture - Mixture not exceeding 25 % by weight of any one species, of the following:		
<i>Coreopsis lanceolata</i> (Sand Coreopsis)		
<i>Leucanthemum maximum</i> (Shasta Daisy)		
<i>Gaillardia pulchella</i> (Blanket Flower)		
<i>Ratibida columnifera</i> (Prairie Coneflower)		
<i>Rudbeckia hirta</i> (Black-Eyed Susan)		
Forb Mixture - Mixture not exceeding 5 % by weight PLS of any one species, of the following:		
<i>Amorpha canescens</i> (Lead Plant) 4/		
<i>Anemone cylindrica</i> (Thimble Weed)		
<i>Asclepias tuberosa</i> (Butterfly Weed)		
<i>Aster azureus</i> (Sky Blue Aster)		
<i>Symphotrichum leave</i> (Smooth Aster)		
<i>Aster novae-angliae</i> (New England Aster)		
<i>Baptisia leucantha</i> (White Wild Indigo) 4/		
<i>Coreopsis palmata</i> (Prairie Coreopsis)		
<i>Echinacea pallida</i> (Pale Purple Coneflower)		
<i>Eryngium yuccifolium</i> (Rattlesnake Master)		
<i>Helianthus mollis</i> (Downy Sunflower)		
<i>Heliopsis helianthoides</i> (Ox-Eye)		
<i>Liatris aspera</i> (Rough Blazing Star)		
<i>Liatris pycnostachya</i> (Prairie Blazing Star)		
<i>Monarda fistulosa</i> (Prairie Bergamot)		
<i>Parthenium integrifolium</i> (Wild Quinine)		
<i>Dalea candida</i> (White Prairie Clover) 4/		
<i>Dalea purpurea</i> (Purple Prairie Clover) 4/		
<i>Physostegia virginiana</i> (False Dragonhead)		
<i>Potentilla arguta</i> (Prairie Cinquefoil)		
<i>Ratibida pinnata</i> (Yellow Coneflower)		
<i>Rudbeckia subtomentosa</i> (Fragrant Coneflower)		
<i>Silphium laciniatum</i> (Compass Plant)		
<i>Silphium terebinthinaceum</i> (Prairie Dock)		
<i>Oligoneuron rigidum</i> (Rigid Goldenrod)		
<i>Tradescantia ohimensis</i> (Spiderwort)		
<i>Veronicastrum virginicum</i> (Culver's Root)		

FAI ROUTE 64 (I-64)
SECTION 82-7WRS-2
ST. CLAIR COUNTY
CONTRACT NO. 76K74

Class – Type	Seeds	lb/acre (kg/hectare)
5A Large Flower Native Forb Mixture 2/ 5/ 6/	Forb Mixture (see below)	5 (5)
<u>Species:</u> <i>Aster novae-angliae</i> (New England Aster) <i>Echinacea pallida</i> (Pale Purple Coneflower) <i>Helianthus mollis</i> (Downy Sunflower) <i>Heliopsis helianthoides</i> (Ox-Eye) <i>Liatris pycnostachya</i> (Prairie Blazing Star) <i>Ratibida pinnata</i> (Yellow Coneflower) <i>Rudbeckia hirta</i> (Black-Eyed Susan) <i>Silphium laciniatum</i> (Compass Plant) <i>Silphium terebinthinaceum</i> (Prairie Dock) <i>Oligoneuron rigidum</i> (Rigid Goldenrod)		<u>% By Weight</u> 5 10 10 10 10 5 10 10 20 10
5B Wetland Forb 2/ 5/ 6/	Forb Mixture (see below)	2 (2)
<u>Species:</u> <i>Acorus calamus</i> (Sweet Flag) <i>Angelica atropurpurea</i> (Angelica) <i>Asclepias incarnata</i> (Swamp Milkweed) <i>Aster puniceus</i> (Purple Stemmed Aster) <i>Bidens cernua</i> (Beggarticks) <i>Eutrochium maculatum</i> (Spotted Joe Pye Weed) <i>Eupatorium perfoliatum</i> (Boneset) <i>Helenium autumnale</i> (Autumn Sneezeweed) <i>Iris virginica shrevei</i> (Blue Flag Iris) <i>Lobelia cardinalis</i> (Cardinal Flower) <i>Lobelia siphilitica</i> (Great Blue Lobelia) <i>Lythrum alatum</i> (Winged Loosestrife) <i>Physostegia virginiana</i> (False Dragonhead) <i>Persicaria pensylvanica</i> (Pennsylvania Smartweed) <i>Persicaria lapathifolia</i> (Curlytop Knotweed) <i>Pychanthemum virginianum</i> (Mountain Mint) <i>Rudbeckia laciniata</i> (Cut-leaf Coneflower) <i>Oligoneuron riddellii</i> (Riddell Goldenrod) <i>Sparganium eurycarpum</i> (Giant Burreed)		<u>% By Weight</u> 3 6 2 10 7 7 7 2 2 5 5 2 5 10 10 5 5 2 5
6 Conservation Mixture 2/ 6/	<i>Schizachyrium scoparium</i> (Little Blue Stem) 5/ <i>Elymus canadensis</i> (Canada Wild Rye) 5/ Buffalo Grass 5/ 7/ Vernal Alfalfa 4/ Oats, Spring	5 (5) 2 (2) 5 (5) 15 (15) 48 (55)
6A Salt Tolerant Conservation Mixture 2/ 6/	<i>Schizachyrium scoparium</i> (Little Blue Stem) 5/ <i>Elymus canadensis</i> (Canada Wild Rye) 5/ Buffalo Grass 5/ 7/ Vernal Alfalfa 4/ Oats, Spring <i>Puccinellia distans</i> (Fults Saltgrass or Salty Alkaligrass)	5 (5) 2 (2) 5 (5) 15 (15) 48 (55) 20 (20)
7 Temporary Turf Cover Mixture	Perennial Ryegrass Oats, Spring	50 (55) 64 (70)

Notes:

- 1/ Seeding shall be performed when the ambient temperature has been between 45 °F (7 °C) and 80 °F (27 °C) for a minimum of seven (7) consecutive days and is forecasted to be the same for the next five (5) days according to the National Weather Service.
- 2/ Seeding shall be performed in late fall through spring beginning when the ambient temperature has been below 45 °F (7 °C) for a minimum of seven (7) consecutive days and ending when the ambient temperature exceeds 80 °F (27 °C) according to the National Weather Service.
- 3/ Specific variety as shown in the plans or approved by the Engineer.
- 4/ Inoculation required.
- 5/ Pure Live Seed (PLS) shall be used.
- 6/ Fertilizer shall not be used.
- 7/ Seed shall be primed with KNO₃ to break dormancy and dyed to indicate such.

Seeding will be inspected after a period of establishment. The period of establishment shall be six (6) months minimum, but not to exceed nine (9) months. After the period of establishment, areas not exhibiting 75 percent uniform growth shall be interseeded or reseeded, as determined by the Engineer, at no additional cost to the Department."

SHORT TERM AND TEMPORARY PAVEMENT MARKINGS (BDE)

Effective: April 1, 2024

Revised: April 2, 2024

Revise Article 701.02(d) of the Standard Specifications to read:

"(d) Pavement Marking Tapes (Note 3)1095.06"

Add the following Note to the end of Article 701.02 of the Standard Specifications:

"Note 3. White or yellow pavement marking tape that is to remain in place longer than 14 days shall be Type IV tape."

Revise Article 703.02(c) of the Standard Specifications to read:

"(c) Pavement Marking Tapes (Note 1)1095.06"

Add the following Note to the end of Article 703.02 of the Standard Specifications:

"Note 1. White or yellow pavement marking tape that is to remain in place longer than 14 days shall be Type IV tape."

Revise Article 1095.06 of the Standard Specifications to read:

"1095.06 Pavement Marking Tapes. Type I white or yellow marking tape shall consist of glass spheres embedded into a binder on a foil backing that is precoated with a pressure sensitive adhesive. The spheres shall be of uniform gradation and distributed evenly over the surface of the tape.

Type IV tape shall consist of white or yellow tape with wet reflective media incorporated to provide immediate and continuing retroreflection in wet and dry conditions. The wet retroreflective media shall be bonded to a durable polyurethane surface. The patterned surface shall have approximately 40 ± 10 percent of the surface area raised and presenting a near vertical face to traffic from any direction. The channels between the raised areas shall be substantially free of exposed reflective elements or particles.

Blackout tape shall consist of a matte black, non-reflective, patterned surface that is precoated with a pressure sensitive adhesive.

- (a) Color. The white and yellow markings shall meet the following requirements for daylight reflectance and color, when tested, using a color spectrophotometer with 45 degrees circumferential/zero degree geometry, illuminant D65, and two degree observer angle. The color instrument shall measure the visible spectrum from 380 to 720 nm with a wavelength measurement interval and spectral bandpass of 10 nm.

Color	Daylight Reflectance %Y
White	65 min.
Yellow *	36 - 59

*Shall match Aerospace Material Specification Standard 595 33538 (Orange Yellow) and the chromaticity limits as follows.

x	0.490	0.475	0.485	0.530
y	0.470	0.438	0.425	0.456

- (b) Retroreflectivity. The white and yellow markings shall be retroreflective. Reflective values measured in accordance with the photometric testing procedure of ASTM D 4061 shall not be less than those listed in the table below. The coefficient of retroreflected luminance, R_L , shall be expressed as average millicandelas/footcandle/sq ft (millicandelas/lux/sq m), measured on a 3.0 x 0.5 ft (900 mm x 150 mm) panel at 86 degree entrance angle.

Coefficient of Retroreflected Luminance, R_L , Dry					
Type I			Type IV		
Observation Angle	White	Yellow	Observation Angle	White	Yellow
0.2°	2700	2400	0.2°	1300	1200
0.5°	2250	2000	0.5°	1100	1000

Wet retroreflectance shall be measured for Type IV under wet conditions according to ASTM E 2177 and meet the following.

Wet Retroreflectance, Initial R_L	
Color	R_L 1.05/88.76
White	300
Yellow	200

- (c) Skid Resistance. The surface of Type IV and blackout markings shall provide a minimum skid resistance of 45 BPN when tested according to ASTM E 303.
- (d) Application. The pavement marking tape shall have a precoated pressure sensitive adhesive and shall require no activation procedures. Test pieces of the tape shall be applied according to the manufacturer's instructions and tested according to ASTM D 1000, Method A, except that a stiff, short bristle roller brush and heavy hand pressure will be substituted for the weighted rubber roller in applying the test pieces to the metal test panel. Material tested as directed above shall show a minimum adhesion value of 750 g/in. (30 g/mm) width at the temperatures specified in ASTM D 1000. The adhesive shall be resistant to oils, acids, solvents, and water, and shall not leave objectionable stains or residue after removal. The material shall be flexible and conformable to the texture of the pavement.
- (e) Durability. Type IV and blackout tape shall be capable of performing for the duration of a normal construction season and shall then be capable of being removed intact or in large sections at pavement temperatures above 40 °F (4 °C) either manually or with a roll-up device without the use of sandblasting, solvents, or grinding. The Contractor shall provide a manufacturer's certification that the material meets the requirements for being removed after the following minimum traffic exposure based on transverse test decks with rolling traffic.
- (1) Time in place - 400 days
 - (2) ADT per lane - 9,000 (28 percent trucks)
 - (3) Axle hits - 10,000,000 minimum

Samples of the material applied to standard specimen plates will be measured for thickness and tested for durability in accordance with ASTM D 4060, using a CS-17 wheel and 1000-gram load, and shall meet the following criteria showing no significant change in color after being tested for the number of cycles indicated.

Test	Type I	Type IV	Blackout
Minimum Initial Thickness, mils (mm)	20 (0.51)	65 (1.65) ^{1/} 20 (0.51) ^{2/}	65 (1.65) ^{1/} 20 (0.51) ^{2/}
Durability (cycles)	5,000	1,500	1,500

1/ Measured at the thickest point of the patterned surface.

2/ Measured at the thinnest point of the patterned surface.

The pavement marking tape, when applied according to the manufacturer's recommended procedures, shall be weather resistant and shall show no appreciable fading, lifting, or shrinkage during the useful life of the marking. The tape, as applied, shall be of good appearance, free of cracks, and edges shall be true, straight, and unbroken.

- (f) Sampling and Inspection.
- (1) Sample. Prior to approval and use of Type IV pavement marking tape, the manufacturer shall submit a notarized certification from an independent laboratory, together with the results of all tests, stating that the material meets the requirements

as set forth herein. The independent laboratory test report shall state the lot tested, the manufacturer's name, and the date of manufacture.

After initial approval by the Department, samples and certification by the manufacturer shall be submitted for each subsequent batch of Type IV tape used. The manufacturer shall submit a certification stating that the material meets the requirements as set forth herein and is essentially identical to the material sent for qualification. The certification shall state the lot tested, the manufacturer's name, and the date of manufacture.

- (2) Inspection. The Contractor shall provide a manufacturer's certification to the Engineer stating the material meets all requirements of this specification. All material samples for acceptance tests shall be taken or witnessed by a representative of the Bureau of Materials and shall be submitted to the Engineer of Materials, 126 East Ash Street, Springfield, Illinois 62704-4766 at least 30 days in advance of the pavement marking operations."

SIGN PANELS AND APPURTENANCES (BDE)

Effective: January 1, 2025

Revised: April 1, 2025

Add Article 720.02(c) of the Standard Specifications to read:

"(c) Aluminum Epoxy Mastic1008.03"

Revise the second and third paragraphs of Article 720.02 of the Standard Specifications to read:

"The sign mounting support channel shall be manufactured from steel or aluminum and shall be according to Standard 720001.

Steel support channels shall be according to ASTM A 1011 (A 1011M), ASTM A 635 (A 635M), ASTM A 568 (A 568M), or ASTM A 684 (A 684M), and shall be galvanized. Galvanizing shall be according to ASTM A 653 (A 653M) when galvanized before fabrication, and AASHTO M 111 (M 111M) when galvanized after fabrication. Field or post fabricated drilled holes shall be spot painted with one coat of aluminum epoxy mastic paint prior to installation."

Revise the fifth paragraph of Article 720.02 of the Standard Specifications to read:

"The stainless steel banding for mounting signs or sign support channels to light or signal standards shall be according to ASTM A 240 (A 240M) Type 302 stainless steel."

SPEED DISPLAY TRAILER (BDE)

Effective: April 2, 2014

Revised: January 1, 2022

Revise the last paragraph of Article 701.11 of the Standard Specifications to read:

“When not being utilized to inform and direct traffic, sign trailers, speed display trailers, arrow boards, and portable changeable message boards shall be treated as nonoperating equipment.”

Add the following to Article 701.15 of the Standard Specifications:

“(m) Speed Display Trailer. A speed display trailer is used to enhance safety of the traveling public and workers in work zones by alerting drivers of their speed, thus deterring them from driving above the posted work zone speed limit.”

Add the following to Article 701.20 of the Standard Specifications:

“(k) When speed display trailers are shown on the Standard, this work will not be paid for separately but shall be considered as included in the cost of the Standard.

For all other speed display trailers, this work will be paid for at the contract unit price per calendar month or fraction thereof for each trailer as SPEED DISPLAY TRAILER.”

Add the following to Article 1106.02 of the Standard Specifications:

“(o) Speed Display Trailer. The speed display trailer shall consist of a LED speed indicator display with self-contained, one-direction radar mounted on an orange see-through trailer. The height of the display and radar shall be such that it will function and be visible when located behind concrete barrier.

The speed measurement shall be by radar and provide a minimum detection distance of 1000 ft (300 m). The radar shall have an accuracy of ± 1 mile per hour.

The speed indicator display shall face approaching traffic and shall have a sign legend of “YOUR SPEED” immediately above or below the speed display. The sign letters shall be between 5 and 8 in. (125 and 200 mm) in height. The digital speed display shall show two digits (00 to 99) in mph. The color of the changeable message legend shall be a yellow legend on a black background. The minimum height of the numerals shall be 18 in. (450 mm), and the nominal legibility distance shall be at least 750 ft (250 m).

The speed indicator display shall be equipped with a violation alert that flashes the displayed detected speed when the work zone posted speed limit is exceeded. The speed indicator shall have a maximum speed cutoff. On roadway facilities with a normal posted speed limit greater than or equal to 45 mph, the detected speeds of vehicles traveling more than 25 mph over the work zone speed limit shall not be displayed. On facilities with normal posted speed limit of less than 45 mph, the detected speeds of vehicles traveling more than 15 mph over the work zone speeds limit shall not be displayed. On any roadway facility if detected speeds are less than 25 mph, they shall not be displayed. The display shall include automatic dimming for nighttime operation.

The speed indicator measurement and display functions shall be equipped with the power supply capable of providing 24 hours of uninterrupted service.”

STEEL COST ADJUSTMENT (BDE)

Effective: April 2, 2004

Revised: January 1, 2022

Description. Steel cost adjustments will be made to provide additional compensation to the Contractor, or a credit to the Department, for fluctuations in steel prices when optioned by the Contractor. The bidder shall indicate with their bid whether or not this special provision will be part of the contract. Failure to indicate “Yes” for any item of work will make that item of steel exempt from steel cost adjustment.

Types of Steel Products. An adjustment will be made for fluctuations in the cost of steel used in the manufacture of the following items:

Metal Piling (excluding temporary sheet piling)
Structural Steel
Reinforcing Steel

Other steel materials such as dowel bars, tie bars, welded reinforcement, guardrail, steel traffic signal and light poles, towers and mast arms, metal railings (excluding wire fence), and frames and grates will be subject to a steel cost adjustment when the pay items they are used in have a contract value of \$10,000 or greater.

The adjustments shall apply to the above items when they are part of the original proposed construction, or added as extra work and paid for by agreed unit prices. The adjustments shall not apply when the item is added as extra work and paid for at a lump sum price or by force account.

Documentation. Sufficient documentation shall be furnished to the Engineer to verify the following:

- (a) The dates and quantity of steel, in lb (kg), shipped from the mill to the fabricator.
- (b) The quantity of steel, in lb (kg), incorporated into the various items of work covered by this special provision. The Department reserves the right to verify submitted quantities.

Method of Adjustment. Steel cost adjustments will be computed as follows:

$$SCA = Q \times D$$

Where: SCA = steel cost adjustment, in dollars
Q = quantity of steel incorporated into the work, in lb (kg)
D = price factor, in dollars per lb (kg)

$$D = MPI_M - MPI_L$$

Where: MPI_M = The Materials Cost Index for steel as published by the Engineering News-Record for the month the steel is shipped from the mill. The indices will be converted from dollars per 100 lb to dollars per lb (kg).

MPI_L = The Materials Cost Index for steel as published by the Engineering News-Record for the month prior to the letting for work paid for at the contract price; or for the month the agreed unit price letter is submitted by the Contractor for extra work paid for by agreed unit price,. The indices will be converted from dollars per 100 lb to dollars per lb (kg).

The unit weights (masses) of steel that will be used to calculate the steel cost adjustment for the various items are shown in the attached table.

No steel cost adjustment will be made for any products manufactured from steel having a mill shipping date prior to the letting date.

If the Contractor fails to provide the required documentation, the method of adjustment will be calculated as described above; however, the MPI_M will be based on the date the steel arrives at the job site. In this case, an adjustment will only be made when there is a decrease in steel costs.

Basis of Payment. Steel cost adjustments may be positive or negative but will only be made when there is a difference between the MPI_L and MPI_M in excess of five percent, as calculated by:

$$\text{Percent Difference} = \{(MPI_L - MPI_M) \div MPI_L\} \times 100$$

Steel cost adjustments will be calculated by the Engineer and will be paid or deducted when all other contract requirements for the items of work are satisfied. Adjustments will only be made for fluctuations in the cost of the steel as described herein. No adjustment will be made for changes in the cost of manufacturing, fabrication, shipping, storage, etc.

The adjustments shall not apply during contract time subject to liquidated damages for completion of the entire contract.

Attachment

Item	Unit Mass (Weight)
Metal Piling (excluding temporary sheet piling)	
Furnishing Metal Pile Shells 12 in. (305 mm), 0.179 in. (3.80 mm) wall thickness)	23 lb/ft (34 kg/m)
Furnishing Metal Pile Shells 12 in. (305 mm), 0.250 in. (6.35 mm) wall thickness)	32 lb/ft (48 kg/m)
Furnishing Metal Pile Shells 14 in. (356 mm), 0.250 in. (6.35 mm) wall thickness)	37 lb/ft (55 kg/m)
Other piling	See plans
Structural Steel	See plans for weights (masses)
Reinforcing Steel	See plans for weights (masses)
Dowel Bars and Tie Bars	6 lb (3 kg) each
Welded Reinforcement	63 lb/100 sq ft (310 kg/sq m)
Guardrail	
Steel Plate Beam Guardrail, Type A w/steel posts	20 lb/ft (30 kg/m)
Steel Plate Beam Guardrail, Type B w/steel posts	30 lb/ft (45 kg/m)
Steel Plate Beam Guardrail, Types A and B w/wood posts	8 lb/ft (12 kg/m)
Steel Plate Beam Guardrail, Type 2	305 lb (140 kg) each
Steel Plate Beam Guardrail, Type 6	1260 lb (570 kg) each
Traffic Barrier Terminal, Type 1 Special (Tangent)	730 lb (330 kg) each
Traffic Barrier Terminal, Type 1 Special (Flared)	410 lb (185 kg) each
Steel Traffic Signal and Light Poles, Towers and Mast Arms	
Traffic Signal Post	11 lb/ft (16 kg/m)
Light Pole, Tenon Mount and Twin Mount, 30 - 40 ft (9 - 12 m)	14 lb/ft (21 kg/m)

FAI ROUTE 64 (I-64)
SECTION 82-7WRS-2
ST. CLAIR COUNTY
CONTRACT NO. 76K74

Light Pole, Tenon Mount and Twin Mount, 45 - 55 ft (13.5 – 16.5 m)	21 lb/ft (31 kg/m)
Light Pole w/Mast Arm, 30 - 50 ft (9 – 15.2 m)	13 lb/ft (19 kg/m)
Light Pole w/Mast Arm, 55 - 60 ft (16.5 – 18 m)	19 lb/ft (28 kg/m)
Light Tower w/Luminaire Mount, 80 - 110 ft (24 – 33.5 m)	31 lb/ft (46 kg/m)
Light Tower w/Luminaire Mount, 120 - 140 ft (36.5 – 42.5 m)	65 lb/ft (97 kg/m)
Light Tower w/Luminaire Mount, 150 - 160 ft (45.5 – 48.5 m)	80 lb/ft (119 kg/m)
Metal Railings (excluding wire fence)	
Steel Railing, Type SM	64 lb/ft (95 kg/m)
Steel Railing, Type S-1	39 lb/ft (58 kg/m)
Steel Railing, Type T-1	53 lb/ft (79 kg/m)
Steel Bridge Rail	52 lb/ft (77 kg/m)
Frames and Grates	
Frame	250 lb (115 kg)
Lids and Grates	150 lb (70 kg)

SUBCONTRACTOR AND DBE PAYMENT REPORTING (BDE)

Effective: April 2, 2018

Add the following to Section 109 of the Standard Specifications.

“109.14 Subcontractor and Disadvantaged Business Enterprise Payment Reporting.
The Contractor shall report all payments made to the following parties:

- (a) first tier subcontractors;
- (b) lower tier subcontractors affecting disadvantaged business enterprise (DBE) goal credit;
- (c) material suppliers or trucking firms that are part of the Contractor’s submitted DBE utilization plan.

The report shall be made through the Department’s on-line subcontractor payment reporting system within 21 days of making the payment.”

SUBCONTRACTOR MOBILIZATION PAYMENTS (BDE)

Effective: November 2, 2017

Revised: April 1, 2019

Replace the second paragraph of Article 109.12 of the Standard Specifications with the following:

“This mobilization payment shall be made at least seven days prior to the subcontractor starting work. The amount paid shall be at the following percentage of the amount of the subcontract reported on form BC 260A submitted for the approval of the subcontractor’s work.

Value of Subcontract Reported on Form BC 260A	Mobilization Percentage
Less than \$10,000	25%
\$10,000 to less than \$20,000	20%
\$20,000 to less than \$40,000	18%
\$40,000 to less than \$60,000	16%
\$60,000 to less than \$80,000	14%
\$80,000 to less than \$100,000	12%
\$100,000 to less than \$250,000	10%
\$250,000 to less than \$500,000	9%
\$500,000 to \$750,000	8%
Over \$750,000	7%”

SUBMISSION OF BIDDERS LIST INFORMATION (BDE)

Effective: January 2, 2025

Revised: March 2, 2025

In accordance with 49 CFR 26.11(c) all DBE and non-DBEs who bid as prime contractors and subcontractors shall provide bidders list information, including all DBE and non-DBE firms from whom the bidder has received a quote or bid to work as a subcontractor, whether or not the bidder has relied upon that bid in placing its bid as the prime contractor.

The bidders list information shall be submitted with the bid using the link provided within the “Integrated Contractor Exchange (iCX)” application of the Department’s “EBids System”.

SUBMISSION OF PAYROLL RECORDS (BDE)

Effective: April 1, 2021

Revised: November 2, 2023

FEDERAL AID CONTRACTS. Revise the following section of Check Sheet #1 of the Recurring Special Provisions to read:

“STATEMENTS AND PAYROLLS

The payroll records shall include the worker’s name, social security number, last known address, telephone number, email address, classification(s) of work actually performed, hourly rates of wages paid (including rates of contributions or costs anticipated for bona fide fringe benefits or cash equivalents thereof), daily and weekly number of hours actually worked in total, deductions made, and actual wages paid.

The Contractor and each subcontractor shall submit certified payroll records to the Department each week from the start to the completion of their respective work, except that full social security numbers, last known addresses, telephone numbers, and email addresses shall not be included on weekly submittals. Instead, the payrolls need only include an identification number for each employee (e.g., the last four digits of the employee’s social security number). The submittals shall be made using LCPtracker Pro software. The software is web-based and can be accessed at <https://lcptracker.com/>. When there has been no activity during a work week, a payroll record shall still be submitted with the appropriate option (“No Work”, “Suspended”, or “Complete”) selected.”

STATE CONTRACTS. Revise Item 3 of Section IV of Check Sheet #5 of the Recurring Special Provisions to read:

- “3. Submission of Payroll Records. The Contractor and each subcontractor shall, no later than the 15th day of each calendar month, file a certified payroll for the immediately preceding month to the Illinois Department of Labor (IDOL) through the Illinois Prevailing Wage Portal in compliance with the State Prevailing Wage Act (820 ILCS 130). The portal can be found on the IDOL website at <https://www2.illinois.gov/idol/Laws-Rules/CONMED/Pages/Prevailing-Wage-Portal.aspx>. Payrolls shall be submitted in the format prescribed by the IDOL.

In addition to filing certified payroll(s) with the IDOL, the Contractor and each subcontractor shall certify and submit payroll records to the Department each week from the start to the completion of their respective work, except that full social security numbers shall not be included on weekly submittals. Instead, the payrolls shall include an identification number for each employee (e.g., the last four digits of the employee's social security number). In addition, starting and ending times of work each day may be omitted from the payroll records submitted. The submittals shall be made using LCPTracker Pro software. The software is web-based and can be accessed at <https://lcptracker.com/>. When there has been no activity during a work week, a payroll record shall still be submitted with the appropriate option ("No Work", "Suspended", or "Complete") selected."

SURFACE TESTING OF PAVEMENTS – IRI (BDE)

Effective: January 1, 2021

Revised: January 1, 2023

Description. This work shall consist of testing the ride quality of the finished surface of pavement sections with new concrete pavement, PCC overlays, full-depth HMA, and HMA overlays with at least 2.25 in. (57 mm) total thickness of new HMA combined with either HMA binder or HMA surface removal, according to Illinois Test Procedure 701, "Ride Quality Testing Using the International Roughness Index (IRI)". Work shall be according to Sections 406, 407, or 420 of the Standard Specifications, except as modified herein.

Hot-Mix Asphalt (HMA) Overlays

Add the following to Article 406.03 of the Standard Specifications:

"(n) Pavement Surface Grinding Equipment.....1101.04"

Revise Article 406.11 of the Standard Specifications to read:

"406.11 Surface Tests. Prior to HMA overlay pavement improvements, the Engineer will measure the smoothness of the existing high-speed mainline pavement. The Contractor shall measure the smoothness of the finished high-speed mainline, low-speed mainline, and miscellaneous pavements after the pavement improvement is complete but within the same construction season. Testing shall be performed in the presence of the Engineer and according to Illinois Test Procedure 701. The pavement will be identified as high-speed mainline, low-speed mainline, or miscellaneous as follows.

(a) Test Sections.

- (1) High-Speed Mainline Pavement. High-speed mainline pavement consists of pavements, ramps, and loops with a posted speed limit greater than 45 mph. These sections shall be tested with an inertial profiling system (IPS).
- (2) Low-Speed Mainline Pavement. Low-speed mainline pavement consists of pavements, ramps, and loops with a posted speed limit of 45 mph or less. These sections shall be

tested using a 16 ft (5 m) straightedge or with an IPS analyzed using the rolling 16 ft (5 m) straightedge simulation in ProVAL.

- (3) Miscellaneous Pavement. Miscellaneous pavement are segments that either cannot readily be tested by an IPS or conditions beyond the control of the Contractor preclude the achievement of smoothness levels typically achievable with mainline pavement construction. This may include the following examples or as determined by the Engineer.
- a. Pavement on horizontal curves with a centerline radius of curvature of less than or equal to 1,000 ft (300 m) and the pavement within the superelevation transition of such curves;
 - b. Pavement on vertical curves having a length less than or equal to 200 ft (60 m) in combination with an algebraic change in tangent grade greater than or equal to 3 percent as may occur on urban ramps or other constricted-space facilities;
 - c. The first and last 50 ft (15 m) of a pavement section where the Contractor is not responsible for the adjoining surface;
 - d. Intersections and the 25 ft (7.6 m) before and after an intersection or end of radius return;
 - e. Variable width pavements;
 - f. Side street returns, to the end of radius return;
 - g. Crossovers;
 - h. Pavement connector for bridge approach slab;
 - i. Bridge approach slab;
 - j. Pavement that must be constructed in segments of 600 ft (180 m) or less;
 - k. Pavement within 25 ft (7.6 m) of manholes, utility structures, at-grade railroad crossings, or other appurtenances;
 - l. Turn lanes; and
 - m. Pavement within 5 ft (1.5 m) of jobsite sampling locations for HMA volumetric testing that fall within the wheel path.

Miscellaneous pavement shall be tested using a 16 ft (5 m) straightedge.

- (4) International Roughness Index (IRI). An index computed from a longitudinal profile measurement using a quarter-car simulation at a simulation speed of 50 mph (80 km/h).
- (5) Mean Roughness Index (MRI). The average of the IRI values for the right and left wheel tracks.

- a. MRI_O . The MRI of the existing pavement prior to construction.
 - b. MRI_I . The MRI value that warrants an incentive payment.
 - c. MRI_F . The MRI value that warrants full payment.
 - d. MRI_D . The MRI value that warrants a financial disincentive.
- (6) Areas of Localized Roughness (ALR). Isolated areas of roughness, which can cause significant increase in the calculated MRI for a given subplot.
- (7) Sublot. A continuous strip of pavement 0.1 mile (160 m) long and one lane wide. A partial subplot greater than or equal to 264 ft (80 m) will be subject to the same evaluation as a whole subplot. Partial sublots less than 264 ft (80 m) shall be included with the previous subplot for evaluation purposes.
- (b) Corrective Work. Corrective work shall be completed according to the following.
- (1) High-Speed Mainline Pavement. For high-speed mainline pavement, any 25 ft (7.6 m) interval with an ALR in excess of 200 in./mile (3,200 mm/km) will be identified by the Engineer and shall be corrected by the Contractor. Any subplot having a MRI greater than MRI_D , including ALR, shall be corrected to reduce the MRI to the MRI_F , or replaced at the Contractor's option.
 - (2) Low-Speed Mainline Pavement. Surface variations in low-speed mainline pavement which exceed the 5/16 in. (8 mm) tolerance will be identified by the Engineer and shall be corrected by the Contractor.
 - (3) Miscellaneous Pavements. Surface variations in miscellaneous pavement which exceed the 5/16 in. (8 mm) tolerance will be identified by the Engineer and shall be corrected by the Contractor.
- Corrective work shall be completed with pavement surface grinding equipment or by removing and replacing the pavement. Corrective work shall be applied to the full lane width. When completed, the corrected area shall have uniform texture and appearance, with the beginning and ending of the corrected area perpendicular to the centerline of the paved surface.
- Upon completion of the corrective work, the surface of the subplot(s) shall be retested. The Contractor shall furnish the data and reports to the Engineer within 2 working days after corrections are made. If the MRI and/or ALR still do not meet the requirements, additional corrective work shall be performed.
- Corrective work shall be at no additional cost to the Department.
- (c) Smoothness Assessments. Assessments will be paid to or deducted from the Contractor for each subplot of high-speed mainline pavement per the Smoothness Assessment

Schedule. Assessments will be based on the MRI of each subplot prior to performing any corrective work unless the Contractor has chosen to remove and replace the pavement. For pavement that is replaced, assessments will be based on the MRI determined after replacement.

The upper MRI thresholds for high-speed mainline pavement are dependent on the MRI of the existing pavement before construction (MRI_0) and shall be determined as follows.

Upper MRI Thresholds ^{1/}	MRI Thresholds (High-Speed, HMA Overlay)	
	$MRI_0 \leq 125.0$ in./mile ($\leq 1,975$ mm/km)	$MRI_0 > 125.0$ in./mile ^{1/} ($> 1,975$ mm/km)
Incentive (MRI_I)	45.0 in./mile (710 mm/km)	$0.2 \times MRI_0 + 20$
Full Pay (MRI_F)	75.0 in./mile (1,190 mm/km)	$0.2 \times MRI_0 + 50$
Disincentive (MRI_D)	100.0 in./mile (1,975 mm/km)	$0.2 \times MRI_0 + 75$

1/ MRI_0 , MRI_I , MRI_F , and MRI_D shall be in in./mile for calculation.

Smoothness assessments for high-speed mainline pavement shall be determined as follows.

SMOOTHNESS ASSESSMENT SCHEDULE (High-Speed, HMA Overlay)	
Mainline Pavement MRI Range	Assessment Per Subplot ^{1/}
$MRI \leq MRI_I$	$+ (MRI_I - MRI) \times \$20.00$ ^{2/}
$MRI_I < MRI \leq MRI_F$	$+ \$0.00$
$MRI_F < MRI \leq MRI_D$	$- (MRI - MRI_F) \times \$8.00$
$MRI > MRI_D$	$- \$200.00$

1/ MRI , MRI_I , MRI_F , and MRI_D shall be in in./mile for calculation.

2/ The maximum incentive amount shall not exceed \$300.00.

Smoothness assessments will not be paid or deducted until all other contract requirements for the pavement are satisfied. Pavement that is corrected or replaced for reasons other than smoothness, shall be retested as stated herein."

Hot-Mix Asphalt (HMA) Pavement (Full-Depth)

Revise the first paragraph of Article 407.03 of the Standard Specifications to read:

"407.03 Equipment. Equipment shall be according to Article 406.03."

Revise Article 407.09 of the Standard Specifications to read:

"407.09 Surface Tests. The finished surface of the pavement shall be tested for smoothness according to Article 406.11, except as follows:

The testing of the existing pavement prior to improvements shall not apply and the smoothness assessment for high-speed mainline pavement shall be determined according to the following table.

SMOOTHNESS ASSESSMENT SCHEDULE (High-Speed, Full-Depth HMA)	
Mainline Pavement MRI, in./mile (mm/km)	Assessment Per Sublot ^{1/}
≤ 45.0 (710)	$+ (45 - \text{MRI}) \times \45.00 ^{2/}
> 45.0 (710) to 75.0 (1,190)	$+ \$0.00$
> 75.0 (1,190) to 100.0 (1,580)	$- (\text{MRI} - 75) \times \20.00
> 100.0 (1,580)	$- \$500.00$

1/ MRI shall be in in./mile for calculation.

2/ The maximum incentive amount shall not exceed \$800.00.”

Portland Cement Concrete Pavement

Delete Article 420.03(i) of the Standard Specifications.

Revise Article 420.10 of the Standard Specifications to read:

“420.10 Surface Tests. The finished surface of the pavement shall be tested for smoothness according to Article 406.11, except as follows.

The testing of the existing pavement prior to improvements shall not apply. The Contractor shall measure the smoothness of the finished surface of the pavement after the pavement has attained a flexural strength of 250 psi (3,800 kPa) or a compressive strength of 1,600 psi (20,700 kPa).

Membrane curing damaged during testing shall be repaired as directed by the Engineer at no additional cost to the Department.

- (a) Corrective Work. No further texturing for skid resistance will be required for areas corrected by grinding. Protective coat shall be reapplied to areas ground according to Article 420.18 at no additional cost to the Department.

Jointed portland cement concrete pavement corrected by removal and replacement, shall be corrected in full panel sizes.

- (b) Smoothness Assessments. Smoothness assessment for high-speed mainline pavement shall be determined as follows.

SMOOTHNESS ASSESSMENT SCHEDULE (High-Speed, PCC)	
Mainline Pavement MRI, in./mile (mm/km) ^{3/}	Assessment Per Sublot ^{1/}
≤ 45.0 (710)	$+ (45 - \text{MRI}) \times \60.00 ^{2/}
> 45.0 (710) to 75.0 (1,190)	$+ \$0.00$
> 75.0 (1,190) to 100.0 (1,580)	$- (\text{MRI} - 75) \times \37.50
> 100.0 (1,580)	$- \$750.00$

1/ MRI shall be in in./mile for calculation.

2/ The maximum incentive amount shall not exceed \$1200.00.

3/ If pavement is constructed with traffic in the lane next to it, then an additional 10 in./mile will be added to the upper thresholds.”

Removal of Existing Pavement and Appurtenances

Revise the first paragraph of Article 440.04 of the Standard Specifications to read:

“440.04 HMA Surface Removal for Subsequent Resurfacing. The existing HMA surface shall be removed to the depth specified on the plans with a self-propelled milling machine. The removal depth may be varied slightly at the discretion of the Engineer to satisfy the smoothness requirements of the finished pavement. The temperature at which the work is performed, the nature and condition of the equipment, and the manner of performing the work shall be such that the milled surface is not torn, gouged, shoved or otherwise damaged by the milling operation. Sufficient cutting passes shall be made so that all irregularities or high spots are eliminated to the satisfaction of the Engineer. When tested with a 16 ft (5 m) straightedge, the milled surface shall have no surface variations in excess of 3/16 in. (5 mm).”

General Equipment

Revise Article 1101.04 of the Standard Specifications to read:

“1101.04 Pavement Surface Grinding Equipment. The pavement surface grinding device shall have a minimum effective head width of 3 ft (0.9 m).

- (a) Diamond Saw Blade Machine. The machine shall be self-propelled with multiple diamond saw blades.
- (b) Profile Milling Machine. The profile milling machine shall be a drum device with carbide or diamond teeth with spacing of 0.315 in. (8 mm) or less and maintain proper forward speed for surface texture according to the manufacturer’s specifications.”

SURVEYING SERVICES (BDE)

Effective: April 1, 2025

Delete the fourth paragraph of Article 667.04 of the Standard Specifications.

Delete Section 668 of the Standard Specifications.

IDOT TRAINING PROGRAM GRADUATE ON-THE-JOB TRAINING SPECIAL PROVISION

Effective: August 1, 2012

Revised: February 2, 2017

In addition to the Contractor's equal employment opportunity (EEO) affirmative action efforts undertaken as required by this Contract, the Contractor is encouraged to participate in the incentive program described below to provide additional on-the-job training to certified graduates of the IDOT pre-apprenticeship training program, as outlined in this Special Provision.

IDOT funds, and various Illinois community colleges operate, pre-apprenticeship training programs throughout the State to provide training and skill-improvement opportunities to promote the increased employment of minority groups, disadvantaged persons and women in all aspects of the highway construction industry. The intent of this IDOT Pre-Apprenticeship Training Program Graduate (TPG) special provision (Special Provision) is to place these certified program graduates on the project site for this Contract in order to provide the graduates with meaningful on-the-job training. Pursuant to this Special Provision, the Contractor must make every reasonable effort to recruit and employ certified TPG trainees to the extent such individuals are available within a practicable distance of the project site.

Specifically, participation of the Contractor or its subcontractor in the Program entitles the participant to reimbursement for graduates' hourly wages at \$15.00 per hour per utilized TPG trainee, subject to the terms of this Special Provision. Reimbursement payment will be made even though the Contractor or subcontractor may also receive additional training program funds from other non-IDOT sources for other non-TPG trainees on the Contract, provided such other source does not specifically prohibit the Contractor or subcontractor from receiving reimbursement from another entity through another program, such as IDOT through the TPG program. With regard to any IDOT funded construction training program other than TPG, however, additional reimbursement for other IDOT programs will not be made beyond the TPG Program described in this Special Provision when the TPG Program is utilized.

No payment will be made to the Contractor if the Contractor or subcontractor fails to provide the required on-site training to TPG trainees, as solely determined by IDOT. A TPG trainee must begin training on the project as soon as the start of work that utilizes the relevant trade skill and the TPG trainee must remain on the project site through completion of the Contract, so long as training opportunities continue to exist in the relevant work classification. Should a TPG trainee's employment end in advance of the completion of the Contract, the Contractor must promptly notify the IDOT District EEO Officer for the Contract that the TPG's involvement in the Contract has ended. The Contractor must supply a written report for the reason the TPG trainee involvement terminated, the hours completed by the TPG trainee on the Contract, and the number of hours for which the incentive payment provided under this Special Provision will be, or has been claimed for the separated TPG trainee.

Finally, the Contractor must maintain all records it creates as a result of participation in the Program on the Contract, and furnish periodic written reports to the IDOT District EEO Officer that document its contractual performance under and compliance with this Special Provision. Finally, through participation in the Program and reimbursement of wages, the Contractor is not relieved of, and IDOT has not waived, the requirements of any federal or state labor or employment law applicable to TPG workers, including compliance with the Illinois Prevailing Wage Act.

Method of Measurement: The unit of measurement is in hours.

Basis of Payment: This work will be paid for at the contract unit price of \$15.00 per hour for each utilized certified TPG Program trainee (TRAINEES TRAINING PROGRAM GRADUATE). The estimated total number of hours, unit price, and total price must be included in the schedule of prices for the Contract submitted by Contractor prior to beginning work. The initial number of TPG trainees for which the incentive is available for this contract is 8.

The Department has contracted with several educational institutions to provide screening, tutoring and pre-training to individuals interested in working as a TPG trainee in various areas of common construction trade work. Only individuals who have successfully completed a Pre-Apprenticeship Training Program at these IDOT approved institutions are eligible to be TPG trainees. To obtain a list of institutions that can connect the Contractor with eligible TPG trainees, the Contractor may contact: HCCTP TPG Program Coordinator, Office of Business and Workforce Diversity (IDOT OBWD), Room 319, Illinois Department of Transportation, 2300 S. Dirksen Parkway, Springfield, Illinois 62764. Prior to commencing construction with the utilization of a TPG trainee, the Contractor must submit documentation to the IDOT District EEO Officer for the Contract that provides the names and contact information of the TPG trainee(s) to be trained in each selected work classification, proof that that the TPG trainee(s) has successfully completed a Pre-Apprenticeship Training Program, proof that the TPG is in an Apprenticeship Training Program approved by the U.S. Department of Labor Bureau of Apprenticeship Training, and the start date for training in each of the applicable work classifications.

To receive payment, the Contractor must provide training opportunities aimed at developing a full journeyworker in the type of trade or job classification involved. During the course of performance of the Contract, the Contractor may seek approval from the IDOT District EEO Officer to employ additional eligible TPG trainees. In the event the Contractor subcontracts a portion of the contracted work, it must determine how many, if any, of the TPGs will be trained by the subcontractor. Though a subcontractor may conduct training, the Contractor retains the responsibility for meeting all requirements imposed by this Special Provision. The Contractor must also include this Special Provision in any subcontract where payment for contracted work performed by a TPG trainee will be passed on to a subcontractor.

Training through the Program is intended to move TPGs toward journeyman status, which is the primary objective of this Special Provision. Accordingly, the Contractor must make every effort to enroll TPG trainees by recruitment through the Program participant educational institutions to the extent eligible TPGs are available within a reasonable geographic area of the project. The Contractor is responsible for demonstrating, through documentation, the recruitment efforts it has undertaken prior to the determination by IDOT whether the Contractor is in compliance with this Special Provision, and therefore, entitled to the Training Program Graduate reimbursement of \$15.00 per hour.

Notwithstanding the on-the-job training requirement of this TPG Special Provision, some minimal off-site training is permissible as long as the offsite training is an integral part of the work of the contract, and does not compromise or conflict with the required on-site training that is central to the purpose of the Program. No individual may be employed as a TPG trainee in any work classification in which he/she has previously successfully completed a training program leading to journeyman status in any trade, or in which he/she

has worked at a journeyman level or higher.

VEHICLE AND EQUIPMENT WARNING LIGHTS (BDE)

Effective: November 1, 2021

Revised: November 1, 2022

Add the following paragraph after the first paragraph of Article 701.08 of the Standard Specifications:

“The Contractor shall equip all vehicles and equipment with high-intensity oscillating, rotating, or flashing, amber or amber-and-white, warning lights which are visible from all directions. In accordance with 625 ILCS 5/12-215, the lights may only be in operation while the vehicle or equipment is engaged in construction operations.”

WEEKLY DBE TRUCKING REPORTS (BDE)

Effective: June 2, 2012

Revised: January 2, 2025

The following applies to all Disadvantaged Business Enterprise (DBE) trucks on the project, whether they are utilized for DBE goal credit or not.

The Contractor shall notify the Engineer at least three days prior to DBE trucking activity.

The Contractor shall submit a weekly report of DBE trucks hired by the Contractor or subcontractors (i.e. not owned by the Contractor or subcontractors) to the Engineer on Department form “SBE 723” within ten business days following the reporting period. The reporting period shall be Sunday through Saturday for each week reportable trucking activities occur.

Any costs associated with providing weekly DBE trucking reports shall be considered as included in the contract unit prices bid for the various items of work involved and no additional compensation will be allowed.

WOOD SIGN SUPPORT (BDE)

Effective: November 1, 2023

Add the following to Article 730.02 of the Standard Specifications:

“(c) Preservative Treatment1007.12”

Revise the first paragraph of Article 730.03 of the Standard Specifications to read:

“ **730.03 General.** Wood sign supports shall be treated. When the 4 x 6 in. (100 x 150 mm) posts are used, they shall be modified to satisfy the breakaway requirements by drilling 1 1/2 in. (38 mm) diameter holes centered at 4 and 18 in. (100 and 450 mm) above the groundline and perpendicular to the centerline of the roadway.”

WORK ZONE TRAFFIC CONTROL DEVICES (BDE)

Effective: March 2, 2020

Revised: January 1, 2025

Add the following to Article 701.03 of the Standard Specifications:

“(q) Temporary Sign Supports1106.02”

Revise the third paragraph of Article 701.14 of the Standard Specifications to read:

“For temporary sign supports, the Contractor shall provide a FHWA eligibility letter for each device used on the contract. The letter shall provide information for the set-up and use of the device as well as a detailed drawing of the device. The signs shall be supported within 20 degrees of vertical. Weights used to stabilize signs shall be attached to the sign support per the manufacturer’s specifications.”

Revise the first paragraph of Article 701.15 of the Standard Specifications to read:

“**701.15 Traffic Control Devices.** For devices that must meet crashworthiness standards, the Contractor shall provide a manufacturer’s self-certification or a FHWA eligibility letter for each Category 1 device and a FHWA eligibility letter for each Category 2 and Category 3 device used on the contract. The self-certification or letter shall provide information for the set-up and use of the device as well as a detailed drawing of the device.”

Revise the first six paragraphs of Article 1106.02 of the Standard Specifications to read:

“**1106.02 Devices.** Work zone traffic control devices and combinations of devices shall meet crashworthiness standards for their respective categories. The categories are as follows.

Category 1 includes small, lightweight, channelizing and delineating devices that have been in common use for many years and are known to be crashworthy by crash testing of similar devices or years of demonstrable safe performance. These include cones, tubular markers,

plastic drums, and delineators, with no attachments (e.g. lights). Category 1 devices shall be MASH compliant.

Category 2 includes devices that are not expected to produce significant vehicular velocity change but may otherwise be hazardous. These include vertical panels with lights, barricades, temporary sign supports, and Category 1 devices with attachments (e.g. drums with lights). Category 2 devices shall be MASH compliant.

Category 3 includes devices that are expected to cause significant velocity changes or other potentially harmful reactions to impacting vehicles. These include crash cushions (impact attenuators), truck mounted attenuators, and other devices not meeting the definitions of Category 1 or 2. Category 3 devices manufactured after December 31, 2019 shall be MASH compliant. Category 3 devices manufactured on or before December 31, 2019, and compliant with NCHRP 350, may be used on contracts let before December 31, 2029. Category 3 devices shall be crash tested for Test Level 3 or the test level specified.

Category 4 includes portable or trailer-mounted devices such as sign supports, speed feedback displays, arrow boards, changeable message signs, temporary traffic signals, and area lighting supports. It is preferable for Category 4 devices manufactured after December 31, 2019 to be MASH-16 compliant; however, there are currently no crash tested devices in this category, so it remains exempt from the NCHRP 350 or MASH compliance requirement.

For each type of device, when no more than one MASH compliant is available, an NCHRP 350 compliant device may be used, even if manufactured after December 31, 2019.”

Revise Articles 1106.02(g), 1106.02(k), and 1106.02(l) to read:

“(g) Truck Mounted/Trailer Mounted Attenuators. The attenuator shall be approved for use at Test Level 3. Test Level 2 may be used for normal posted speeds less than or equal to 45 mph.

(k) Temporary Water Filled Barrier. The water filled barrier shall be a lightweight plastic shell designed to accept water ballast and be on the Department’s qualified product list.

Shop drawings shall be furnished by the manufacturer and shall indicate the deflection of the barrier as determined by acceptance testing; the configuration of the barrier in that test; and the vehicle weight, velocity, and angle of impact of the deflection test. The Engineer shall be provided one copy of the shop drawings.

(l) Movable Traffic Barrier. The movable traffic barrier shall be on the Department’s qualified product list.

Shop drawings shall be furnished by the manufacturer and shall indicate the deflection of the barrier as determined by acceptance testing; the configuration of the barrier in that test; and the vehicle weight, velocity, and angle of impact of the deflection test. The Engineer shall be provided one copy of the shop drawings. The barrier shall be capable of being moved on and off the roadway on a daily basis.”

WORKING DAYS (BDE)

Effective: January 1, 2002

The Contractor shall complete the work within 220 working days.

PROJECT LABOR AGREEMENT

Effective: May 18, 2007

Revised: April 1, 2025

Description. The Illinois Project Labor Agreements Act, 30 ILCS 571, states that the State of Illinois has a compelling interest in awarding public works contracts so as to ensure the highest standards of quality and efficiency at the lowest responsible cost. A project labor agreement (PLA) is a form of pre-hire collective bargaining agreement covering all terms and conditions of employment on a specific project that is intended to support this compelling interest. It has been determined by the Department that a PLA is appropriate for the project that is the subject of this contract. The PLA document, provided below, only applies to the construction site for this contract. It is the policy of the Department on this contract, and all construction projects, to allow all contractors and subcontractors to compete for contracts and subcontracts without regard to whether they are otherwise parties to collective bargaining agreements.

The Department reserves the right to rescind the PLA requirement from this project in the event FHWA disapproves of the inclusion of the PLA terms for this project. The contractor, by bidding, agrees that any rescission of the PLA requirement shall not constitute grounds for the withdrawal of its bid and further agrees to remove the PLA requirement from this contract upon notice from the Department should such be necessary at a later date.

Execution of Letter of Assent. A copy of the PLA applicable to this project is included as part of this special provision. As a condition of the award of the contract, the successful bidder and each of its subcontractors shall execute a "Contractor Letter of Assent", in the form attached to the PLA as Exhibit A. The successful bidder shall submit a Subcontractor's Contractor Letter of Assent to the Department prior to the subcontractor's performance of work on the project. Upon request, copies of the applicable collective bargaining agreements will be provided by the appropriate signatory labor organization at the pre-job conference.

Quarterly Reporting. Section 37 of the Illinois Project Labor Agreements Act requires the Department to submit quarterly reports regarding the number of minorities and females employed under PLAs. To assist in this reporting effort, the Contractor shall provide a quarterly workforce participation report for all minority and female employees working under the PLA of this contract. The data shall be reported on Construction Form BC 820, Project Labor Agreement (PLA) Workforce Participation Quarterly Reporting Form available on the Department's website <https://idot.illinois.gov/content/dam/soi/en/web/idot/documents/idot-forms/bc/bc-820.pdf>.

The report shall be submitted no later than the 15th of the month following the end of each quarter (i.e., April 15 for the January – March reporting period). The form shall be emailed to DOT.PLA.Reporting@illinois.gov or faxed to (217) 524-4922.

Any costs associated with complying with this provision shall be considered as included in the contract unit prices bid for the various items of work involved and no additional compensation will be allowed.

Illinois Department of Transportation
PROJECT LABOR AGREEMENT

This Project Labor Agreement (“PLA” or “Agreement”) is entered into this _____ day of

_____, 2024, by and between the Illinois Department of Transportation (“IDOT” or “Department”) in its proprietary capacity, and each relevant Illinois AFL-CIO Building Trades signatory hereto as determined by the Illinois AFL-CIO Statewide Project Labor Agreement Committee on behalf of each of its affiliated members (individually and collectively, the “Unions”). This PLA shall apply to Construction Work (as defined herein) to be performed by IDOT’s Prime Contractor and each of its subcontractors of whatever tier (“Subcontractor” or “Subcontractors”) on Contract No. (hereinafter, the “Project”).

ARTICLE 1 - INTENT AND PURPOSES

- 1.1 This PLA is entered into in accordance with the Project Labor Agreement Act (“Act”, 30 ILCS 571). It is mutually understood and agreed that the terms and conditions of this PLA are intended to promote the public interest in obtaining timely and economical completion of the Project by encouraging productive and efficient construction operations; by establishing a spirit of harmony and cooperation among the parties; and by providing for peaceful and prompt settlement of any and all labor grievances or jurisdictional disputes of any kind without strikes, lockouts, slowdowns, delays, or other disruptions to the prosecution of the work. The parties acknowledge the obligations of the Contractors and Subcontractors to comply with the provisions of the Act. The parties will work with the Contractors and Subcontractors within the parameters of other statutory and regulatory requirements to implement the Act’s goals and objectives.
- 1.2 As a condition of the award of the contract for performance of work on the Project, IDOT’s Prime Contractor and each of its Subcontractors shall execute a “Contractor Letter of Assent”, in the form attached hereto as Exhibit A, prior to commencing Construction Work on the Project. The Contractor shall submit a Subcontractor’s Contractor Letter of Assent to the Department prior to the Subcontractor’s performance of Construction Work on the Project. Upon request copies of the applicable collective bargaining agreements will be provided by the appropriate signatory labor organization consistent with this Agreement and at the pre-job conference referenced in Article III, Section 3.1.

- 1.3 Each Union affiliate and separate local representing workers engaged in Construction Work on the Project in accordance with this PLA are bound to this agreement by the Illinois AFL-CIO Statewide Project Labor Agreement Committee which is the central committee established with full authority to negotiate and sign PLAs with the State on behalf of all respective crafts. Upon their signing the Contractor Letter of Assent, the Prime Contractor, each Subcontractor, and the individual Unions shall thereafter be deemed a party to this PLA. No party signatory to this PLA shall, contract or subcontract, nor permit any other person, firm, company, or entity to contract or subcontract for the performance of Construction Work for the Project to any person, firm, company, or entity that does not agree in writing to become bound for the term of this Project by the terms of this PLA prior to commencing such work and to the applicable area-wide collective bargaining agreement(s) with the Union(s) signatory hereto.
- 1.4 It is understood that the Prime Contractor(s) and each Subcontractor will be considered and accepted by the Unions as separate employers for the purposes of collective bargaining, and it is further agreed that the employees working under this PLA shall constitute a bargaining unit separate and distinct from all others. The parties hereto also agree that this PLA shall be applicable solely with respect to this Project, and shall have no bearing on the interpretation of any other collective bargaining agreement or as to the recognition of any bargaining unit other than for the specific purposes of this Project.
- 1.5 In the event of a variance or conflict, whether explicit or implicit, between the terms and conditions of this PLA and the provisions of any other applicable national, area, or local collective bargaining agreement, the terms and conditions of this PLA shall supersede and control. For any work performed under the NTL Articles of Agreement, the National Stack/Chimney Agreement, the National Cooling Tower Agreement, the National Agreement of the International Union of Elevator Constructors, and for any instrument calibration work and loop checking performed under the UA/IBEW Joint National Agreement for Instrument and Control Systems Technicians, the preceding sentence shall apply only with respect to Articles I, II, V, VI, and VII.

- 1.6 Subject to the provisions of paragraph 1.5 of this Article, it is the parties' intent to respect the provisions of any other collective bargaining agreements that may now or hereafter pertain, whether between the Prime Contractor and one or more of the Unions or between a Subcontractor and one or more of the Unions. Accordingly, except and to the extent of any contrary provision set forth in this PLA, the Prime Contractor and each of its Subcontractors agrees to be bound and abide by the terms of the following in order of precedence: (a) the applicable collective bargaining agreement between the Prime Contractor and one or more of the Unions made signatory hereto; (b) the applicable collective bargaining agreement between a Subcontractor and one or more of the Unions made signatory hereto; or (c) the current applicable area collective bargaining agreement for the relevant Union that is the agreement certified by the Illinois Department of Labor for purposes of establishing the Prevailing Wage applicable to the Project. The Union will provide copies of the applicable collective bargaining agreements pursuant to part (c) of the preceding sentence to the Prime Contractor. Assignments by the Contractors or Subcontractors amongst the trades shall be consistent with area practices; in the event of unresolved disagreements as to the propriety of such assignments, the provisions of Article VI shall apply.
- 1.7 Subject to the limitations of paragraphs 1.4 to 1.6 of this Article, the terms of each applicable collective bargaining agreement as determined in accordance with paragraph 1.6 are incorporated herein by reference, and the terms of this PLA shall be deemed incorporated into such other applicable collective bargaining agreements only for purposes of their application to the Project.
- 1.8 To the extent necessary to comply with the requirements of any fringe benefit fund to which the Prime Contractor or Subcontractor is required to contribute under the terms of an applicable collective bargaining agreement pursuant to the preceding paragraph, the Prime Contractor or Subcontractor shall execute all "Participation Agreements" as may be reasonably required by the Union to accomplish such purpose; provided, however, that such Participation Agreements shall, when applicable to the Prime Contractor or Subcontractor solely as a result of this PLA, be amended as reasonably necessary to reflect such fact. Upon written notice in the form of a lien of a Contractor's or Subcontractor's delinquency from any applicable fringe benefit fund, IDOT will withhold from the Contractor's periodic pay request an amount sufficient to extinguish any delinquency obligation of the Contractor or Subcontractor arising out of the Project.
- 1.9 In the event that the applicable collective bargaining agreement between a Prime Contractor and the Union or between the Subcontractor and the Union expires prior to the completion of this Project, the expired applicable contract's terms will be maintained until a new applicable collective bargaining agreement is ratified. The wages and fringe benefits included in any new applicable collective bargaining agreement will apply on and after the effective date of the newly negotiated collective bargaining agreement, except to the extent wage and fringe benefit retroactivity is specifically agreed upon by the relevant bargaining parties.

ARTICLE II – APPLICABILITY, RECOGNITION, AND COMMITMENTS

- 2.1 The term Construction Work as used herein shall include all “construction, demolition, rehabilitation, renovation, or repair” work performed by a “laborer or mechanic” at the “site of the work” for the purpose of “building” the specific structures and improvements that constitute the Project. Terms appearing within quotation marks in the preceding sentence shall have the meaning ascribed to them pursuant to 29 CFR Part 5 and Illinois labor laws.
- 2.2 By executing the Letters of Assent, Prime Contractor and each of its Subcontractors recognizes the Unions signatory to this PLA as the sole and exclusive bargaining representatives for their craft employees employed on the jobsite for this Project. Unions who are signatory to this PLA will have recognition on the Project for their craft.
- 2.3 The Prime Contractor and each of its Subcontractors retains and shall be permitted to exercise full and exclusive authority and responsibility for the management of its operations, except as expressly limited by the terms of this PLA or by the terms and conditions of the applicable collective bargaining agreement.
- 2.4 Except to the extent contrary to an express provision of the relevant collective bargaining agreement, equipment or materials used in the Project may be pre-assembled or pre-fabricated, and there shall be no refusal by the Union to handle, transport, install, or connect such equipment or materials. Equipment or materials delivered to the job-site will be unloaded and handled promptly without regard to potential jurisdictional disputes; any such disputes shall be handled in accordance with the provisions of this PLA.
- 2.5 The parties are mutually committed to promoting a safe working environment for all personnel at the job-site. It shall be the responsibility of each employer to which this PLA applies to provide and maintain safe working conditions for its employees, and to comply with all applicable federal, state, and local health and safety laws and regulations.
- 2.6 The use or furnishing of alcohol or drugs and the conduct of any other illegal activity at the job-site is strictly prohibited. The parties shall take every practical measure consistent with the terms of applicable collective bargaining agreements to ensure that the job-site is free of alcohol and drugs.
- 2.7 All parties to this PLA agree that they will not discriminate against any employee based on race, creed, religion, color, national origin, union activity, age, gender or sexual orientation and shall comply with all applicable federal, state, and local laws.

- 2.8 In accordance with the Act and to promote diversity in employment, IDOT will establish, in cooperation with the other parties, the apprenticeship hours which are to be performed by minorities and females on the Project. IDOT shall consider the total hours to be performed by these underrepresented groups, as a percentage of the workforce, and create aspirational goals for each Project, based on the level of underutilization for the service area of the Project (together "Project Employment Objectives"). IDOT shall provide a quarterly report regarding the racial and gender composition of the workforce on the Project.

Persons currently lacking qualifications to enter apprenticeship programs will have the opportunity to obtain skills through basic training programs as have been established by the Department. The parties will endeavor to support such training programs to allow participants to obtain the requisite qualifications for the Project Employment Objectives.

The parties agree that all Contractors and Subcontractors working on the Project shall be encouraged to utilize the maximum number of apprentices as permitted under the terms of the applicable collective bargaining agreements to realize the Project Employment Objectives.

The Unions shall assist the Contractor and each Subcontractor in efforts to satisfy Project Employment Objectives. A Contractor or Subcontractor may request from a Union specific categories of workers necessary to satisfy Project Employment Objectives. The application of this section shall be consistent with all local Union collective bargaining agreements, and the hiring hall rules and regulations established for the hiring of personnel, as well as the apprenticeship standards set forth by each individual Union.

- 2.9 The parties hereto agree that engineering consultants and materials testing employees, to the extent subject to the terms of this PLA, shall be fully expected to objectively and responsibly perform their duties and obligations owed to the Department without regard to the potential union affiliation of such employees or of other employees on the Project.
- 2.10 This Agreement shall not apply to IDOT employees or employees of any other governmental entity.

ARTICLE III - ADMINISTRATION OF AGREEMENT

- 3.1 In order to assure that all parties have a clear understanding of the PLA, and to promote harmony, at the request of the Unions a post-award pre-job conference will be held among the Prime Contractor, all Subcontractors and Union representatives prior to the start of any Construction Work on the Project. No later than the conclusion of such pre-job conference, the parties shall, among other matters, provide to one another contact information for their respective representatives (including name, address, phone number, facsimile number, e-mail). Nothing herein shall be construed to limit the right of the Department to discuss or explain the purpose and intent of this PLA with prospective bidders or other interested parties prior to or following its award of the job.
- 3.2 Representatives of the Prime Contractor and the Unions shall meet as often as reasonably necessary following award until completion of the Project to assure the effective implementation of this PLA.
- 3.3 Any notice contemplated under Article VI and VII of this Agreement to a signatory labor organization shall be made in writing to the Local Union with copies to the local union's International Representative.

ARTICLE IV - HOURS OF WORK AND GENERAL CONDITIONS

- 4.1 The standard work day and work week for Construction Work on the Project shall be consistent with the respective collective bargaining agreements. In the event Project site or other job conditions dictate a change in the established starting time and/or a staggered lunch period for portions of the Project or for specific crafts, the Prime Contractor, relevant Subcontractors and business managers of the specific crafts involved shall confer and mutually agree to such changes as appropriate. If proposed work schedule changes cannot be mutually agreed upon between the parties, the hours fixed at the time of the pre-job meeting shall prevail.
- 4.2 Shift work may be established and directed by the Prime Contractor or relevant Subcontractor as reasonably necessary or appropriate to fulfill the terms of its contract with the Department. If used, shift hours, rates and conditions shall be as provided in the applicable collective bargaining agreement.
- 4.3 The parties agree that chronic and/or unexcused absenteeism is undesirable and must be controlled in accordance with procedures established by the applicable collective bargaining agreement. Any employee disciplined for absenteeism in accordance with such procedures shall be suspended from all work on the Project for not less than the maximum period permitted under the applicable collective bargaining agreement.

- 4.4 Except as may be otherwise expressly provided by the applicable collective bargaining agreement, employment begins and ends at the Project site; employees shall be at their place of work at the starting time; and employees shall remain at their place of work until quitting time.
- 4.5 Except as may be otherwise expressly provided by the applicable collective bargaining agreement, there shall be no limit on production by workmen, no restrictions on the full use of tools or equipment, and no restrictions on efficient use of manpower or techniques of construction other than as may be required by safety regulations.
- 4.6 The parties recognize that specialized or unusual equipment may be installed on the Project. In such cases, the Union recognizes the right of the Prime Contractor or Subcontractor to involve the equipment supplier or vendor's personnel in supervising the setting up of the equipment, making modifications and final alignment, and performing similar activities that may be reasonably necessary prior to and during the start-up procedure in order to protect factory warranties. The Prime Contractor or Subcontractor shall notify the Union representatives in advance of any work at the job-site by such vendor personnel in order to promote a harmonious relationship between the equipment vendor's personnel and other Project employees.
- 4.7 For the purpose of promoting full and effective implementation of this PLA, authorized Union representatives shall have access to the Project job-site during scheduled work hours. Such access shall be conditioned upon adherence to all reasonable visitor and security rules of general applicability that may be established for the Project site at the pre-job conference or from time to time thereafter.

ARTICLE V – GRIEVANCE PROCEDURES FOR DISPUTES ARISING UNDER A PARTICULAR COLLECTIVE BARGAINING AGREEMENT

- 5.1 In the event a dispute arises under a particular collective bargaining agreement specifically not including jurisdictional disputes referenced in Article VI below, said dispute shall be resolved by the Grievance/Arbitration procedure of the applicable collective bargaining agreement. The resulting determination from this process shall be final and binding on all parties bound to its process.
- 5.2 Employers covered under this Agreement shall have the right to discharge or discipline any employee who violates the provisions of this Agreement. Such discharge or discipline by a contractor or subcontractor shall be subject to Grievance/Arbitration procedure of the applicable collective bargaining agreement only as to the fact of such violation of this agreement. If such fact is established, the penalty imposed shall not be disturbed. Work at the Project site shall continue without disruption or hindrance of any kind as a result of a Grievance/Arbitration procedure under this Article.

- 5.3 In the event there is a deadlock in the foregoing procedure, the parties agree that the matter shall be submitted to arbitration for the selection and decision of an Arbitrator governed under paragraph 6.8.

ARTICLE VI –DISPUTES: GENERAL PRINCIPLES

- 6.1 This Agreement is entered into to prevent strikes, lost time, lockouts and to facilitate the peaceful adjustment of jurisdictional disputes in the building and construction industry and to prevent waste and unnecessary avoidable delays and expense, and for the further purpose of at all times securing for the employer sufficient skilled workers.

- 6.2 A panel of Permanent Arbitrators are attached as addendum (A) to this agreement. By mutual agreement between IDOT and the Unions, the parties can open this section of the agreement as needed to make changes to the list of permanent arbitrators.

The arbitrator is not authorized to award back pay or any other damages for a miss assignment of work. Nor may any party bring an independent action for back pay or any other damages, based upon a decision of an arbitrator.

- 6.3 The PLA Jurisdictional Dispute Resolution Process (“Process”) sets forth the procedures below to resolve jurisdictional disputes between and among Contractors, Subcontractors, and Unions engaged in the building and construction industry. Further, the Process will be followed for any grievance or dispute arising out of the interpretation or application of this PLA by the parties except for the prohibition on attorneys contained in 6.11. All decisions made through the Process are final and binding upon all parties.

DISPUTE PROCESS

- 6.4 Administrative functions under the Process shall be performed through the offices of the President and/or Secretary-Treasurer of the Illinois State Federation of Labor, or their designated representative, called the Administrator. In no event shall any officer, employee, agent, attorney, or other representative of the Illinois Federation of Labor, AFL- CIO be subject to any subpoena to appear or testify at any jurisdictional dispute hearing.

- 6.5 There shall be no abandonment of work during any case participating in this Process or in violation of the arbitration decision. All parties to this Process release the Illinois State Federation of Labor (“Federation”) from any liability arising from its action or inaction and covenant not to sue the Federation, nor its officers, employees, agents or attorneys.

- 6.6 In the event of a dispute relating to trade or work jurisdiction, all parties, including the employers, Contractors or Subcontractors, agree that a final and binding resolution of the dispute shall be resolved as follows:
- (a) Representatives of the affected trades and the Contractor or Subcontractor shall meet on the job site within two (2) business days after receiving written notice in an effort to resolve the dispute. (In the event there is a dispute between local unions affiliated with the same International Union, the decision of the General President, or his/her designee, as the internal jurisdictional authority of that International Union, shall constitute a final and binding decision and determination as to the jurisdiction of work.)
 - (b) If no settlement is achieved subsequent to the preceding Paragraph, the matter shall be referred to the local area Building & Construction Trades Council, which shall meet with the affected trades within two (2) business days subsequent to receiving written notice. In the event the parties do not wish to avail themselves of the local Building & Construction Trades Council, the parties may elect to invoke the services of their respective International Representatives with no extension of the time limitations. An agreement reached at this Step shall be final and binding upon all parties.
 - (c) If no settlement agreement is reached during the proceedings contemplated by Paragraphs “a” or “b” above, the matter shall be immediately referred to the Illinois Jurisdictional Dispute Process for final and binding resolution of said dispute. Said referral submission shall be in writing and served upon the Illinois State Federation of Labor, or the Administrator, pursuant to paragraph 6.4 of this agreement. The Administrator shall, within three (3) days, provide for the selection of an available Arbitrator to hear said dispute within this time period. Upon good cause shown and determined by the Administrator, an additional three (3) day extension for said hearing shall be granted at the sole discretion of the Administrator. Only upon mutual agreement of all parties may the Administrator extend the hearing for a period in excess of the time frames contemplated under this Paragraph. Business days are defined as Monday through Friday, excluding contract holidays.
- 6.7 The primary concern of the Process shall be the adjustment of jurisdictional disputes arising out of the Project. A sufficient number of Arbitrators shall be selected from list of approved Arbitrators as referenced Sec. 6.2 and shall be assigned per Sec. 6.8. Decisions shall be only for the Project and shall become effective immediately upon issuance and complied with by all parties. The authority of the Arbitrator shall be restricted and limited specifically to the terms and provisions of Article VI and generally to this Agreement as a whole.

- 6.8 Arbitrator chosen shall be randomly selected based on the list of Arbitrators in Sec. 6.2 and geographical location of the jurisdictional dispute and upon his/her availability, and ability to conduct a Hearing within two (2) business days of said notice. The Arbitrator may issue a “bench” decision immediately following the Hearing or he/she may elect to only issue a written decision, said decision must be issued within two (2) business days subsequent to the completion of the Hearing. Copies of all notices, pleadings, supporting memoranda, decisions, etc. shall be provided to all disputing parties and the Illinois State Federation of Labor.

Any written decision shall be in accordance with this Process and shall be final and binding upon all parties to the dispute and may be a “short form” decision. Fees and costs of the arbitrator shall be divided evenly between the contesting parties except that any party wishing a full opinion and decision beyond the short form decision shall bear the reasonable fees and costs of such full opinion. The decision of the Arbitrator shall be final and binding upon the parties hereto, their members, and affiliates.

In cases of jurisdictional disputes or other disputes between a signatory labor organization and another labor organization, both of which is an affiliate or member of the same International Union, the matter or dispute shall be settled in the manner set forth by their International Constitution and/or as determined by the International Union’s General President whose decision shall be final and binding upon all parties. In no event shall there be an abandonment of work.

- 6.9 In rendering a decision, the Arbitrator shall determine:
- (a) First, whether a previous agreement of record or applicable agreement, including a disclaimer agreement, between National or International Unions to the dispute or agreements between local unions involved in the dispute, governs;
 - (b) Only if the Arbitrator finds that the dispute is not covered by an appropriate or applicable agreement of record or agreement between the crafts to the dispute, he shall then consider the established trade practice in the industry and prevailing practice in the locality. Where there is a previous decision of record governing the case, the Arbitrator shall give equal weight to such decision of record, unless the prevailing practice in the locality in the past ten years favors one craft. In that case, the Arbitrator shall base his decision on the prevailing practice in the locality. Except, that if the Arbitrator finds that a craft has improperly obtained the prevailing practice in the locality through raiding, the undercutting of wages or by the use of vertical agreements, the Arbitrator shall rely on the decision of record and established trade practice in the industry rather than the prevailing practice in the locality; and,

- (c) Only if none of the above criteria is found to exist, the Arbitrator shall then consider that because efficiency, cost or continuity and good management are essential to the well being of the industry, the interests of the consumer or the past practices of the employer shall not be ignored.
 - (d) The arbitrator is not authorized to award back pay or any other damages for a mis-assignment of work. Nor may any party bring an independent action for back pay or any other damages, based upon a decision of an arbitrator.
- 6.10 The Arbitrator shall set forth the basis for his/her decision and shall explain his/her findings regarding the applicability of the above criteria. If lower ranked criteria are relied upon, the Arbitrator shall explain why the higher-ranked criteria were not deemed applicable. The Arbitrator's decision shall only apply to the Project. Agreements of Record, for other PLA projects, are applicable only to those parties signatory to such agreements. Decisions of Record are those that were either attested to by the former Impartial Jurisdictional Disputes Board or adopted by the National Arbitration Panel.
- 6.11 All interested parties, as determined by the Arbitrator, shall be entitled to make presentations to the Arbitrator. Any interested labor organization affiliated to the PLA Committee and party present at the Hearing, whether making a presentation or not, by such presence shall be deemed to accept the jurisdiction of the Arbitrator and to agree to be bound by its decision. In addition to the representative of the local labor organization, a representative of the labor organization's International Union may appear on behalf of the parties. Each party is responsible for arranging for its witnesses. In the event an Arbitrator's subpoena is required, the party requiring said subpoena shall prepare the subpoena for the Arbitrator to execute. Service of the subpoena upon any witness shall be the responsibility of the issuing party.

Attorneys shall not be permitted to attend or participate in any portion of a Hearing.

The parties are encouraged to determine, prior to Hearing, documentary evidence which may be presented to the Arbitrator on a joint basis.

- 6.12 The Order of Presentation in all Hearings before an Arbitrator shall be
- I. Identification and Stipulation of the Parties
 - II. Unions(s) claiming the disputed work presents its case
 - III. Union(s) assigned the disputed work presents its case
 - IV. Employer assigning the disputed work presents its case
 - V. Evidence from other interested parties (i.e., general contractor, project manager, owner)
 - VI. Rebuttal by union(s) claiming the disputed work
 - VII. Additional submissions permitted and requested by Arbitrator
 - VIII. Closing arguments by the parties

- 6.13 All parties bound to the provisions of this Process hereby release the Illinois State Federation of Labor and IDOT, their respective officers, agents, employees or designated representatives, specifically including any Arbitrator participating in said Process, from any and all liability or claim, of whatsoever nature, and specifically incorporating the protections provided in the Illinois Arbitration Act, as amended from time to time.
- 6.14 The Process, as an arbitration panel, nor its Administrator, shall have any authority to undertake any action to enforce its decision(s). Rather, it shall be the responsibility of the prevailing party to seek appropriate enforcement of a decision, including findings, orders or awards of the Arbitrator or Administrator determining non-compliance with a prior award or decision.
- 6.15 If at any time there is a question as to the jurisdiction of the Illinois Jurisdictional Dispute Resolution Process, the primary responsibility for any determination of the arbitrability of a dispute and the jurisdiction of the Arbitrator shall be borne by the party requesting the Arbitrator to hear the underlying jurisdictional dispute. The affected party or parties may proceed before the Arbitrator even in the absence or one or more stipulated parties with the issue of jurisdiction as an additional item to be decided by the Arbitrator. The Administrator may participate in proceedings seeking a declaration or determination that the underlying dispute is subject to the jurisdiction and process of the Illinois Jurisdictional Dispute Resolution Process. In any such proceedings, the non-prevailing party and/or the party challenging the jurisdiction of the Illinois Jurisdictional Dispute Resolution Process shall bear all the costs, expenses and attorneys' fees incurred by the Illinois Jurisdictional Dispute Resolution Process and/or its Administrator in establishing its jurisdiction.

ARTICLE VII - WORK STOPPAGES AND LOCKOUTS

- 7.1 During the term of this PLA, no Union or any of its members, officers, stewards, employees, agents or representatives shall instigate, support, sanction, maintain, or participate in any strike, picketing, walkout, work stoppage, slow down or other activity that interferes with the routine and timely prosecution of work at the Project site or at any other contractor's or supplier's facility that is necessary to performance of work at the Project site. Hand billing at the Project site during the designated lunch period and before commencement or following conclusion of the established standard workday shall not, in itself, be deemed an activity that interferes with the routine and timely prosecution of work on the Project.

7.2 Should any activity prohibited by paragraph 7.1 of this Article occur, the Union shall undertake all steps reasonably necessary to promptly end such prohibited activities.

7.2.A No Union complying with its obligations under this Article shall be liable for acts of employees for which it has no responsibility or for the unauthorized acts of employees it represents. Any employee who participates or encourages any activity prohibited by paragraph 7.1 shall be immediately suspended from all work on the Project for a period equal to the greater of (a) 60 days; or (b) the maximum disciplinary period allowed under the applicable collective bargaining agreement for engaging in comparable unauthorized or prohibited activity.

7.2.B Neither the PLA Committee nor its affiliates shall be liable for acts of employees for which it has no responsibility. The principal officer or officers of the PLA Committee will immediately instruct, order and use the best efforts of his office to cause the affiliated union or unions to cease any violations of this Article. The PLA Committee in its compliance with this obligation shall not be liable for acts of its affiliates. The principal officer or officers of any involved affiliate will immediately instruct, order or use the best effort of his office to cause the employees the union represents to cease any violations of this Article. A union complying with this obligation shall not be liable for unauthorized acts of employees it represents. The failure of the Contractor to exercise its rights in any instance shall not be deemed a waiver of its rights in any other instance.

During the term of this PLA, the Prime Contractor and its Subcontractors shall not engage in any lockout at the Project site of employees covered by this Agreement.

7.3 Upon notification of violations of this Article, the principal officer or officers of the local area Building and Construction Trades Council, and the Illinois AFL-CIO Statewide Project Labor Agreement Committee as appropriate, will immediately instruct, order and use their best efforts to cause the affiliated union or unions to cease any violations of this Article. A Trades Council and the Committee otherwise in compliance with the obligations under this paragraph shall not be liable for unauthorized acts of its affiliates.

7.4 In the event that activities in violation of this Article are not immediately halted through the efforts of the parties, any aggrieved party may invoke the special arbitration provisions set forth in paragraph 7.5 of this Article.

- 7.5 Upon written notice to the other involved parties by the most expeditious means available, any aggrieved party may institute the following special arbitration procedure when a breach of this Article is alleged:
- 7.5.A The party invoking this procedure shall notify the individual designated as the Permanent Arbitrator pursuant to paragraph 6.8 of the nature of the alleged violation; such notice shall be by the most expeditious means possible. The initiating party may also furnish such additional factual information as may be reasonably necessary for the Permanent Arbitrator to understand the relevant circumstances. Copies of any written materials provided to the arbitrator shall also be contemporaneously provided by the most expeditious means possible to the party alleged to be in violation and to all other involved parties.
- 7.5.B Upon receipt of said notice the Permanent Arbitrator shall set and hold a hearing within twenty-four (24) hours if it is contended the violation is ongoing, but not before twenty-four (24) hours after the written notice to all parties involved as required above.
- 7.5.C The Permanent Arbitrator shall notify the parties by facsimile or any other effective written means, of the place and time chosen by the Permanent Arbitrator for this hearing. Said hearing shall be completed in one session. A failure of any party or parties to attend said hearing shall not delay the hearing of evidence or issuance of an Award by the Permanent Arbitrator.
- 7.5.D The sole issue at the hearing shall be whether a violation of this Article has, in fact, occurred. An Award shall be issued in writing within three (3) hours after the close of the hearing, and may be issued without a written opinion. If any party desires a written opinion, one shall be issued within fifteen (15) days, but its issuance shall not delay compliance with, or enforcement of, the Award. The Permanent Arbitrator may order cessation of the violation of this Article, and such Award shall be served on all parties by hand or registered mail upon issuance.
- 7.5.E Such Award may be enforced by any court of competent jurisdiction upon the filing of the Award and such other relevant documents as may be required. Facsimile or other hardcopy written notice of the filing of such enforcement proceedings shall be given to the other relevant parties. In a proceeding to obtain a temporary order enforcing the Permanent Arbitrator's Award as issued under this Article, all parties waive the right to a hearing and agree that such proceedings may be ex parte. Such agreement does not waive any party's right to participate in a hearing for a final order of enforcement. The Court's order or orders enforcing the Permanent Arbitrator's Award shall be served on all parties by hand or by delivery to their last known address or by registered mail.

- 7.6 Individuals found to have violated the provisions of this Article are subject to immediate termination. In addition, IDOT reserves the right to terminate this PLA as to any party found to have violated the provisions of this Article.
- 7.7 Any rights created by statute or law governing arbitration proceedings inconsistent with the above procedure or which interfere with compliance therewith are hereby waived by parties to whom they accrue.
- 7.8 The fees and expenses of the Permanent Arbitrator shall be borne by the party or parties found in violation, or in the event no violation is found, such fees and expenses shall be borne by the moving party.

ARTICLE VIII – TERMS OF AGREEMENT

- 8.1 If any Article or provision of this Agreement shall be declared invalid, inoperative or unenforceable by operation of law or by any of the above mentioned tribunals of competent jurisdiction, the remainder of this Agreement or the application of such Article or provision to persons or circumstances other than those as to which it has been held invalid, inoperative or unenforceable shall not be affected thereby.
- 8.2 This Agreement shall be in full force as of and from the date of the Notice of Award until the Project contract is closed.
- 8.3 This PLA may not be changed or modified except by the subsequent written agreement of the parties. All parties represent that they have the full legal authority to enter into this PLA. This PLA may be executed by the parties in one or more counterparts.
- 8.4 Any liability arising out of this PLA shall be several and not joint. IDOT shall not be liable to any person or other party for any violation of this PLA by any other party, and no Contractor or Union shall be liable for any violation of this PLA by any other Contractor or Union.
- 8.5 The failure or refusal of a party to exercise its rights hereunder in one or more instances shall not be deemed a waiver of any such rights in respect of a separate instance of the same or similar nature.

[The Balance of This Page Intentionally Left Blank]

Addendum A

IDOT Slate of Permanent Arbitrators

1. Bruce Feldacker
2. Thomas F. Gibbons
3. Edward J. Harrick
4. Brent L. Motchan
5. Robert Perkovich
6. Byron Yaffee
7. Glenn A. Zipp

Exhibit A - Contractor Letter of Assent

(Date)

To All Parties:

In accordance with the terms and conditions of the contract for Construction Work on [Contract No.], this Letter of Assent hereby confirms that the undersigned Prime Contractor or Subcontractor agrees to be bound by the terms and conditions of the Project Labor Agreement established and entered into by the Illinois Department of Transportation in connection with said Project.

It is the understanding and intent of the undersigned party that this Project Labor Agreement shall pertain only to the identified Project. In the event it is necessary for the undersigned party to become signatory to a collective bargaining agreement to which it is not otherwise a party in order that it may lawfully make certain required contributions to applicable fringe benefit funds, the undersigned party hereby expressly conditions its acceptance of and limits its participation in such collective bargaining agreement to its work on the Project.

(Authorized Company Officer)

(Company)

STORM WATER POLLUTION PREVENTION PLAN



Storm Water Pollution Prevention Plan

Route	Marked Route	Section Number
F.A.I. ROUTE 64	Interstate 64	82-7WRS-1 & 82-7WRS-2
Project Number	County	Contract Number
P-98-003-16 & P-98-012-18	St. Clair	76K74

This plan has been prepared to comply with the provisions of the National Pollutant Discharge Elimination System (NPDES) Permit No. ILR10 (Permit ILR10), issued by the Illinois Environmental Protection Agency (IEPA) for storm water discharges from construction site activities.

I certify under penalty of law that this document and all attachments were prepared under my direction or supervision in accordance with a system designed to assure that qualified personnel properly gathered and evaluated the information submitted. Based on my inquiry of the person or persons who manage the system, or those persons directly responsible for gathering the information, the information submitted is, to the best of my knowledge and belief, true, accurate and complete. I am aware that there are significant penalties for submitting false information, including the possibility of fine and imprisonment for knowing violations.

Permittee Signature & Date

Lora Reing DM 4/9/25

SWPPP Notes

Preparing BDE 2342 (Storm Water Pollution Prevention Plan)

Guidance on preparing each section of BDE 2342 (Storm Water Pollution Prevention Plan) is found in Chapter 41 of the IDOT Bureau of Design and Environment (BDE) Manual, please consult this chapter during SWPPP preparation. Please note that the Illinois Environmental Protection Agency (IEPA) has 30 days to review the Notice of Intent (NOI) prior to project approval and any deficiencies can result in construction delays.

The Notice of Intent contains the following documents:

- BDE 2342 (Storm Water Pollution Prevention Plan)
- BDE 2342 A (Contractor Certification Statement)
- Erosion and Sediment Control Plan (See Section 63-4.09 of the BDE Manual)

Non-applicable information

If any section of the SWPPP is not applicable put "N/A" in box rather than leaving blank.

National Pollutant Discharge Elimination System (NPDES) Compliance

Description of Work: This work shall consist of those efforts necessary for compliance with the requirements of the Clean Water Act, Section 402 (NPDES), and the Illinois Environment Protection Act. This provision also provides the background information needed to comply with ILR10 and ILR40 permits for this project.

NPDES COMPLIANCE REQUIREMENTS

Part I: Site Description

1. Describe the project location; include latitude and longitude, section, town, and range.

The project is on Interstate 64 from 0.6 miles west of Green Mount Road to 1.1 miles west of IL Route 158. Project length is 2.69 miles. T 2 N / R 8 W, Sec 36 and T 2 N / R 7 W, Sec 31, 32, 33

2. Describe the nature of the construction activity or demolition work.

I-64 six lane expansion from Green Mount Road to west of IL Route 158. The project will consist of enclosing the existing median ditch to accommodate an additional 12' future fourth lane and shoulders in each direction. The open drainage system will be replaced with an enclosed storm sewer and median inlets along the face of the proposed concrete median barrier. The project will also include lowering the roadway profile under the Green Mount Road bridge (S.N. 082-0344) and the County Highway 43/Lincoln Ave bridge (S.N. 082-0181). There are four construction stages. Temporary erosion control measures include inlet and pipe protection, perimeter erosion control barrier, temporary seeding and mulch, and temporary ditch checks. Permanent erosion control measures include riprap at culvert outlets.

3. Describe the intended sequence of major activities which disturb soils for major portions of the site (e.g. clearing, grubbing, excavation, grading, on-site or off-site stockpiling of soils, on-site or off-site storage of materials).

Preliminary Stage: mill & overlay I-64 inside shoulder pavement; replace I-64 outside shoulder pavement (minimal grading)
Stage 1: build I-64 center median storm sewer, pavement widening, and concrete barrier (64' wide center median grading)
Stage 2: mill & overlay I-64; mill & overlay Ramp A; full-depth I-64 pavement replacement under Green Mount Road and Lincoln Avenue (20'-30' of 1:6 slopes)
Stage 3: widen & reconstruct Ramp A and Ramp C (10'-60' of 1:4 & 1:3 slopes); replace Ramp B and Ramp D outside shoulder; mill & overlay Ramp B and Ramp D inside shoulder; widen Green Mount Road turn lanes (10'-60' of 1:4 & 1:3 slopes)

4. The total area of the construction site is estimated to be 120.8 acres.

5. The total area of the site estimated to be disturbed by excavation, grading or other activities is 14.6 acres.

6. Determine an estimate of the runoff coefficient of the site after construction activities are completed.

Proposed: area A: CN = 73.2, area B: CN = 75.8, area C: CN = 78.1, area D: CN = 73.2

7. Provide the existing information describing the potential erosivity of the soil at discharge locations at the project site.

The general ground surface has elevations ranging from 520 feet and 602 feet. Cut sections vary between 0 and 7 feet and fill heights vary between 0 and 5 feet. Potentially erosive areas include slopes in areas of pavement widening and at culvert outlets.

There does not appear to be significant erosion issues within proposed project construction areas. An outlet pipe at approximately 832+50 LT discharges to a steep slope which shows signs of erosion. Riprap will be added at this culvert outlet. There is a section of paved ditch from station 804+00 LT to 807+45 LT. A portion of this ditch is proposed to be regraded. Riprap will be installed at all warranted culvert outlet locations.

8. Erosion and Sediment Control Plan (Graphic Plan) is included in the contract. ☒ Yes ☐ No

9. List all soils found within project boundaries; include map until name, slope information, and erosivity.

The soil association along the project includes: Menfro silt loam, Menfro silt-clay loam, Bethalto-Virden silt loam, Downsouth silt loam, Edwardsville-Virden silt loam, Mascoutah-Piasa silty-clay loam, Wakenda silt loam, Winfield-Wrengart silt loam, Winfield silt loam, Orthents silt loam, and Wakeland-Birds silt loam. This soil is mostly level; however, it illustrates some significant slopes in the area. Most of the project site consists of well drained soils to somewhat poorly drained soils. These soils formed in loess under hillslopes, loess, and ground moraines.

Along the project ROW, the NRCS has classified the Mascoutah silty clay loam, 0-2% slopes, as containing 33% to 100% hydric components. None of the other soils in the project area have been classified by NRCS as containing more than 33% hydric components. The NRCS has classified the Downsouth silt loam, 0-2% slopes,

and the Wakenda silt loam, 5-10% slopes, eroded as non-prime farmland.

10. List of all MS4 permittees in the area of this project

Note: For sites discharging to an MS4, a separate map identifying the location of the construction site and the location where the MS4 discharges to surface water must be included.

Part II: Waters of the US

1. List the nearest named receiving water(s) and ultimate receiving waters.

The western two drainage areas drain south to Richland Creek and the eastern two drainage areas drain north to tributaries of Rock Spring Branch.

2. Are wetlands present in the project area? ☐ Yes ☒ No

If yes, describe the areal extent of the wetland acreage at the site.

3. Natural buffers:

For any storm water discharges from construction activities within 50 feet of a Waters of the United States, except for activities for water-dependent structures authorized by a Section 404 permit, the following shall apply:

(i) A 50-foot undisturbed natural buffer between the construction activity and the Waters of the United States has been provided

☐ Yes ☒ No; and/or

(ii) Additional erosion and sediment controls within that area has been provided

☒ Yes ☐ No; and Describe:

Part III. Water Quality

1. Water Quality Standards

As determined by the Illinois Pollution Control Board, Illinois waters have defined numeric limits of pollutants under the umbrella term "Water Quality Standards." In the following table are commonly used chemicals/practices used on a construction site. These chemicals if spilled into a waterway, could potentially contribute to a violation of a Water Quality Standard. If other chemicals that could contribute a violation of a Water Quality Standard, add as needed.

☒ Fertilizer (check as appropriate)

☒ Nitrogen

☒ Phosphorus, and/or

☒ Potassium

☐ Herbicide

☒ Petroleum (gas, diesel, oil, kerosene, hydraulic oil / fluids)

☒ Waste water for concrete washout station

☐ Coal tar Pitch Emulsion

☐ Other (Specify) _____

☐ Other (Specify) _____

Table 1: Common chemicals/potential pollutants used during construction

If no boxes are checked in Table 1 above, check the following box:

☐ There are no chemicals on site that will exceed a Water Quality Standards if spilled.

If any boxes are checked in Table 1 above, check the following box:

There are chemicals on site that if spilled could potentially cause an exceedance of a Water Quality Standard. The Department shall implement Pollution Prevention/Good Housekeeping Practices as described in the Department's ILR40 Discharge for Small Municipal Separate Storm Sewer Systems (MS4) reiterated below and Part VIII. Unexpected Regulated Substances/Chemical Spill Procedures:

☒ Municipal Separate Storm Sewer Systems (MS4) reiterated below and Part VIII. Unexpected Regulated Substances/Chemical Spill Procedures:

Pollution Prevention:

The Department will design, and the contractor shall, install, implement, and maintain effective pollution prevention measures to minimize the discharge of pollutants from construction activities. At a minimum, such measures must be designed, installed, implemented and maintained to:

- (a) Minimize the discharge of pollutants from equipment and vehicle washing, wheel wash water, and other wash waters. Wash waters must be treated in a sediment basin or alternative control that provides equivalent or better treatment prior to discharge.
- (b) Minimize the exposure of building materials, building products, construction wastes, trash, landscape materials, fertilizers, pesticides, herbicides, chemical storage tanks, deicing material storage facilities and temporary stockpiles, detergents, sanitary waste, and other materials present on the site exposed to precipitation and to storm water.
- (c) Minimize the discharge of pollutants from spills, leaks and vehicle and equipment maintenance and repair activities and implement chemical spill and leak prevention and response procedures;
- (d) Minimize the exposure of fuel, oil, hydraulic fluids, other petroleum products, and other chemicals by storing in covered areas or containment areas. Any chemical container with a storage of 55 gallons or more must be stored a minimum of 50 feet from receiving waters, constructed or natural site drainage features, and storm drain inlets. If infeasible due to site constraints, store containers as far away as the site permits and document in your SWPPP the specific reasons why the 50-foot setback is infeasible and how the containers will be stored.
- (e) The contractor is to provide regular inspection of their construction activities and Best Management Practices (BMPs). Based on inspection findings, the contractor shall determine if repair, replacement, or maintenance measures are necessary in order to ensure the structural integrity, proper function, and treatment effectiveness of structural storm water BMPs. Necessary maintenance shall be completed as soon as conditions allow to prevent or reduce the discharge of pollutants to storm water or as ordered by the Engineer. The Engineer shall conduct inspections required in Section XI Inspections, and report to the contractor deficiencies noted. These Department conducted inspections do not relieve the contractor from their responsibility to inspect their operations and perform timely maintenance; and
- (f) In addition, all IDOT projects are screened for Regulated Substances as described in Section 27-3 of the BDE Manual and implemented via Section 669: Removal and Disposal of Regulated substances in the Standard Specifications for Road and Bridge Construction.

Approved alterations to the Department's provided SWPPP, including those necessary to protect Contractor Borrow, Use and Waste areas, shall be designed, installed, implemented and maintained by the Contractor in accordance with IDOT Standard Specifications Section 280.

2. 303(d) Impaired Waterways

Does the project area have any 303(d) impaired waterways with the following impairments?

- suspended solids
- turbidity, and or
- siltation

☐ Yes ☒ No

If yes, list the name(s) of the listed water body and the impairment(s)

303(d) waterbody	Impairments(s)

In addition, It is paramount that the project does not increase the level of the impairment(s) described above. Discuss which BMPs will be implemented to reduce the risk of impairment increase

3. Total Maximum Daily Load (TMDL)

Does the project include any receiving waters with a TMDL for sediment, total suspended solids, turbidity or siltation? ☐ Yes ☒ No

If yes, List TMDL waterbodies below and describe associated TMDL

TMDL waterbody	TMDL
----------------	------

TMDL waterbody	TMDL

Provide a description of the erosion and sediment control strategy that will be incorporated into the site design that is consistent with the assumptions and requirements of the TMDL.

If a specific numeric waste load allocation has been established that would apply to the project's discharges, provide a description of the necessary steps to meet that allocation

Part IV. Temporary Erosion and Sediment Controls

Stabilization efforts must be initiated within 1 working day of cessation of construction activity and completed within 14 days. Areas must be stabilized if they will not be disturbed for at least 14 calendar days. Exceptions to this time frame include:

- (i) Where the initiation of stabilization measures is precluded by snow cover, stabilization measures must be initiated as soon as practicable,
- (ii) On areas where construction activities have temporarily ceased and will resume after 14 days, a temporary stabilization method can be used (temporary stabilization techniques must be described), and
- (iii) Stabilization is not required for exit points at linear utility construction site that are used only episodically and for very short durations over the life of the project, provided other exit point controls are implemented to minimize sediment track-out.

Additionally, a record must be kept with the SWPPP throughout construction of the dates when major grading activities occur, when construction activities temporarily or permanently cease on a portion of the site, and when stabilization measures are initiated.

At a minimum, controls must be coordinated, installed and maintained to:

1. Minimize the amount of soil exposed during construction activity.
2. Minimize the disturbance of steep slopes.
3. Maintain natural buffers around surface waters, direct storm water to vegetated areas to increase sediment removal and maximize storm water infiltration, unless infeasible.
4. Minimize soil compaction and, unless infeasible, preserve topsoil.

Note: For practices below, consult relevant design criteria in Chapter 41 of the BDE Manual and maintenance criteria in Erosion and Sediment Control Field Guide for Construction.

1. Erosion Control:

The following are erosion control practices which may be used on a project (place a check by each practice that will be utilized on the project, add additional practices as needed):

- | | |
|---|--|
| <input checked="" type="checkbox"/> Mulch | <input type="checkbox"/> Preservation of existing vegetation |
| <input checked="" type="checkbox"/> Erosion Control Blanket | <input checked="" type="checkbox"/> Temporary Turf Cover Mixture (Class 7) |
| <input type="checkbox"/> Turf Reinforcement Mat | <input checked="" type="checkbox"/> Permanent seeding (Class 1-6) |
| <input type="checkbox"/> Sodding | <input type="checkbox"/> Other (Specify) _____ |
| <input checked="" type="checkbox"/> Geotextile fabric | <input type="checkbox"/> Other (Specify) _____ |
| | <input type="checkbox"/> Other (Specify) _____ |

2. Sediment Control:

The following sediment control devices will be implemented on this project:

- | | |
|---|---|
| <input checked="" type="checkbox"/> Ditch Checks | <input checked="" type="checkbox"/> Perimeter Erosion Barrier |
| <input checked="" type="checkbox"/> Inlet and Pipe protection | <input type="checkbox"/> Rolled Excelsior |
| <input type="checkbox"/> Hay or Straw bales | <input type="checkbox"/> Silt Filter Fence |

- ☐ Above grade inlet filters (fitted)
☐ Above grade inlet filters (non-fitted)
☐ Inlet filters

- ☐ Urethane foam/geotextiles
☐ Other (Specify) _____
☐ Other (Specify) _____
☐ Other (Specify) _____

3. Structural Practices:

Provide below is a description of structural practices that will be implemented:

- | | |
|--|--|
| <input type="checkbox"/> Aggregate Ditch | <input type="checkbox"/> Stabilized Construction Exits |
| <input type="checkbox"/> Articulated Block Revetment Mat | <input type="checkbox"/> Stabilized Trench Flow |
| <input type="checkbox"/> Barrier (Permanent) | <input type="checkbox"/> Sediment Basin |
| <input type="checkbox"/> Concrete Revetment Mats | <input type="checkbox"/> Retaining Walls |
| <input type="checkbox"/> Dewatering Filtering | <input checked="" type="checkbox"/> Riprap |
| <input type="checkbox"/> Gabions | <input type="checkbox"/> Storm Drain Inlet Protection |
| <input type="checkbox"/> In-Stream or Wetland Work | <input type="checkbox"/> Slope Walls |
| <input type="checkbox"/> Level Spreaders | <input type="checkbox"/> Sediment Trap |
| <input type="checkbox"/> Paved Ditch | <input type="checkbox"/> Other (Specify) _____ |
| <input type="checkbox"/> Permanent Check Dams | <input type="checkbox"/> Other (Specify) _____ |
| <input type="checkbox"/> Precast Block Revetment Mat | <input type="checkbox"/> Other (Specify) _____ |
| <input type="checkbox"/> Rock Outlet Protection | <input type="checkbox"/> Other (Specify) _____ |

4. Polymer Flocculants

Design guidance for polymer flocculants is available in Chapter 41 of the BDE Manual. In addition, Polymer Flocculants may only be used by district Special Provision.

If polymer flocculants are used for this project, the following must be adhered to and described below:

- Identify the use of all polymer flocculants at the site.
- Dosage of treatment chemicals shall be identified along with any information from any Material Safety Data Sheet.
- Describe the location of all storage areas for chemicals.
- Include any information from the manufacturer's specifications.
- Treatment chemicals must be stored in areas where they will not be exposed to precipitation.
- The SWPPP must describe procedures for use of treatment chemicals and staff responsible for use/application of treatment chemicals must be trained on the established procedures.

Temporary mulching and temporary erosion control seeding shall be applied on those disturbed portions of the site as shown on the plans where construction activities have temporarily ceased no more than one (1) day after the construction activity in that portion of the site has temporarily ceased where construction will not occur for a period of fourteen (14) or more calendar days.

Perimeter erosion barrier and existing inlet protection shall be installed prior to the start of any grading activity in that portion of the site. Temporary ditch checks and proposed inlet protection shall be installed at those disturbed portions of the site as shown on the plans where construction activities have temporarily ceased no more than one (1) day after the construction activity in that portion of the site has temporarily ceased where construction will not occur for a period of fourteen (14) or more calendar days.

Part V. Other Conditions

1. Dewatering

Will dewatering be required for this project? ☐ Yes ☒ No

If yes, the following applies:

- Dewatering discharges shall be routed through a sediment control (e.g., sediment trap or basin, pumped water filter bag) designed to minimize discharges with visual turbidity;
- The discharge shall not include visible floating solids or foam;
- The discharge must not cause the formation of a visible sheen on the water surface, or visible oily deposits on the bottom or shoreline of the receiving water. An oil-water separator or suitable filtration device shall be used to treat oil, grease, or other similar products if dewatering water is found to or expected to contain these materials;
- To the extent feasible, use well-vegetated (e.g., grassy or wooded), upland areas of the site to infiltrate dewatering water before discharge;
- You are prohibited from using receiving waters as part of the treatment area;
- To minimize dewatering-related erosion and related sediment discharges, use stable, erosion-resistant surfaces (e.g., well-vegetated grassy areas, clean filler stone, geotextile underlayment) to discharge from dewatering controls. Do not place dewatering controls, such as pumped water filter bags, on steep slopes (15% or greater in grade);
- Backwash water (water used to backwash/clean any filters used as part of storm water treatment) must be properly treated or hauled off-site for disposal;
- Dewatering treatment devices shall be properly maintained; and
- See Part XI (Inspections) for inspection requirement.

Part VI. Permanent (i.e., Post-Construction) Storm Water Management Controls

Provided below is a description of measures that may be installed during the construction process to control volume and therefore the amount pollutants in storm water runoff that can occur after construction operations have been completed.

Practices may include but are not limited to the following:

- Aggregate ditch checks;
- bioswales,
- detention pond(s),
- infiltration trench;
- retention pond(s),
- open vegetated swales and natural depressions,
- treatment train (sequential system which combine several practices).
- Velocity dissipation devices (See Structural Practices above)

Describe these practices below

Permanent seeding shall be applied on those disturbed portions of the site where construction activities have permanently ceased no more than one (1) day after the construction activity in that portion of the site has permanently ceased.

Riprap shall be installed at those disturbed portions of the site where construction activities have permanently ceased no more than one (1) day after the construction activity in that portion of the site has permanently ceased.

Part VII. Additional Practices Incorporated From Local Ordinance(s)

In some instances, an additional practice from a local ordinance may be included in the project. If so, describe below (Note: the Department is not subject to local ordinances)

Part VIII. Unexpected Regulated Substances/Chemical Spill Procedures

When Unexpected Regulated Substances or chemical spills occur, Article 107.19 of the Standard Specifications for Road and Bridge Construction shall apply. In addition, it is the contractor's responsibility to notify the Engineer in the event of a chemical spill into a ditch or waterway, the Engineer will then notify appropriate IEPA and IEMA personnel for the appropriate cleanup procedures.

Part IX. Contractor Required Submittals

Prior to conducting any professional services at the site covered by this plan, the Contractor and each subcontractor responsible for compliance with the permit shall submit to the Resident Engineer a Contractor Certification Statement, BDE 2342A.

1. The Contractor shall provide a construction schedule containing an adequate level of detail to show major activities with implementation of pollution prevention BMPs, including the following items:

- Approximate duration of the project, including each stage of the project
- Rainy season, dry season, and winter shutdown dates
- Temporary stabilization measures to be employed by contract phases
- Mobilization time-frame
- Mass clearing and grubbing/roadside clearing dates
- Deployment of Erosion Control Practices
- Deployment of Sediment Control Practices (including stabilized construction entrances and exits to be used and how they will be maintained)
- Deployment of Construction Site Management Practices (including concrete washout facilities, chemical storage, refueling locations, etc.)
- Paving, saw-cutting, and any other pavement related operations
- Major planned stockpiling operation
- Time frame for other significant long-term operations or activities that may plan non-storm water discharges as dewatering, grinding, etc.
- Permanent stabilization activities for each area of the project

2. During the pre-construction meeting, the Contractor and each subcontractor shall provide, as an attachment to their signed Contractor Certification Statement, a discussion of how they will comply with the requirements of the permit in regard to the following items and provide a graphical representation showing location and type of BMPs to be used when applicable:

- Temporary Ditch Checks - Identify what type and the source of Temporary Ditch Checks that will be installed as part of the project. The installation details will then be included with the SWPPP.
- Vehicle Entrances and Exits - Identify type and location of stabilized construction entrances and exits to be used and how they will be maintained.
- Material Delivery, Storage and Use- Discuss where and how materials including chemicals, concrete curing compounds, petroleum products, etc. will be stored for this project. Specifically, any chemical stored in a 55 gallon drum provided by the contractor.
- Stockpile Management - Identify the location of both on-site and off-site stockpiles. Discuss what BMPs will be used to prevent pollution of storm water from stockpiles.
- Waste Disposal - Discuss methods of waste disposal that will be used for this project.
- Spill Prevention and Control - Discuss steps that will be taken in the event of a material spill.
- Concrete Residuals and Washout Wastes - Discuss the location and type of concrete washout facilities to be used on this project and how they will be signed and maintained.
- Litter Management - Discuss how litter will be maintained for this project (education of employees, number of dumpsters, frequency of dumpster pick-up, etc.).
- Vehicle and Equipment Fueling - Identify equipment fueling locations for this project and what BMPs will be used to ensure

containment and spill prevention.

- Vehicle and Equipment Cleaning and Maintenance - Identify where equipment cleaning and maintenance locations for this project and what BMPs will be used to ensure containment and spill prevention.
- Dewatering Activities - Identify the controls which will be used during dewatering operations to ensure sediments will not leave the construction site.

Additional measures indicated in the plan

Part X. Maintenance

It will be the Contractor's responsibility to attain maintenance guidelines for any manufactured BMPs which are to be installed and maintained per manufacture's specifications. However, when requested by the Contractor, the Resident Engineer will provide general maintenance guides (e.g., IDOT Erosion and Sediment Control Field Guide) to the Contractor for the practices associated with this project. Any damage or undermining shall be repaired immediately.

For Inlet Protection: Where there is evidence of sediment accumulation adjacent to the inlet protection measure, the deposited sediment must be removed by the following business day.

Below, describe procedures to maintain in good and effective operating conditions

Part XI. Inspections

Qualified personnel shall inspect disturbed areas of the construction site that have not been finally stabilized, structural control measures, and locations where vehicles enter or exit the site at least once every seven calendar days and within 24 hours of the end of a storm or by the end of the following business or workday that is 0.50 inches or greater or equivalent snowmelt (except as allowed for Frozen Conditions).

In addition, all areas where storm water typically flows within the site should be inspected periodically to check for evidence of pollutants entering the drainage system, as well as all locations where stabilization measures have been implemented to ensure they are operating correctly.

Inspections shall be documented on the form BC 2259 (Storm Water Pollution Prevention Plan Erosion Control Inspection Report).

The Erosion and Sediment Control Field Guide for Construction Inspection shall be consulted as needed.

Dewatering

For site(s) discharging dewatering water, an inspection during the discharge shall be done once per day on which the discharge occurs and record the following in a report within 24 hours of completing the Inspection:

- The inspection date;
- Names and titles of personnel performing the inspection;
- Approximate times that the dewatering discharge began and ended on the day of inspection;
- Estimates of the rate (in gallons per day) of discharge on the day of inspection;
- Whether or not any of the following indications of pollutant discharge were observed at the point of discharge: a sediment plume, suspended solids, unusual color, presence of odor, decreased clarity, or presence of foam; and/or a visible sheen on the water surface or visible oily deposits on the bottom or shoreline of the receiving water.

Frozen Conditions

Inspections may be reduced to once per month when all construction activities have ceased due to frozen conditions. Weekly inspections will recommence when construction activities resume, either temporarily or continuously, or if there is 0.5" or greater rain event, or a discharge due to snowmelt occurs.

Flooding or unsafe conditions

Areas that are inaccessible during required inspections due to flooding or other unsafe conditions must be inspected within 72 hours of

becoming accessible.

Part XII. Incidence of Noncompliance (ION)

The Department shall notify the appropriate Agency Field Operations Section office by email as described on the IEPA ION form, within 24 hours of any incidence of noncompliance for any violation of the storm water pollution prevention plan observed during any inspection conducted, or for violations of any condition of this permit.

The Department shall complete and submit within 5 days an "Incidence of Noncompliance" (ION) report for any violation of the storm water pollution prevention plan observed during any Inspection conducted, or for violations of any condition of this permit. Submission shall be on forms provided by the IEPA and include specific information on the cause of noncompliance, actions which were taken to prevent any further causes of noncompliance, and a statement detailing any environmental impact which may have resulted from the noncompliance. Corrective actions must be undertaken immediately to address the identified non-compliance issue(s).

Illinois EPA
2520 W. Iles Ave./P.O. Box 19276
Springfield, IL 62794-9276

Please note that if these are delivered via FedEx or UPS, these carriers cannot deliver to our P.O. Box and this number must be excluded from the mailing address.

Part XIII. Corrective Actions

Corrective actions must be taken when:

- A storm water control needs repair or replacement;
- A storm water control necessary to comply with the requirements of this permit was never installed, or was installed incorrectly;
- Discharges are causing an exceedance of applicable water quality standards; or
- A prohibited discharge has occurred.

Corrective Actions must be completed as soon as possible and documented within 7 days in an Inspection Report or report of noncompliance. If it is infeasible to complete the installation or repair within 7 calendar days, it must be documented in the records why it is infeasible to complete the installation or repair within the 7 day time-frame and document the schedule for installing the storm water control(s) and making it operational as soon as feasible after the 7-day time-frame.. In the event that maintenance is required for the same storm water control at the same location three or more times, the control must be repaired in a manner that prevents continued failure to the extent feasible, and it must be documented the condition and how it was repaired in the records. Alternatively, it must be documented why the specific re-occurrence of this same issue must continue to be addressed as a routine maintenance fix.

Part XIV. Retention of Records

The Department must retain copies of the SWPPP and all reports and notices required by this permit, records of all data used to complete the NOI to be covered by this permit, and the Agency Notice of Permit Coverage letter for at least three years from the date that the permit coverage expires or is terminated. the permittee must retain a copy of the SWPPP and any revisions to the SWPPP required by this permit at the construction site from the date of project initiation to the date of final stabilization. Any manuals or other documents referenced in the SWPPP must also be retained at the construction site.

Part XV. Failure to Comply

Failure to comply with any provisions of this Storm Water Pollution Prevention Plan will result in the implementation of a National Pollutant Discharge Elimination System/Erosion and Sediment Control Deficiency Deduction against the Contractor and/or penalties under the Permit ILR10 which could be passed on to the contractor (See Article 105.03 Conformity with Contract)

Part XVI. Keeping the SWPPP ("plan") Current

IDOT shall amend the plan whenever there is a change in design, construction, operation, or maintenance, which has a significant effect on the potential for the discharge of pollutants to Waters of the United States and which has not otherwise been addressed in the

plan or if the plan proves to be ineffective in eliminating or significantly minimizing sediment and/or pollutants identified under paragraph Part II. Water Quality or in otherwise achieving the general objectives of controlling pollutants in storm water discharges associated with construction site activity.

In addition, the plan shall be amended to identify any new contractor and/or subcontractor that will implement a measure of the plan. Amendments to the plan may be reviewed by the IEPA the same manner as the SWPPP and Erosion and Sediment Control Plan (ESCP) submitted as part of the Notice of Intent (NOI). The SWPPP and site map must be modified within 7 days for any changes to construction plans, storm water controls or other activities at the site that are no longer accurately reflected in the SWPPP.

In addition, the NOI shall be modified using the CDX system for any substantial modifications to the project such as:

- address changes
- new contractors
- area coverage
- additional discharges to Waters of the United States, or
- other substantial modifications (e.g. addition of dewatering activities).

The notice of intent shall be modified within 30 days of the modification to the project.

Part XVII: Notifications

In addition to the NOI submitted to IEPA, all MS4 permittees identified in Part I. Site Description shall receive a copy of the NOI.

Part XVIII. Notice of Termination

Where a site has completed final stabilization and all storm water discharges from construction activities that are authorized by this permit are eliminated, the permittee must submit a completed Notice of Termination (NOT) that is signed in accordance with ILR10 permit.

Method of Measurement: NPDES Compliance shall not be measured for payment separately. Measurement for payment for Temporary Erosion and Sediment Control shall be in accordance with Section 280 or as otherwise provided in the contract. Permanent BMPs necessary to comply with this provision shall be measured for payment in accordance with their respective provisions in the contract.

Basis of Payment: NPDES Compliance shall not be paid for separately. Payment for Temporary Erosion and Sediment Control shall be in accordance with Section 280 or as otherwise provided in the contract. Permanent BMPs necessary to comply with this provision shall be paid for in accordance with their respective payment provisions in the contract.

404 PERMIT



DEPARTMENT OF THE ARMY
U.S. ARMY CORPS OF ENGINEERS, ST. LOUIS DISTRICT
1222 SPRUCE STREET
ST. LOUIS, MISSOURI 63103

March 27, 2024

Regulatory Branch
File Number: MVS-2024-136

Illinois Dept of Transportation – District 8
c/o Mr. Kirk Brown
1102 Eastport Plaza Drive
Collinsville, Illinois 62234

Dear Mr. Brown:

We have reviewed the permit application submitted on March 6, 2024, regarding the Interstate 64 (I-64) Resurfacing, Widening, and Interchange Improvement Project, largely located between Green Mount Road in O'Fallon, Illinois and Lincoln Avenue in Shiloh, Illinois. The total length of improvement is approximately 2.69 miles and will add a travel lane in each direction by widening the existing facility by filling in the median ditch. Interchange improvements include adding lanes to the ramps and intersection reconstruction to improve safety and increase capacity. At the eastbound exit ramp from I-64 to Green Mount Road, a culvert requires lengthening to allow for additional ramp lanes. The culvert carries I-64 EB exit ramp traffic over a tributary to Richland Creek. In-stream work will be required to extend the culvert 15-foot 5-inch to the north and 14-foot 2-inch to the south. The extensions are both 19-foot-4-inch wide with two 78-inch diameter concrete pipes. Cast-in-place concrete headwalls and aprons will be built on both ends. Riprap pads will extend approximately 35-feet from the inlet and outlet and 40-foot wide at the inlet end and 50-foot wide at the outlet end. Temporary sheet piling will be installed above the existing culvert and behind the existing wingwalls to facilitate removal and extension of the culvert ends. In total, 0.029-acre of streambed will be impacted by the installation of the culvert extensions and placement of rock riprap. The project lies in Section 36, Township 2 North, and Range 8 West in St. Clair County, Illinois. Approximate geographic coordinates for the crossing are 38.5749°, -89.9306°.

The Corps of Engineers has determined that these activities are authorized under Section 404 of the Clean Water Act by an existing Department of the Army nationwide permit for *Linear Transportation Projects*, as described in the January 13, 2021, and December 27, 2021, Federal Register(s), Reissuance and Modification of Nationwide Permits; Notice (86 FR 73574), Appendix A (B)(14). This verification is valid until March 14, 2026, unless the District Engineer modifies, suspends, or revokes the nationwide permit authorization in accordance with 33 CFR 330.5(d). If you commence, or are under contract to commence, this activity before the Nationwide Permit expires, you will have 12 months from that date to complete the activity under the present terms and conditions of this NWPP. **Enclosed is a copy of the nationwide permit and conditions and management practices with which you must comply.**

In accordance with General Condition number 30 of the Nationwide Permit, a compliance certification (Attachment A of this package) must be completed within 30 days of project completion, or the permit issuance may be revoked and considered null and void.

The Illinois Environmental Protection Agency Division of Water Pollution Control (IEPA/WPC) has conditionally issued general Section 401 Water Quality Certification for this nationwide permit, subject to the general and special conditions (see enclosure). These conditions are part of the Corps permit. If you have any questions regarding the water quality certification conditions, you may contact Darin LeCrone, with IEPA, at 217-782-0610.

This determination is applicable only to the permit program administered by the Corps of Engineers. It does not eliminate the need to obtain other federal, state, or local approvals before beginning work. This permit verification does not convey property rights, nor authorize any injury to property or invasion of other rights. You are reminded that the permit is based on submitted plans. Variations from these plans shall constitute a violation of Federal law and may result in the revocation of the permit. If this nationwide permit is modified, reissued, or revoked during this period, the provisions described at 33 CFR 330.6(b) will apply.

If you have any questions, please contact me at (314) 331-8574 or Kamren.Metzger@usace.army.mil. Please refer to file number **MVS-2024-136**. The St. Louis District Regulatory Branch is committed to providing quality and timely service to our customers. In an effort to improve customer service, please take a moment to go to our Customer Service Survey found on our website at <https://regulatory.ops.usace.army.mil/customer-service-survey/>.

Sincerely,



Date: 2024.03.27
11:26:29 -05'00'

Kamren Metzger
Illinois Project Manager
Regulatory Branch

Enclosures

Nationwide Permit 14 Conditions
Illinois 401 Water Quality Certification
Illinois Regional General Conditions

Copy Furnished

Miler, IDNR-OWR
LeCrone, IEPA

ATTACHMENT A

COMPLETED WORK CERTIFICATION

Date of Issuance: March 27, 2024

File Number: MVS-2024-136

Name of Permittee: Illinois Dept of Transportation – District 8
c/o Mr. Kirk Brown
1102 Eastport Plaza Drive
Collinsville, Illinois 62234

Project Name: I-64 Resurfacing, Widening, and Interchange Improvement Project

Project Location: Section 36, Township 2 North, and Range 8 West

River Basin/County/State: Kaskaskia / St. Clair / Illinois

Project Manager: K. Metzger

Upon completion of this activity authorized by this permit and any mitigation required by the permit, sign this certification, and return it to the following address or via email to MVS-Regulatory@usace.army.mil:

U.S. Army Corps of Engineers
Attn: Regulatory Branch
1222 Spruce Street
St. Louis, Missouri 63103-2833

(Please note that your permitted activity is subject to a compliance inspection by a U.S. Army Corps of Engineers representative. If you fail to comply with this permit, you are subject to permit suspension, modification, or revocation.)

I hereby certify that the work authorized by the above referenced permit has been completed in accordance with the terms and conditions of the said permit, and required mitigation was completed in accordance with the permit conditions.

Signature of Permittee

Date



2022 Nationwide Permit Summary

U.S Army Corps
Of Engineers

Issued: February 25, 2022

Expires: March 14, 2026

No. 14. Linear Transportation Projects

(NWP Final Notice, 86 FR, 73574)

Activities required for crossings of waters of the United States associated with the construction, expansion, modification, or improvement of linear transportation projects (e.g., roads, highways, railways, trails, driveways, airport runways, and taxiways) in waters of the United States. For linear transportation projects in non-tidal waters, the discharge of dredged or fill material cannot cause the loss of greater than 1/2 -acre of waters of the United States. For linear transportation projects in tidal waters, the discharge of dredged or fill material cannot cause the loss of greater than 1/3 -acre of waters of the United States. Any stream channel modification, including bank stabilization, is limited to the minimum necessary to construct or protect the linear transportation project; such modifications must be in the immediate vicinity of the project.

This NWP also authorizes temporary structures, fills, and work, including the use of temporary mats, necessary to construct the linear transportation project. Appropriate measures must be taken to maintain normal downstream flows and minimize flooding to the maximum extent practicable, when temporary structures, work, and discharges of dredged or fill material, including cofferdams, are necessary for construction activities, access fills, or dewatering of construction sites.

Temporary fills must consist of materials, and be placed in a manner, that will not be eroded by expected high flows. Temporary fills must be removed in their entirety and the affected areas returned to pre-construction elevations. The areas affected by temporary fills must be revegetated, as appropriate.

This NWP cannot be used to authorize non-linear features commonly associated with transportation projects, such as vehicle maintenance or storage buildings, parking lots, train stations, or aircraft hangars.

Notification: The permittee must submit a pre-construction notification to the district engineer prior to commencing the activity if: (1) The loss of waters of the United States exceeds 1/10 acre; or (2) there is a discharge of dredged or fill material in a special aquatic site, including wetlands. (See general condition 32.) (Authorities: Sections 10 and 404).

Note 1: For linear transportation projects crossing a single waterbody more than one time at separate and distant locations, or multiple waterbodies at separate and distant locations, each crossing is considered a single and complete project for purposes of NWP authorization. Linear transportation projects must comply with 33 CFR 330.6(d).

Note 2: Some discharges of dredged or fill material for the construction of farm roads or forest roads, or temporary roads for moving mining

equipment, may qualify for an exemption under Section 404(f) of the Clean Water Act (see 33 CFR 323.4).

Note 3: For NWP 14 activities that require pre-construction notification, the PCN must include any other NWP(s), regional general permit(s), or individual permit(s) used or intended to be used to authorize any part of the proposed project or any related activity, including other separate and distant crossings that require Department of the Army authorization but do not require pre-construction notification (see paragraph (b)(4) of general condition 32). The district engineer will evaluate the PCN in accordance with Section D, "District Engineer's Decision." The district engineer may require mitigation to ensure that the authorized activity results in no more than minimal individual and cumulative adverse environmental effects (see general condition 23).

C. Nationwide Permit General Conditions

(NWP Final Notice, 86 FR 2867-2874)

Note: To qualify for NWP authorization, the prospective permittee must comply with the following general conditions, as applicable, in addition to any regional or case-specific conditions imposed by the division engineer or district engineer. Prospective permittees should contact the appropriate Corps district office to determine if regional conditions have been imposed on an NWP. Prospective permittees should also contact the appropriate Corps district office to determine the status of Clean Water Act

Section 401 water quality certification and/or Coastal Zone Management Act consistency for an NWP. Every person who may wish to obtain permit authorization under one or more NWPs, or who is currently relying on an existing or prior permit authorization under one or more NWPs, has been and is on notice that all of the provisions of 33 CFR 330.1 through 330.6 apply to every NWP authorization. Note especially 33 CFR 330.5 relating to the modification, suspension, or revocation of any NWP authorization.

1. Navigation. (a) No activity may cause more than a minimal adverse effect on navigation.

(b) Any safety lights and signals prescribed by the U.S. Coast Guard, through regulations or otherwise, must be installed and maintained at the permittee's expense on authorized facilities in navigable waters of the United States.

(c) The permittee understands and agrees that, if future operations by the United States require the removal, relocation, or other alteration, of the structure or work herein authorized, or if, in the opinion of the Secretary of the Army or his or her authorized representative, said structure or work shall cause unreasonable obstruction to the free navigation of the navigable waters, the permittee will be required, upon due notice from the Corps of Engineers, to remove, relocate, or alter the structural work or obstructions caused thereby, without expense to the United States. No claim shall be made against the United States on account of any such removal or alteration.

2. Aquatic Life Movements. No activity may substantially disrupt the necessary life cycle movements of those species of aquatic life indigenous to the waterbody, including those species that normally migrate through the area, unless the activity's primary purpose is to impound water. All permanent and temporary crossings of waterbodies shall be suitably culverted, bridged, or otherwise designed and constructed to maintain low flows to sustain the movement of those aquatic species. If a bottomless culvert cannot be used, then the crossing should be designed and constructed to minimize adverse effects to aquatic life movements.

3. Spawning Areas. Activities in spawning areas during spawning seasons must be avoided to the maximum extent practicable. Activities that result in the physical destruction (e.g., through excavation, fill, or downstream smothering by substantial turbidity) of an important spawning area are not authorized.

4. Migratory Bird Breeding Areas. Activities in waters of the United States that serve as breeding areas for migratory birds must be avoided to the maximum extent practicable.

5. Shellfish Beds. No activity may occur in areas of concentrated shellfish populations, unless the activity is directly related to a shellfish harvesting activity authorized by NWPs 4 and 48, or is a shellfish seeding or habitat restoration activity authorized by NWP 27.

6. Suitable Material. No activity may use unsuitable material (e.g., trash, debris, car bodies, asphalt, etc.). Material used for construction or discharged must be free from toxic

pollutants in toxic amounts (see section 307 of the Clean Water Act).

7. Water Supply Intakes. No activity may occur in the proximity of a public water supply intake, except where the activity is for the repair or improvement of public water supply intake structures or adjacent bank stabilization.

8. Adverse Effects From Impoundments. If the activity creates an impoundment of water, adverse effects to the aquatic system due to accelerating the passage of water, and/or restricting its flow must be minimized to the maximum extent practicable.

9. Management of Water Flows. To the maximum extent practicable, the pre-construction course, condition, capacity, and location of open waters must be maintained for each activity, including stream channelization, storm water management activities, and temporary and permanent road crossings, except as provided below. The activity must be constructed to withstand expected high flows. The activity must not restrict or impede the passage of normal or high flows, unless the primary purpose of the activity is to impound water or manage high flows. The activity may alter the pre-construction course, condition, capacity, and location of open waters if it benefits the aquatic environment (e.g., stream restoration or relocation activities).

10. Fills Within 100-Year Floodplains. The activity must comply with applicable FEMA-approved state or local floodplain management requirements.

11. Equipment. Heavy equipment working in wetlands or mudflats must be placed on mats, or other measures must be taken to minimize soil disturbance.

12. Soil Erosion and Sediment

Controls. Appropriate soil erosion and sediment controls must be used and maintained in effective operating condition during construction, and all exposed soil and other fills, as well as any work below the ordinary high water mark or high tide line, must be permanently stabilized at the earliest practicable date. Permittees are encouraged to perform work within waters of the United States during periods of low-flow or no-flow, or during low tides.

13. Removal of Temporary Structures and Fills. Temporary structures must be removed, to the maximum extent practicable, after their use has been discontinued. Temporary fills must be removed in their entirety and the affected areas returned to pre-construction elevations. The affected areas must be revegetated, as appropriate.

14. Proper Maintenance. Any authorized structure or fill shall be properly maintained, including maintenance to ensure public safety and compliance with applicable NWP general conditions, as well as any activity-specific conditions added by the district engineer to an NWP authorization.

15. Single and Complete Project. The activity must be a single and complete project. The same NWP cannot be used more than once for the same single and complete project.

16. Wild and Scenic Rivers. (a) No NWP activity may occur in a component of the National Wild and Scenic River System, or in a river officially designated by Congress as a "study river" for possible inclusion in the system while the river is in an official study status, unless the

appropriate Federal agency with direct management responsibility for such river, has determined in writing that the proposed activity will not adversely affect the Wild and Scenic River designation or study status.

(b) If a proposed NWP activity will occur in a component of the National Wild and Scenic River System, or in a river officially designated by Congress as a "study river" for possible inclusion in the system while the river is in an official study status, the permittee must submit a pre-construction notification (see general condition 32). The district engineer will coordinate the PCN with the Federal agency with direct management responsibility for that river. Permittees shall not begin the NWP activity until notified by the district engineer that the Federal agency with direct management responsibility for that river has determined in writing that the proposed NWP activity will not adversely affect the Wild and Scenic River designation or study status.

(c) Information on Wild and Scenic Rivers may be obtained from the appropriate Federal land management agency responsible for the designated Wild and Scenic River or study river (e.g., National Park Service, U.S. Forest Service, Bureau of Land Management, U.S. Fish and Wildlife Service). Information on these rivers is also available at: <http://www.rivers.gov/>.

17. Tribal Rights. No activity or its operation may impair reserved tribal rights, including, but not limited to, reserved water rights and treaty fishing and hunting rights.

18. Endangered Species. (a) No activity is authorized under any NWP which is likely to directly or indirectly

jeopardize the continued existence of a threatened or endangered species or a species proposed for such designation, as identified under the Federal Endangered Species Act (ESA), or which will directly or indirectly destroy or adversely modify designated critical habitat or critical habitat proposed for such designation. No activity is authorized under any NWP which "may affect" a listed species or critical habitat, unless ESA section 7 consultation addressing the consequences of the proposed activity on listed species or critical habitat has been completed. See 50 CFR 402.02 for the definition of "effects of the action" for the purposes of ESA section 7 consultation, as well as 50 CFR 402.17, which provides further explanation under ESA section 7 regarding "activities that are reasonably certain to occur" and "consequences caused by the proposed action."

(b) Federal agencies should follow their own procedures for complying with the requirements of the ESA (see 33 CFR 330.4(f)(1)). If pre-construction notification is required for the proposed activity, the Federal permittee must provide the district engineer with the appropriate documentation to demonstrate compliance with those requirements. The district engineer will verify that the appropriate documentation has been submitted. If the appropriate documentation has not been submitted, additional ESA section 7 consultation may be necessary for the activity and the respective federal agency would be responsible for fulfilling its obligation under section 7 of the ESA.

(c) Non-federal permittees must submit a pre-construction notification to the district engineer if any listed species (or species proposed for listing) or designated critical habitat (or critical

habitat proposed such designation) might be affected or is in the vicinity of the activity, or if the activity is located in designated critical habitat or critical habitat proposed for such designation, and shall not begin work on the activity until notified by the district engineer that the requirements of the ESA have been satisfied and that the activity is authorized. For activities that might affect Federally-listed endangered or threatened species (or species proposed for listing) or designated critical habitat (or critical habitat proposed for such designation), the pre-construction notification must include the name(s) of the endangered or threatened species (or species proposed for listing) that might be affected by the proposed activity or that utilize the designated critical habitat (or critical habitat proposed for such designation) that might be affected by the proposed activity. The district engineer will determine whether the proposed activity "may affect" or will have "no effect" to listed species and designated critical habitat and will notify the non-Federal applicant of the Corps' determination within 45 days of receipt of a complete pre-construction notification. For activities where the non-Federal applicant has identified listed species (or species proposed for listing) or designated critical habitat (or critical habitat proposed for such designation) that might be affected or is in the vicinity of the activity, and has so notified the Corps, the applicant shall not begin work until the Corps has provided notification that the proposed activity will have "no effect" on listed species (or species proposed for listing or designated critical habitat (or critical habitat proposed for such designation), or until ESA section 7

consultation or conference has been completed. If the non-Federal applicant has not heard back from the Corps within 45 days, the applicant must still wait for notification from the Corps.

(d) As a result of formal or informal consultation or conference with the FWS or NMFS the district engineer may add species-specific permit conditions to the NWP.

(e) Authorization of an activity by an NWP does not authorize the "take" of a threatened or endangered species as defined under the ESA. In the absence of separate authorization (e.g., an ESA Section 10 Permit, a Biological Opinion with "incidental take" provisions, etc.) from the FWS or the NMFS, the Endangered Species Act prohibits any person subject to the jurisdiction of the United States to take a listed species, where "take" means to harass, harm, pursue, hunt, shoot, wound, kill, trap, capture, or collect, or to attempt to engage in any such conduct. The word "harm" in the definition of "take" means an act which actually kills or injures wildlife. Such an act may include significant habitat modification or degradation where it actually kills or injures wildlife by significantly impairing essential behavioral patterns, including breeding, feeding or sheltering.

(f) If the non-federal permittee has a valid ESA section 10(a)(1)(B) incidental take permit with an approved Habitat Conservation Plan for a project or a group of projects that includes the proposed NWP activity, the non-federal applicant should provide a copy of that ESA section 10(a)(1)(B) permit with the PCN required by paragraph (c) of this general

condition. The district engineer will coordinate with the agency that issued the ESA section 10(a)(1)(B) permit to determine whether the proposed NWP activity and the associated incidental take were considered in the internal ESA section 7 consultation conducted for the ESA section 10(a)(1)(B) permit. If that coordination results in concurrence from the agency that the proposed NWP activity and the associated incidental take were considered in the internal ESA section 7 consultation for the ESA section 10(a)(1)(B) permit, the district engineer does not need to conduct a separate ESA section 7 consultation for the proposed NWP activity. The district engineer will notify the non-federal applicant within 45 days of receipt of a complete pre-construction notification whether the ESA section 10(a)(1)(B) permit covers the proposed NWP activity or whether additional ESA section 7 consultation is required.

(g) Information on the location of threatened and endangered species and their critical habitat can be obtained directly from the offices of the FWS and NMFS or their world wide web pages at <http://www.fws.gov/> or <http://www.fws.gov/ipac> and <http://www.nmfs.noaa.gov/pr/species/esa/> respectively.

19. Migratory Birds and Bald and Golden Eagles. The permittee is responsible for ensuring that an action authorized by an NWP complies with the Migratory Bird Treaty Act and the Bald and Golden Eagle Protection Act. The permittee is responsible for contacting the appropriate local office of the U.S. Fish and Wildlife Service to determine what measures, if any, are necessary or appropriate to reduce adverse effects to migratory birds or eagles, including whether "incidental take" permits are necessary and

available under the Migratory Bird Treaty Act or Bald and Golden Eagle Protection Act for a particular activity.

20. Historic Properties. (a) No activity is authorized under any NWP which may have the potential to cause effects to properties listed, or eligible for listing, in the National Register of Historic Places until the requirements of Section 106 of the National Historic Preservation Act (NHPA) have been satisfied.

(b) Federal permittees should follow their own procedures for complying with the requirements of section 106 of the National Historic Preservation Act (see 33 CFR 330.4(g)(1)). If pre-construction notification is required for the proposed NWP activity, the Federal permittee must provide the district engineer with the appropriate documentation to demonstrate compliance with those requirements. The district engineer will verify that the appropriate documentation has been submitted. If the appropriate documentation is not submitted, then additional consultation under section 106 may be necessary. The respective federal agency is responsible for fulfilling its obligation to comply with section 106.

(c) Non-federal permittees must submit a pre-construction notification to the district engineer if the NWP activity might have the potential to cause effects to any historic properties listed on, determined to be eligible for listing on, or potentially eligible for listing on the National Register of Historic Places, including previously unidentified properties. For such activities, the pre-construction notification must state which historic properties might have the potential to be affected by the proposed NWP

activity or include a vicinity map indicating the location of the historic properties or the potential for the presence of historic properties. Assistance regarding information on the location of, or potential for, the presence of historic properties can be sought from the State Historic Preservation Officer, Tribal Historic Preservation Officer, or designated tribal representative, as appropriate, and the National Register of Historic Places (see 33 CFR 330.4(g)). When reviewing pre-construction notifications, district engineers will comply with the current procedures for addressing the requirements of section 106 of the National Historic Preservation Act. The district engineer shall make a reasonable and good faith effort to carry out appropriate identification efforts commensurate with potential impacts, which may include background research, consultation, oral history interviews, sample field investigation, and/or field survey. Based on the information submitted in the PCN and these identification efforts, the district engineer shall determine whether the proposed NWP activity has the potential to cause effects on the historic properties. Section 106 consultation is not required when the district engineer determines that the activity does not have the potential to cause effects on historic properties (see 36 CFR 800.3(a)). Section 106 consultation is required when the district engineer determines that the activity has the potential to cause effects on historic properties. The district engineer will conduct consultation with consulting parties identified under 36 CFR 800.2(c) when he or she makes any of the following effect determinations for the purposes of section 106 of the NHPA:

No historic properties affected, no adverse effect, or adverse effect.

(d) Where the non-Federal applicant has identified historic properties on which the proposed NWP activity might have the potential to cause effects and has so notified the Corps, the non-Federal applicant shall not begin the activity until notified by the district engineer either that the activity has no potential to cause effects to historic properties or that NHPA section 106 consultation has been completed. For non-federal permittees, the district engineer will notify the prospective permittee within 45 days of receipt of a complete pre-construction notification whether NHPA section 106 consultation is required. If NHPA section 106 consultation is required, the district engineer will notify the non-Federal applicant that he or she cannot begin the activity until section 106 consultation is completed. If the non-Federal applicant has not heard back from the Corps within 45 days, the applicant must still wait for notification from the Corps.

(e) Prospective permittees should be aware that section 110k of the NHPA (54 U.S.C. 306113) prevents the Corps from granting a permit or other assistance to an applicant who, with intent to avoid the requirements of section 106 of the NHPA, has intentionally significantly adversely affected a historic property to which the permit would relate, or having legal power to prevent it, allowed such significant adverse effect to occur, unless the Corps, after consultation with the Advisory Council on Historic Preservation (ACHP), determines that circumstances justify granting such assistance despite the adverse effect created or permitted by the applicant. If circumstances justify granting the assistance, the Corps is required to

notify the ACHP and provide documentation specifying the circumstances, the degree of damage to the integrity of any historic properties affected, and proposed mitigation. This documentation must include any views obtained from the applicant, SHPO/THPO, appropriate Indian tribes if the undertaking occurs on or affects historic properties on tribal lands or affects properties of interest to those tribes, and other parties known to have a legitimate interest in the impacts to the permitted activity on historic properties.

21. Discovery of Previously Unknown Remains and Artifacts. Permittees that discover any previously unknown historic, cultural or archeological remains and artifacts while accomplishing the activity authorized by an NWP, they must immediately notify the district engineer of what they have found, and to the maximum extent practicable, avoid construction activities that may affect the remains and artifacts until the required coordination has been completed. The district engineer will initiate the Federal, Tribal, and state coordination required to determine if the items or remains warrant a recovery effort or if the site is eligible for listing in the National Register of Historic Places.

22. Designated Critical Resource Waters. Critical resource waters include, NOAA-managed marine sanctuaries and marine monuments, and National Estuarine Research Reserves. The district engineer may designate, after notice and opportunity for public comment, additional waters officially designated by a state as having particular environmental or ecological significance, such as outstanding

national resource waters or state natural heritage sites. The district engineer may also designate additional critical resource waters after notice and opportunity for public comment.

(a) Discharges of dredged or fill material into waters of the United States are not authorized by NWPs 7, 12, 14, 16, 17, 21, 29, 31, 35, 39, 40, 42, 43, 44, 49, 50, 51, 52, 57 and 58 for any activity within, or directly affecting, critical resource waters, including wetlands adjacent to such waters.

(b) For NWPs 3, 8, 10, 13, 15, 18, 19, 22, 23, 25, 27, 28, 30, 33, 34, 36, 37, 38, and 54, notification is required in accordance with general condition 32, for any activity proposed by permittees in the designated critical resource waters including wetlands adjacent to those waters. The district engineer may authorize activities under these NWPs only after she or he determines that the impacts to the critical resource waters will be no more than minimal.

23. Mitigation. The district engineer will consider the following factors when determining appropriate and practicable mitigation necessary to ensure that the individual and cumulative adverse environmental effects are no more than minimal:

(a) The activity must be designed and constructed to avoid and minimize adverse effects, both temporary and permanent, to waters of the United States to the maximum extent practicable at the project site (i.e., on site).

(b) Mitigation in all its forms (avoiding, minimizing, rectifying, reducing, or compensating for resource losses) will

be required to the extent necessary to ensure that the individual and cumulative adverse environmental effects are no more than minimal.

(c) Compensatory mitigation at a minimum one-for-one ratio will be required for all wetland losses that exceed 1/10-acre and require pre-construction notification, unless the district engineer determines in writing that either some other form of mitigation would be more environmentally appropriate or the adverse environmental effects of the proposed activity are no more than minimal, and provides an activity-specific waiver of this requirement. For wetland losses of 1/10-acre or less that require pre-construction notification, the district engineer may determine on a case-by-case basis that compensatory mitigation is required to ensure that the activity results in only minimal adverse environmental effects.

(d) Compensatory mitigation at a minimum one-for-one ratio will be required for all losses of stream bed that exceed 3/100-acre and require pre-construction notification, unless the district engineer determines in writing that either some other form of mitigation would be more environmentally appropriate or the adverse environmental effects of the proposed activity are no more than minimal, and provides an activity-specific waiver of this requirement. This compensatory mitigation requirement may be satisfied through the restoration or enhancement of riparian areas next to streams in accordance with paragraph (e) of this general condition. For losses of stream bed of 3/100-acre or less that require pre-construction notification, the district engineer may determine on a case-by-case basis that compensatory mitigation is required to

ensure that the activity results in only minimal adverse environmental effects. Compensatory mitigation for losses of streams should be provided, if practicable, through stream rehabilitation, enhancement, or preservation, since streams are difficult-to-replace resources (see 33 CFR 332.3(e)(3)).

(e) Compensatory mitigation plans for NWP activities in or near streams or other open waters will normally include a requirement for the restoration or enhancement, maintenance, and legal protection (e.g., conservation easements) of riparian areas next to open waters. In some cases, the restoration or maintenance/protection of riparian areas may be the only compensatory mitigation required. If restoring riparian areas involves planting vegetation, only native species should be planted. The width of the required riparian area will address documented water quality or aquatic habitat loss concerns. Normally, the riparian area will be 25 to 50 feet wide on each side of the stream, but the district engineer may require slightly wider riparian areas to address documented water quality or habitat loss concerns. If it is not possible to restore or maintain/protect a riparian area on both sides of a stream, or if the waterbody is a lake or coastal waters, then restoring or maintaining/protecting a riparian area along a single bank or shoreline may be sufficient. Where both wetlands and open waters exist on the project site, the district engineer will determine the appropriate compensatory mitigation (e.g., riparian areas and/or wetlands compensation) based on what is best for the aquatic environment on a

watershed basis. In cases where riparian areas are determined to be the most appropriate form of minimization or compensatory mitigation, the district engineer may waive or reduce the requirement to provide wetland compensatory mitigation for wetland losses.

(f) Compensatory mitigation projects provided to offset losses of aquatic resources must comply with the applicable provisions of 33 CFR part 332.

(1) The prospective permittee is responsible for proposing an appropriate compensatory mitigation option if compensatory mitigation is necessary to ensure that the activity results in no more than minimal adverse environmental effects. For the NWPs, the preferred mechanism for providing compensatory mitigation is mitigation bank credits or in-lieu fee program credits (see 33 CFR 332.3(b)(2) and (3)). However, if an appropriate number and type of mitigation bank or in-lieu credits are not available at the time the PCN is submitted to the district engineer, the district engineer may approve the use of permittee-responsible mitigation.

(2) The amount of compensatory mitigation required by the district engineer must be sufficient to ensure that the authorized activity results in no more than minimal individual and cumulative adverse environmental effects (see 33 CFR 330.1(e)(3)). (See also 33 CFR 332.3(f).)

(3) Since the likelihood of success is greater and the impacts to potentially valuable uplands are reduced, aquatic resource restoration should be the first compensatory mitigation option considered for permittee-responsible mitigation.

(4) If permittee-responsible mitigation is the proposed option, the prospective permittee is responsible for submitting a mitigation plan. A conceptual or detailed mitigation plan may be used by the district engineer to make the decision on the NWP verification request, but a final mitigation plan that addresses the applicable requirements of 33 CFR 332.4(c)(2) through (14) must be approved by the district engineer before the permittee begins work in waters of the United States, unless the district engineer determines that prior approval of the final mitigation plan is not practicable or not necessary to ensure timely completion of the required compensatory mitigation (see 33 CFR 332.3(k)(3)). If permittee-responsible mitigation is the proposed option, and the proposed compensatory mitigation site is located on land in which another federal agency holds an easement, the district engineer will coordinate with that federal agency to determine if proposed compensatory mitigation project is compatible with the terms of the easement.

(5) If mitigation bank or in-lieu fee program credits are the proposed option, the mitigation plan needs to address only the baseline conditions at the impact site and the number of credits to be provided (see 33 CFR 332.4(c)(1)(ii)).

(6) Compensatory mitigation requirements (e.g., resource type and amount to be provided as compensatory mitigation, site protection, ecological performance standards, monitoring requirements) may be addressed through conditions added to the NWP authorization, instead of components of a compensatory mitigation plan (see 33 CFR 332.4(c)(1)(ii)).

(g) Compensatory mitigation will not be used to increase the acreage losses allowed by the acreage limits of the NWP. For example, if an NWP has an acreage limit of 1/2-acre, it cannot be used to authorize any NWP activity resulting in the loss of greater than 1/2-acre of waters of the United States, even if compensatory mitigation is provided that replaces or restores some of the lost waters. However, compensatory mitigation can and should be used, as necessary, to ensure that an NWP activity already meeting the established acreage limits also satisfies the no more than minimal impact requirement for the NWPs.

(h) Permittees may propose the use of mitigation banks, in-lieu fee programs, or permittee-responsible mitigation. When developing a compensatory mitigation proposal, the permittee must consider appropriate and practicable options consistent with the framework at 33 CFR 332.3(b). For activities resulting in the loss of marine or estuarine resources, permittee-responsible mitigation may be environmentally preferable if there are no mitigation banks or in-lieu fee programs in the area that have marine or estuarine credits available for sale or transfer to the permittee. For permittee-responsible mitigation, the special conditions of the NWP verification must clearly indicate the party or parties responsible for the implementation and performance of the compensatory mitigation project, and, if required, its long-term management.

(i) Where certain functions and services of waters of the United States are permanently adversely affected by a regulated activity, such as discharges of dredged or fill material into waters

of the United States that will convert a forested or scrub-shrub wetland to a herbaceous wetland in a permanently maintained utility line right-of-way, mitigation may be required to reduce the adverse environmental effects of the activity to the no more than minimal level.

24. Safety of Impoundment

Structures. To ensure that all impoundment structures are safely designed, the district engineer may require non-Federal applicants to demonstrate that the structures comply with established state or federal, dam safety criteria or have been designed by qualified persons. The district engineer may also require documentation that the design has been independently reviewed by similarly qualified persons, and appropriate modifications made to ensure safety.

25. Water Quality. (a) Where the certifying authority (state, authorized tribe, or EPA, as appropriate) has not previously certified compliance of an NWP with CWA section 401, a CWA section 401 water quality certification for the proposed discharge must be obtained or waived (see 33 CFR 330.4(c)). If the permittee cannot comply with all of the conditions of a water quality certification previously issued by certifying authority for the issuance of the NWP, then the permittee must obtain a water quality certification or waiver for the proposed discharge in order for the activity to be authorized by an NWP.

(b) If the NWP activity requires pre-construction notification and the certifying authority has not previously certified compliance of an NWP with CWA section 401, the proposed discharge is not authorized by an NWP

until water quality certification is obtained or waived. If the certifying authority issues a water quality certification for the proposed discharge, the permittee must submit a copy of the certification to the district engineer. The discharge is not authorized by an NWP until the district engineer has notified the permittee that the water quality certification requirement has been satisfied by the issuance of a water quality certification or a waiver.

(c) The district engineer or certifying authority may require additional water quality management measures to ensure that the authorized activity does not result in more than minimal degradation of water quality.

26. Coastal Zone Management. In coastal states where an NWP has not previously received a state coastal zone management consistency concurrence, an individual state coastal zone management consistency concurrence must be obtained, or a presumption of concurrence must occur (see 33 CFR 330.4(d)). If the permittee cannot comply with all of the conditions of a coastal zone management consistency concurrence previously issued by the state, then the permittee must obtain an individual coastal zone management consistency concurrence or presumption of concurrence in order for the activity to be authorized by an NWP. The district engineer or a state may require additional measures to ensure that the authorized activity is consistent with state coastal zone management requirements.

27. Regional and Case-By-Case Conditions. The activity must comply with any regional conditions that may have been added by the Division Engineer (see 33 CFR 330.4(e)) and with any case specific conditions added by

the Corps or by the state, Indian Tribe, or U.S. EPA in its CWA section 401 Water Quality Certification, or by the state in its Coastal Zone Management Act consistency determination.

28. Use of Multiple Nationwide

Permits. The use of more than one NWP for a single and complete project is authorized, subject to the following restrictions:

(a) If only one of the NWPs used to authorize the single and complete project has a specified acreage limit, the acreage loss of waters of the United States cannot exceed the acreage limit of the NWP with the highest specified acreage limit. For example, if a road crossing over tidal waters is constructed under NWP 14, with associated bank stabilization authorized by NWP 13, the maximum acreage loss of waters of the United States for the total project cannot exceed 1/3-acre.

(b) If one or more of the NWPs used to authorize the single and complete project has specified acreage limits, the acreage loss of waters of the United States authorized by those NWPs cannot exceed their respective specified acreage limits. For example, if a commercial development is constructed under NWP 39, and the single and complete project includes the filling of an upland ditch authorized by NWP 46, the maximum acreage loss of waters of the United States for the commercial development under NWP 39 cannot exceed 1/2-acre, and the total acreage loss of waters of United States due to the NWP 39 and 46 activities cannot exceed 1 acre.

29. Transfer of Nationwide Permit

Verifications. If the permittee sells the property associated with a nationwide

permit verification, the permittee may transfer the nationwide permit verification to the new owner by submitting a letter to the appropriate Corps district office to validate the transfer. A copy of the nationwide permit verification must be attached to the letter, and the letter must contain the following statement and signature:

“When the structures or work authorized by this nationwide permit are still in existence at the time the property is transferred, the terms and conditions of this nationwide permit, including any special conditions, will continue to be binding on the new owner(s) of the property. To validate the transfer of this nationwide permit and the associated liabilities associated with compliance with its terms and conditions, have the transferee sign and date below.”

(Transferee)

(Date)

30. Compliance Certification. Each permittee who receives an NWP verification letter from the Corps must provide a signed certification documenting completion of the authorized activity and implementation of any required compensatory mitigation. The success of any required permittee-responsible mitigation, including the achievement of ecological performance standards, will be addressed separately by the district engineer. The Corps will provide the permittee the certification document with the NWP verification letter. The certification document will include:

(a) A statement that the authorized activity was done in accordance with the NWP authorization, including any

general, regional, or activity-specific conditions;

(b) A statement that the implementation of any required compensatory mitigation was completed in accordance with the permit conditions. If credits from a mitigation bank or in-lieu fee program are used to satisfy the compensatory mitigation requirements, the certification must include the documentation required by 33 CFR 332.3(l)(3) to confirm that the permittee secured the appropriate number and resource type of credits; and

(c) The signature of the permittee certifying the completion of the activity and mitigation.

The completed certification document must be submitted to the district engineer within 30 days of completion of the authorized activity or the implementation of any required compensatory mitigation, whichever occurs later.

31. Activities Affecting Structures or Works Built by the United States. If an NWP activity also requires review by, or permission from, the Corps pursuant to 33 U.S.C. 408 because it will alter or temporarily or permanently occupy or use a U.S. Army Corps of Engineers (USACE) federally authorized Civil Works project (a “USACE project”), the prospective permittee must submit a pre-construction notification. See paragraph (b)(10) of general condition 32. An activity that requires section 408 permission and/or review is not authorized by an NWP until the appropriate Corps office issues the section 408 permission or completes its review to alter, occupy, or use the USACE project, and the district engineer issues a written NWP verification.

- 32. Pre-Construction Notification.** (a) Timing. Where required by the terms of the NWP, the prospective permittee must notify the district engineer by submitting a pre-construction notification (PCN) as early as possible. The district engineer must determine if the PCN is complete within 30 calendar days of the date of receipt and, if the PCN is determined to be incomplete, notify the prospective permittee within that 30 day period to request the additional information necessary to make the PCN complete. The request must specify the information needed to make the PCN complete. As a general rule, district engineers will request additional information necessary to make the PCN complete only once. However, if the prospective permittee does not provide all of the requested information, then the district engineer will notify the prospective permittee that the PCN is still incomplete and the PCN review process will not commence until all of the requested information has been received by the district engineer. The prospective permittee shall not begin the activity until either:
- (1) He or she is notified in writing by the district engineer that the activity may proceed under the NWP with any special conditions imposed by the district or division engineer; or
 - (2) 45 calendar days have passed from the district engineer's receipt of the complete PCN and the prospective permittee has not received written notice from the district or division engineer. However, if the permittee was required to notify the Corps pursuant to general condition 18 that listed species or critical habitat might be affected or are in the vicinity of the activity, or to notify the Corps pursuant to general condition 20 that the activity might have the potential to cause effects to historic properties, the permittee cannot begin the activity until receiving written notification from the Corps that there is "no effect" on listed species or "no potential to cause effects" on historic properties, or that any consultation required under Section 7 of the Endangered Species Act (see 33 CFR 330.4(f)) and/or section 106 of the National Historic Preservation Act (see 33 CFR 330.4(g)) has been completed. If the proposed activity requires a written waiver to exceed specified limits of an NWP, the permittee may not begin the activity until the district engineer issues the waiver. If the district or division engineer notifies the permittee in writing that an individual permit is required within 45 calendar days of receipt of a complete PCN, the permittee cannot begin the activity until an individual permit has been obtained. Subsequently, the permittee's right to proceed under the NWP may be modified, suspended, or revoked only in accordance with the procedure set forth in 33 CFR 330.5(d)(2).
- (b) Contents of Pre-Construction Notification: The PCN must be in writing and include the following information:
- (1) Name, address and telephone numbers of the prospective permittee;
 - (2) Location of the proposed activity;
 - (3) Identify the specific NWP or NWP(s) the prospective permittee wants to use to authorize the proposed activity;
 - (4) (i) A description of the proposed activity; the activity's purpose; direct and indirect adverse environmental effects the activity would cause, including the anticipated amount of loss of wetlands, other special aquatic sites, and other waters expected to result from the NWP activity, in acres, linear feet, or other appropriate unit of measure; a description of any proposed mitigation measures intended to reduce the adverse environmental effects caused by the proposed activity; and any other NWP(s), regional general permit(s), or individual permit(s) used or intended to be used to authorize any part of the proposed project or any related activity, including other separate and distant crossings for linear projects that require Department of the Army authorization but do not require pre-construction notification. The description of the proposed activity and any proposed mitigation measures should be sufficiently detailed to allow the district engineer to determine that the adverse environmental effects of the activity will be no more than minimal and to determine the need for compensatory mitigation or other mitigation measures.
 - (ii) For linear projects where one or more single and complete crossings require pre-construction notification, the PCN must include the quantity of anticipated losses of wetlands, other special aquatic sites, and other waters for each single and complete crossing of those wetlands, other special aquatic sites, and other waters (including those single and complete crossings authorized by an NWP but do not require PCNs). This information will be used by the district engineer to evaluate the cumulative adverse environmental effects of the proposed linear project, and does not change those non-PCN NWP activities into NWP PCNs.

- (iii) Sketches should be provided when necessary to show that the activity complies with the terms of the NWP. (Sketches usually clarify the activity and when provided results in a quicker decision. Sketches should contain sufficient detail to provide an illustrative description of the proposed activity (e.g., a conceptual plan), but do not need to be detailed engineering plans);
- (5) The PCN must include a delineation of wetlands, other special aquatic sites, and other waters, such as lakes and ponds, and perennial and intermittent streams, on the project site. Wetland delineations must be prepared in accordance with the current method required by the Corps. The permittee may ask the Corps to delineate the special aquatic sites and other waters on the project site, but there may be a delay if the Corps does the delineation, especially if the project site is large or contains many wetlands, other special aquatic sites, and other waters. Furthermore, the 45-day period will not start until the delineation has been submitted to or completed by the Corps, as appropriate;
- (6) If the proposed activity will result in the loss of greater than 1/10-acre of wetlands or 3/100-acre of stream bed and a PCN is required, the prospective permittee must submit a statement describing how the mitigation requirement will be satisfied, or explaining why the adverse environmental effects are no more than minimal and why compensatory mitigation should not be required. As an alternative, the prospective permittee may submit a conceptual or detailed mitigation plan.
- (7) For non-federal permittees, if any listed species (or species proposed for listing) or designated critical habitat (or critical habitat proposed for such designation) might be affected or is in the vicinity of the activity, or if the activity is located in designated critical habitat (or critical habitat proposed for such designation), the PCN must include the name(s) of those endangered or threatened species (or species proposed for listing) that might be affected by the proposed activity or utilize the designated critical habitat (or critical habitat proposed for such designation) that might be affected by the proposed activity. For NWP activities that require pre-construction notification, Federal permittees must provide documentation demonstrating compliance with the Endangered Species Act;
- (8) For non-federal permittees, if the NWP activity might have the potential to cause effects to a historic property listed on, determined to be eligible for listing on, or potentially eligible for listing on, the National Register of Historic Places, the PCN must state which historic property might have the potential to be affected by the proposed activity or include a vicinity map indicating the location of the historic property. For NWP activities that require pre-construction notification, Federal permittees must provide documentation demonstrating compliance with section 106 of the National Historic Preservation Act;
- (9) For an activity that will occur in a component of the National Wild and Scenic River System, or in a river officially designated by Congress as a "study river" for possible inclusion in the system while the river is in an official study status, the PCN must identify the Wild and Scenic River or the "study river" (see general condition 16); and
- (10) For an NWP activity that requires permission from, or review by, the Corps pursuant to 33 U.S.C. 408 because it will alter or temporarily or permanently occupy or use a U.S. Army Corps of Engineers federally authorized civil works project, the pre-construction notification must include a statement confirming that the project proponent has submitted a written request for section 408 permission from, or review by, the Corps office having jurisdiction over that USACE project.
- (c) Form of Pre-Construction Notification: The nationwide permit pre-construction notification form (Form ENG 6082) should be used for NWP PCNs. A letter containing the required information may also be used. Applicants may provide electronic files of PCNs and supporting materials if the district engineer has established tools and procedures for electronic submittals.
- (d) Agency Coordination: (1) The district engineer will consider any comments from Federal and state agencies concerning the proposed activity's compliance with the terms and conditions of the NWPs and the need for mitigation to reduce the activity's adverse environmental effects so that they are no more than minimal.
- (2) Agency coordination is required for:
- (i) All NWP activities that require pre-construction notification and result in the loss of greater than 1/2-acre of waters of the United States; (ii) NWP 13 activities in excess of 500 linear feet, fills greater than one cubic yard per running foot, or involve discharges of dredged or fill material into special aquatic sites;

and (iii) NWP 54 activities in excess of 500 linear feet, or that extend into the waterbody more than 30 feet from the mean low water line in tidal waters or the ordinary high water mark in the Great Lakes.

(3) When agency coordination is required, the district engineer will immediately provide (e.g., via email, facsimile transmission, overnight mail, or other expeditious manner) a copy of the complete PCN to the appropriate Federal or state offices (FWS, state natural resource or water quality agency, EPA, and, if appropriate, the NMFS). With the exception of NWP 37, these agencies will have 10 calendar days from the date the material is transmitted to notify the district engineer via telephone, facsimile transmission, or email that they intend to provide substantive, site-specific comments. The comments must explain why the agency believes the adverse environmental effects will be more than minimal. If so contacted by an agency, the district engineer will wait an additional 15 calendar days before making a decision on the pre-construction notification. The district engineer will fully consider agency comments received within the specified time frame concerning the proposed activity's compliance with the terms and conditions of the NWPs, including the need for mitigation to ensure that the net adverse environmental effects of the proposed activity are no more than minimal. The district engineer will provide no response to the resource agency, except as provided below. The district engineer will indicate in the administrative record associated with each pre-construction notification that the resource agencies' concerns were

considered. For NWP 37, the emergency watershed protection and rehabilitation activity may proceed immediately in cases where there is an unacceptable hazard to life or a significant loss of property or economic hardship will occur. The district engineer will consider any comments received to decide whether the NWP 37 authorization should be modified, suspended, or revoked in accordance with the procedures at 33 CFR 330.5.

(4) In cases of where the prospective permittee is not a Federal agency, the district engineer will provide a response to NMFS within 30 calendar days of receipt of any Essential Fish Habitat conservation recommendations, as required by section 305(b)(4)(B) of the Magnuson-Stevens Fishery Conservation and Management Act.

(5) Applicants are encouraged to provide the Corps with either electronic files or multiple copies of pre-construction notifications to expedite agency coordination.

D. District Engineer's Decision

1. In reviewing the PCN for the proposed activity, the district engineer will determine whether the activity authorized by the NWP will result in more than minimal individual or cumulative adverse environmental effects or may be contrary to the public interest. If a project proponent requests authorization by a specific NWP, the district engineer should issue the NWP verification for that activity if it meets the terms and conditions of that NWP, unless he or she determines, after considering mitigation, that the proposed activity

will result in more than minimal individual and cumulative adverse effects on the aquatic environment and other aspects of the public interest and exercises discretionary authority to require an individual permit for the proposed activity. For a linear project, this determination will include an evaluation of the single and complete crossings of waters of the United States that require PCNs to determine whether they individually satisfy the terms and conditions of the NWP(s), as well as the cumulative effects caused by all of the crossings of waters of the United States authorized by an NWP. If an applicant requests a waiver of an applicable limit, as provided for in NWPs 13, 36, or 54, the district engineer will only grant the waiver upon a written determination that the NWP activity will result in only minimal individual and cumulative adverse environmental effects.

2. When making minimal adverse environmental effects determinations the district engineer will consider the direct and indirect effects caused by the NWP activity. He or she will also consider the cumulative adverse environmental effects caused by activities authorized by an NWP and whether those cumulative adverse environmental effects are no more than minimal. The district engineer will also consider site specific factors, such as the environmental setting in the vicinity of the NWP activity, the type of resource that will be affected by the NWP activity, the functions provided by the aquatic resources that will be affected by the NWP activity, the degree or magnitude to which the aquatic resources perform those functions, the extent that aquatic resource functions will be lost as a result of the NWP activity (e.g., partial or complete loss), the duration of the adverse effects

(temporary or permanent), the importance of the aquatic resource functions to the region (e.g., watershed or ecoregion), and mitigation required by the district engineer. If an appropriate functional or condition assessment method is available and practicable to use, that assessment method may be used by the district engineer to assist in the minimal adverse environmental effects determination. The district engineer may add case-specific special conditions to the NWP authorization to address site-specific environmental concerns.

3. If the proposed activity requires a PCN and will result in a loss of greater than 1/10-acre of wetlands or 3/100-acre of stream bed, the prospective permittee should submit a mitigation proposal with the PCN. Applicants may also propose compensatory mitigation for NWP activities with smaller impacts, or for impacts to other types of waters. The district engineer will consider any proposed compensatory mitigation or other mitigation measures the applicant has included in the proposal in determining whether the net adverse environmental effects of the proposed activity are no more than minimal. The compensatory mitigation proposal may be either conceptual or detailed. If the district engineer determines that the activity complies with the terms and conditions of the NWP and that the adverse environmental effects are no more than minimal, after considering mitigation, the district engineer will notify the permittee and include any activity-specific conditions in the NWP verification the district engineer deems necessary. Conditions for compensatory mitigation requirements must comply with the

appropriate provisions at 33 CFR 332.3(k). The district engineer must approve the final mitigation plan before the permittee commences work in waters of the United States, unless the district engineer determines that prior approval of the final mitigation plan is not practicable or not necessary to ensure timely completion of the required compensatory mitigation. If the prospective permittee elects to submit a compensatory mitigation plan with the PCN, the district engineer will expeditiously review the proposed compensatory mitigation plan. The district engineer must review the proposed compensatory mitigation plan within 45 calendar days of receiving a complete PCN and determine whether the proposed mitigation would ensure that the NWP activity results in no more than minimal adverse environmental effects. If the net adverse environmental effects of the NWP activity (after consideration of the mitigation proposal) are determined by the district engineer to be no more than minimal, the district engineer will provide a timely written response to the applicant. The response will state that the NWP activity can proceed under the terms and conditions of the NWP, including any activity-specific conditions added to the NWP authorization by the district engineer.

4. If the district engineer determines that the adverse environmental effects of the proposed activity are more than minimal, then the district engineer will notify the applicant either: (a) That the activity does not qualify for authorization under the NWP and instruct the applicant on the procedures to seek authorization under an individual permit; (b) that

the activity is authorized under the NWP subject to the applicant's submission of a mitigation plan that would reduce the adverse environmental effects so that they are no more than minimal; or (c) that the activity is authorized under the NWP with specific modifications or conditions. Where the district engineer determines that mitigation is required to ensure no more than minimal adverse environmental effects, the activity will be authorized within the 45-day PCN period (unless additional time is required to comply with general conditions 18, 20, and/or 31), with activity-specific conditions that state the mitigation requirements. The authorization will include the necessary conceptual or detailed mitigation plan or a requirement that the applicant submit a mitigation plan that would reduce the adverse environmental effects so that they are no more than minimal. When compensatory mitigation is required, no work in waters of the United States may occur until the district engineer has approved a specific mitigation plan or has determined that prior approval of a final mitigation plan is not practicable or not necessary to ensure timely completion of the required compensatory mitigation.

E. Further Information

1. District engineers have authority to determine if an activity complies with the terms and conditions of an NWP.
2. NWPs do not obviate the need to obtain other federal, state, or local permits, approvals, or authorizations required by law.
3. NWPs do not grant any property rights or exclusive privileges.
4. NWPs do not authorize any injury to the property or rights of others.

5. NWP's do not authorize interference with any existing or proposed Federal project (see general condition 31).

F. Definitions

Best management practices (BMPs):

Policies, practices, procedures, or structures implemented to mitigate the adverse environmental effects on surface water quality resulting from development. BMPs are categorized as structural or non-structural.

Compensatory mitigation: The restoration (re-establishment or rehabilitation), establishment (creation), enhancement, and/or in certain circumstances preservation of aquatic resources for the purposes of offsetting unavoidable adverse impacts which remain after all appropriate and practicable avoidance and minimization has been achieved.

Currently serviceable: Useable as is or with some maintenance, but not so degraded as to essentially require reconstruction.

Direct effects: Effects that are caused by the activity and occur at the same time and place.

Discharge: The term "discharge" means any discharge of dredged or fill material into waters of the United States.

Ecological reference: A model used to plan and design an aquatic habitat and riparian area restoration, enhancement, or establishment activity under NWP 27. An ecological reference may be based on the structure, functions, and dynamics of an aquatic habitat type or a riparian area type that currently exists in the region where the proposed NWP 27 activity is located. Alternatively, an

ecological reference may be based on a conceptual model for the aquatic habitat type or riparian area type to be restored, enhanced, or established as a result of the proposed NWP 27 activity. An ecological reference takes into account the range of variation of the aquatic habitat type or riparian area type in the region.

Enhancement: The manipulation of the physical, chemical, or biological characteristics of an aquatic resource to heighten, intensify, or improve a specific aquatic resource function(s). Enhancement results in the gain of selected aquatic resource function(s), but may also lead to a decline in other aquatic resource function(s). Enhancement does not result in a gain in aquatic resource area.

Establishment (creation): The manipulation of the physical, chemical, or biological characteristics present to develop an aquatic resource that did not previously exist at an upland site. Establishment results in a gain in aquatic resource area.

High Tide Line: The line of intersection of the land with the water's surface at the maximum height reached by a rising tide. The high tide line may be determined, in the absence of actual data, by a line of oil or scum along shore objects, a more or less continuous deposit of fine shell or debris on the foreshore or berm, other physical markings or characteristics, vegetation lines, tidal gages, or other suitable means that delineate the general height reached by a rising tide. The line encompasses spring high tides and other high tides that occur with periodic frequency but does not include storm surges in which there is a departure from the

normal or predicted reach of the tide due to the piling up of water against a coast by strong winds such as those accompanying a hurricane or other intense storm.

Historic Property: Any prehistoric or historic district, site (including archaeological site), building, structure, or other object included in, or eligible for inclusion in, the National Register of Historic Places maintained by the Secretary of the Interior. This term includes artifacts, records, and remains that are related to and located within such properties. The term includes properties of traditional religious and cultural importance to an Indian tribe or Native Hawaiian organization and that meet the National Register criteria (36 CFR part 60).

Independent utility: A test to determine what constitutes a single and complete non-linear project in the Corps Regulatory Program. A project is considered to have independent utility if it would be constructed absent the construction of other projects in the project area. Portions of a multi-phase project that depend upon other phases of the project do not have independent utility. Phases of a project that would be constructed even if the other phases were not built can be considered as separate single and complete projects with independent utility.

Indirect effects: Effects that are caused by the activity and are later in time or farther removed in distance, but are still reasonably foreseeable.

Loss of waters of the United States: Waters of the United States that are permanently adversely affected by filling, flooding, excavation, or drainage because of the regulated activity. The loss of stream bed includes the acres of stream bed that are permanently

adversely affected by filling or excavation because of the regulated activity. Permanent adverse effects include permanent discharges of dredged or fill material that change an aquatic area to dry land, increase the bottom elevation of a waterbody, or change the use of a waterbody. The acreage of loss of waters of the United States is a threshold measurement of the impact to jurisdictional waters or wetlands for determining whether a project may qualify for an NWP; it is not a net threshold that is calculated after considering compensatory mitigation that may be used to offset losses of aquatic functions and services. Waters of the United States temporarily filled, flooded, excavated, or drained, but restored to pre-construction contours and elevations after construction, are not included in the measurement of loss of waters of the United States. Impacts resulting from activities that do not require Department of the Army authorization, such as activities eligible for exemptions under section 404(f) of the Clean Water Act, are not considered when calculating the loss of waters of the United States.

Navigable waters: Waters subject to section 10 of the Rivers and Harbors Act of 1899. These waters are defined at 33 CFR part 329.

Non-tidal wetland: A non-tidal wetland is a wetland that is not subject to the ebb and flow of tidal waters. Non-tidal wetlands contiguous to tidal waters are located landward of the high tide line (i.e., spring high tide line).

Open water: For purposes of the NWPs, an open water is any area that in a year with normal patterns of precipitation has water flowing or

standing above ground to the extent that an ordinary high water mark can be determined. Aquatic vegetation within the area of flowing or standing water is either non-emergent, sparse, or absent. Vegetated shallows are considered to be open waters. Examples of "open waters" include rivers, streams, lakes, and ponds.

Ordinary High Water Mark: The term ordinary high water mark means that line on the shore established by the fluctuations of water and indicated by physical characteristics such as a clear, natural line impressed on the bank, shelving, changes in the character of soil, destruction of terrestrial vegetation, the presence of litter and debris, or other appropriate means that consider the characteristics of the surrounding areas.

Perennial stream: A perennial stream has surface water flowing continuously year-round during a typical year.

Practicable: Available and capable of being done after taking into consideration cost, existing technology, and logistics in light of overall project purposes.

Pre-construction notification: A request submitted by the project proponent to the Corps for confirmation that a particular activity is authorized by nationwide permit. The request may be a permit application, letter, or similar document that includes information about the proposed work and its anticipated environmental effects. Pre-construction notification may be required by the terms and conditions of a nationwide permit, or by regional conditions. A pre-construction notification may be voluntarily submitted in cases where pre-

construction notification is not required and the project proponent wants confirmation that the activity is authorized by nationwide permit.

Preservation: The removal of a threat to, or preventing the decline of, aquatic resources by an action in or near those aquatic resources. This term includes activities commonly associated with the protection and maintenance of aquatic resources through the implementation of appropriate legal and physical mechanisms. Preservation does not result in a gain of aquatic resource area or functions.

Re-establishment: The manipulation of the physical, chemical, or biological characteristics of a site with the goal of returning natural/historic functions to a former aquatic resource. Re-establishment results in rebuilding a former aquatic resource and results in a gain in aquatic resource area and functions.

Rehabilitation: The manipulation of the physical, chemical, or biological characteristics of a site with the goal of repairing natural/historic functions to a degraded aquatic resource. Rehabilitation results in a gain in aquatic resource function, but does not result in a gain in aquatic resource area.

Restoration: The manipulation of the physical, chemical, or biological characteristics of a site with the goal of returning natural/historic functions to a former or degraded aquatic resource. For the purpose of tracking net gains in aquatic resource area, restoration is divided into two categories: Re-establishment and rehabilitation.

Riffle and pool complex: Riffle and pool complexes are special aquatic sites under the 404(b)(1) Guidelines. Riffle and pool complexes sometimes

characterize steep gradient sections of streams. Such stream sections are recognizable by their hydraulic characteristics. The rapid movement of water over a coarse substrate in riffles results in a rough flow, a turbulent surface, and high dissolved oxygen levels in the water. Pools are deeper areas associated with riffles. A slower stream velocity, a streaming flow, a smooth surface, and a finer substrate characterize pools.

Riparian areas: Riparian areas are lands next to streams, lakes, and estuarine-marine shorelines. Riparian areas are transitional between terrestrial and aquatic ecosystems, through which surface and subsurface hydrology connects riverine, lacustrine, estuarine, and marine waters with their adjacent wetlands, non-wetland waters, or uplands. Riparian areas provide a variety of ecological functions and services and help improve or maintain local water quality. (See general condition 23.)

Shellfish seeding: The placement of shellfish seed and/or suitable substrate to increase shellfish production. Shellfish seed consists of immature individual shellfish or individual shellfish attached to shells or shell fragments (i.e., spat on shell). Suitable substrate may consist of shellfish shells, shell fragments, or other appropriate materials placed into waters for shellfish habitat.

Single and complete linear project: A linear project is a project constructed for the purpose of getting people, goods, or services from a point of origin to a terminal point, which often involves multiple crossings of one or more waterbodies at separate and distant locations. The term "single and complete project" is defined as that

portion of the total linear project proposed or accomplished by one owner/developer or partnership or other association of owners/developers that includes all crossings of a single water of the United States (i.e., a single waterbody) at a specific location. For linear projects crossing a single or multiple waterbodies several times at separate and distant locations, each crossing is considered a single and complete project for purposes of NWP authorization. However, individual channels in a braided stream or river, or individual arms of a large, irregularly shaped wetland or lake, etc., are not separate waterbodies, and crossings of such features cannot be considered separately.

Single and complete non-linear project: For non-linear projects, the term "single and complete project" is defined at 33 CFR 330.2(i) as the total project proposed or accomplished by one owner/developer or partnership or other association of owners/developers. A single and complete non-linear project must have independent utility (see definition of "independent utility"). Single and complete non-linear projects may not be "piecemealed" to avoid the limits in an NWP authorization.

Stormwater management: Stormwater management is the mechanism for controlling stormwater runoff for the purposes of reducing downstream erosion, water quality degradation, and flooding and mitigating the adverse effects of changes in land use on the aquatic environment.

Stormwater management facilities: Stormwater management facilities are

those facilities, including but not limited to, stormwater retention and detention ponds and best management practices, which retain water for a period of time to control runoff and/or improve the quality (i.e., by reducing the concentration of nutrients, sediments, hazardous substances and other pollutants) of stormwater runoff.

Stream bed: The substrate of the stream channel between the ordinary high water marks. The substrate may be bedrock or inorganic particles that range in size from clay to boulders. Wetlands contiguous to the stream bed, but outside of the ordinary high water marks, are not considered part of the stream bed.

Stream channelization: The manipulation of a stream's course, condition, capacity, or location that causes more than minimal interruption of normal stream processes. A channelized jurisdictional stream remains a water of the United States.

Structure: An object that is arranged in a definite pattern of organization. Examples of structures include, without limitation, any pier, boat dock, boat ramp, wharf, dolphin, weir, boom, breakwater, bulkhead, revetment, riprap, jetty, artificial island, artificial reef, permanent mooring structure, power transmission line, permanently moored floating vessel, piling, aid to navigation, or any other manmade obstacle or obstruction.

Tidal wetland: A tidal wetland is a jurisdictional wetland that is inundated by tidal waters. Tidal waters rise and fall in a predictable and measurable rhythm or cycle due to the gravitational pulls of the moon and sun. Tidal waters end where the rise and fall of the water surface can no longer be practically measured in a predictable rhythm due

to masking by other waters, wind, or other effects. Tidal wetlands are located channelward of the high tide line.

Tribal lands: Any lands title to which is either: (1) Held in trust by the United States for the benefit of any Indian tribe or individual; or (2) held by any Indian tribe or individual subject to restrictions by the United States against alienation.

Tribal rights: Those rights legally accruing to a tribe or tribes by virtue of inherent sovereign authority, unextinguished aboriginal title, treaty, statute, judicial decisions, executive order or agreement, and that give rise to legally enforceable remedies.

Vegetated shallows: Vegetated shallows are special aquatic sites under the 404(b)(1) Guidelines. They are areas that are permanently inundated and under normal circumstances have rooted aquatic vegetation, such as seagrasses in marine and estuarine systems and a variety of vascular rooted plants in freshwater systems.

Waterbody: For purposes of the NWP, a waterbody is a "water of the United States." If a wetland is adjacent to a waterbody determined to be a water of the United States, that waterbody and any adjacent wetlands are considered together as a single aquatic unit (see 33 CFR 328.4(c)(2)).



ILLINOIS ENVIRONMENTAL PROTECTION AGENCY

1021 NORTH GRAND AVENUE EAST, P.O. BOX 19276, SPRINGFIELD, ILLINOIS 62794-9276 • (217) 782-3397

JB PRITZKER, GOVERNOR

JOHN J. KIM, DIRECTOR

Corrected Copy

October 8, 2021

Corrected Copy Date: DEC 21 2021

U.S. Army Corps of Engineers, Rock Island
ATTN: Ms. Samantha Chavez, Regulatory Branch
Post Office Box 2004
Clock Tower Building
Rock Island, IL 61204-2004

Re: Federal Register [Docket Number: COE-2020-0002] Proposal to Reissue and Modify
Nationwide Permits, September 15, 2020
CWA §401 Certification/Denial and applicable conditions
Illinois EPA Log no. C-0210-20

Dear Ms. Chavez:

On September 15, 2020 the Corps of Engineers issued the notice of proposed rulemaking concerning their determination to reissue and modify the current Nationwide Permits (NWP) that are set to expire on March 18, 2022. By letter dated August 19, 2021 your office extended the reasonable period of time to revise the §401 water quality certification to October 13, 2021 for thirty-two (32) NWPs. The Agency has made modifications to the certification conditions issued on December 11, 2020. By this final determination document the Illinois EPA grants §401 water quality certification for NWPs 3, 4, 5, 6, 7, 13, 14, 15, 16, 17, 18, 19, 20, 22, 23, 25, 27, 30, 31, 32, 33, 36, 37, 38, 41, 45, 53, and 54 with the special and/or general conditions specified below. This document also provides the certification conditions for NWPs 12, 29, 39, 40, 42, 43, 51, 52, 57, and 58 and notice of the Agency determination to deny eight (8) of the proposed nationwide permits which are provided below with reasons in accordance with 40 CFR 121.7(e)(2).

CWA §401 certification is hereby granted, subject to General Conditions 1 through 12 below, for the following nationwide permits:

NWP 3 – Maintenance
NWP 4 – Fish and Wildlife Harvesting, Enhancement, and Attraction Device and Activities
NWP 5 – Scientific Measurement Devices
NWP 7 – Outfall Structures and Associated Intake Structures
NWP 18 – Minor Discharges
NWP 19 – Minor Dredging
NWP 20 – Response Operations for Oil or Hazardous Substances
NWP 22 – Removal of Vessels
NWP 25 – Structural Discharges
NWP 30 – Moist Soil Management for Wildlife
NWP 31 – Maintenance of Existing Flood Control Facilities
NWP 33 – Temporary Construction, Access and Dewatering
NWP 36 – Boat Ramps
NWP 41 – Reshaping Existing Drainage Ditches
NWP 45 – Repair of Uplands Damaged by Discrete Events

2125 S. First Street, Champaign, IL 61820 (217) 278-5800
2009 Mall Street Collinsville, IL 62234 (618) 346-5120
9511 Harrison Street, Des Plaines, IL 60016 (847) 294-4000
595 S. State Street, Elgin, IL 60123 (847) 608-3131

2309 W. Main Street, Suite 116, Marion, IL 62959 (618) 993-7200
412 SW Washington Street, Suite D, Peoria, IL 61602 (309) 671-3022
4302 N. Main Street, Rockford, IL 61103 (815) 987-7760

PLEASE PRINT ON RECYCLED PAPER

IEPA Log No. C-0210-20, Section 401 Water Quality Certification with General and Special Conditions and Denial of 401 Certification Regarding Federal Register [Docket Number: COE-2020-0002] Proposal to Reissue and Modify Nationwide Permits, September 15, 2020.

Page No. 2

CWA §401 certification is hereby granted, subject to General Conditions 1 through 12 below and the Special Conditions which are contained in the referenced attachment for the following identified nationwide permits:

NWP 6 – Survey Activities. Refer to Special Conditions for NWP 6 in Attachment.
NWP 12 – Oil or Natural Gas Pipeline Activities. Refer to Special Conditions for NWP 12 in Attachment.
NWP 13 – Bank Stabilization. Refer to Special Conditions for NWP 13 in Attachment.
NWP 14 – Linear Transportation Projects. Refer to Special Conditions for NWP 14 in Attachment.
NWP 15 – U.S. Coast Guard Approved Bridges. Refer to Special Conditions for NWP 15 in Attachment.
NWP 16 – Return Water from Upland Contained Disposal Areas. Refer to Special Conditions for NWP 16 in Attachment.
NWP 17 – Hydropower Projects. Refer to Special Conditions for NWP 17 in Attachment.
NWP 23 – Approved Categorical Exclusions. Refer to Special Conditions for NWP 23 in Attachment.
NWP 27 – Aquatic Habitat Restoration, Establishment, and Enhancement Activities. Refer to Special Conditions for NWP 27 in Attachment.
NWP 29 – Residential Developments. Refer to Special Conditions for NWP 29 in Attachment.
NWP 32 – Completed Enforcement Actions. Refer to Special Conditions for NWP 32 in Attachment.
NWP 37 – Emergency Watershed Protection and Rehabilitation. Refer to Special Conditions for NWP 37 in Attachment.
NWP 38 – Cleanup of Hazardous and Toxic Waste. Refer to Special Conditions for NWP 38 in Attachment.
NWP 39 – Commercial and Institutional Developments. Refer to Special Conditions for NWP 39 in Attachment.
NWP 40 – Agricultural Activities. Refer to Special Conditions for NWP 40 in Attachment.
NWP 42 – Recreational Facilities. Refer to Special Conditions for NWP 42 in Attachment.
NWP 43 – Stormwater Management Facilities. Refer to Special Conditions for NWP 43 in Attachment.
NWP 51 – Land-Based Renewable Energy Generation Facilities. Refer to Special Conditions for NWP 51 in Attachment.
NWP 52 – Water-Based Renewable Energy Generation Pilot Projects. Refer to Special Conditions for NWP 52 in Attachment.
NWP 53 – Removal of Low-Head Dams. Refer to Special Conditions for NWP 53 in Attachment.
NWP 54 – Living Shorelines. Refer to Special Conditions for NWP 54 in Attachment.
NWP 57 – Electric Utility Line and Telecommunications Activities. Refer to Special Conditions for NWP 12 in Attachment.
NWP 58 – Utility Line Activities for Water and Other Substances. Refer to Special Conditions for NWP 12 in Attachment.

CWA §401 certification is hereby denied with reasons provided in accordance with 401 CFR 121.7 for the following NWPs:

NWP 21 – Surface Coal Mining Activities. The Illinois EPA has determined that a case-specific review is warranted for all surface mining activities including carbon extraction because pursuant to 35 Ill. Admin. Code Section 401.102, mining activities are identified as having, when certain refuse materials are used, the capability to cause or threaten to cause a nuisance or render waters harmful or detrimental to public health and to all legitimate uses including but not limited to livestock and wildlife uses. The likelihood that contaminants related to coal extraction, particularly acid producing minerals in mine refuse, would be found within overburden and soil stockpiles and therefore present within fill materials warrant a facility specific antidegradation assessment pursuant to 35 Ill. Admin. Code Section 302.105. Additionally, Illinois' Section 401 implementation rules at 35 Ill. Admin. Code Part 395 regarding material testing exemptions specifically exclude material with known sources of pollution. Therefore, Section 401 certification is denied for this nationwide permit (NWP21).

IEPA Log No. C-0210-20, Section 401 Water Quality Certification with General and Special Conditions and Denial of 401 Certification Regarding Federal Register [Docket Number: COE-2020-0002] Proposal to Reissue and Modify Nationwide Permits, September 15, 2020.

Page No. 3

NWP 34 – Cranberry Production Activities: The Illinois EPA has determined that the area of impact that is allowed by an authorization under this nationwide permit exceeds 1/2 acre. 1/2 acre is determined to be representative of the maximum threshold for minimal degradation of existing uses of aquatic resources. Consequently, any activity authorized under this nationwide permit must be subject to a case-specific antidegradation assessment pursuant to 35 Ill. Admin. Code Section 302.105. Therefore, the Illinois EPA denies 401 certification for NWP 34.

NWP 44 – Mining Activities: The Illinois EPA has determined that a case-specific review is warranted for all surface mining activities because pursuant to 35 Ill. Admin. Code Section 401.102, mining activities are identified as having, when certain refuse materials are used, the capability to cause or threaten to cause a nuisance or render waters harmful or detrimental to public health and to all legitimate uses including but not limited to livestock and wildlife uses. Furthermore, all mining activities are regulated by the Illinois EPA under federal and state statute because of their potential to cause or threaten to cause water pollution. Therefore, for the above reasons, the Illinois EPA denies 401 certification for NWP 44.

NWP 46 – Discharges into Ditches: The Illinois EPA has determined that a case-specific review is warranted for all discharge activities into ditches because of the nationwide permit exceeds the 1/2 acreage determined to be the maximum threshold for minimal degradation of existing uses of aquatic resources. Consequently, any activity authorized under this nationwide permit must be subject to a case-specific antidegradation assessment pursuant to 35 Ill. Admin. Code Section 302.105. Therefore, the Illinois EPA denies 401 certification for NWP 46.

NWP 48 – Commercial Shellfish Mariculture Activities: As proposed, the Illinois EPA believes this nationwide permit is inapplicable to waters of the U.S. that are found within the State of Illinois. Therefore, the Illinois EPA denies 401 certification for NWP 48.

NWP 49 – Coal Remining Activities: By reference to the certification denial explanation for NWP 21, the Illinois EPA denies 401 certification for NWP 49.

NWP 50 – Underground Coal Mining: By reference to the certification denial explanation for NWP 21, the Illinois EPA denies 401 certification for NWP 50.

NWP 59 – Water Reclamation and Reuse Facilities: As proposed in the Federal Register, this proposed nationwide permit would appear to allow utilization of existing natural waterbodies as treatment devices. According to 35 Ill. Admin. Code 301.440 such utilization is not permissible. Therefore, the Illinois EPA denies 401 certification for NWP 59.

401 Certification General Conditions

General Conditions 1 through 12 shall be applicable to all NWPs that are granted 401 certification.

General Condition 1: Waterbodies that Require Individual Certification

Pursuant to 35 Ill. Adm. Code Section 302.105(d)(6), an individual 401 water quality certification will be required for activities permitted under these Nationwide Permits for discharges to waters designated by the State of Illinois as waters of particular biological significance or Outstanding Resource Waters under 35 Ill. Adm. Code 302.105(b). Biologically Significant Streams (BSS) are cataloged in Illinois DNR's publication

IEPA Log No. C-0210-20, Section 401 Water Quality Certification with General and Special Conditions and Denial of 401 Certification Regarding Federal Register [Docket Number: COE-2020-0002] Proposal to Reissue and Modify Nationwide Permits, September 15, 2020.

Page No. 4

“Integrating Multiple Taxa in a Biological Stream Rating System” and may be identified at:
<https://www2.illinois.gov/dnr/conservation/BiologicalStreamratings/Pages/default.aspx>.

General Condition 2: Water Quality Impairments

Pursuant to 35 Ill. Adm. Code Sections 302.105(a), 302.105(c)(2)(B), and 395.401(a), an individual 401 water quality certification will be required for activities permitted under these Nationwide Permits that may cause a discharge that, whether temporarily or permanently, may cause or contribute to additional loading of any pollutant, or deterioration of any water quality parameter, such as pH or dissolved oxygen, where such pollutant or parameter is also designated by the State of Illinois as a cause of water quality impairment of the particular segment of the receiving water body according to the Illinois Environmental Protection Agency's Section 303(d) list. The most recent Illinois Integrated Water Quality Report and Section 303(d) List can be found at <https://www2.illinois.gov/epa/topics/water-quality/watershed-management/tmdls/Pages/303d-list.aspx>.

General Condition 3: Threatened and Endangered Species

Pursuant to 35 Ill. Admin. Code Section 302.105(f)(1)(F), prior to proceeding with any work in furtherance of activities permitted under these Nationwide Permits, potential impacts to State threatened or endangered species and Natural Areas shall be determined in accordance with applicable consultation procedures established under 17 Ill. Admin Code Part 1075. The Department of Natural Resources (IDNR) Ecological Compliance Assessment Tool (EcoCAT) is available to complete consultation at <http://dnr.illinois.gov/EcoPublic/>. If IDNR determines that adverse impacts to protected natural resources are likely, the applicant shall address those identified concerns with IDNR through the consultation process. Please contact IDNR, Impact Assessment Section at 217-785-5500 if you have any questions regarding consultation.

General Condition 4: TMDLs

Pursuant to 35 Ill. Admin. Code Sections 302.105(a), 302.105(c)(2)(B), and 395.401(a), activities permitted under these Nationwide Permits that may cause a discharge that, whether temporarily or permanently, may cause or contribute to additional loading of any pollutant, or deterioration of any water quality parameter, such as pH or dissolved oxygen, where such pollutant or parameter is addressed by a USEPA approved Total Maximum Daily Load (TMDL) report for the receiving water body shall develop and implement additional measures and or procedures which ensure consistency with the load allocations, assumptions and requirements of the TMDL report. TMDL program information and water listings are available at <https://www2.illinois.gov/epa/topics/water-quality/watershed-management/tmdls/Pages/reports.aspx>.

General Condition 5: Prohibitions

Pursuant to 35 Ill. Admin. Code Section 395.401(a), the applicant shall not cause:

- a. violation of applicable provisions of the Illinois Environmental Protection Act;
- b. water pollution defined and prohibited by the Illinois Environmental Protection Act;
- c. violation of applicable water quality standards of the Illinois Pollution Control Board, Title 35, Subtitle C: Water Pollution Rules and Regulation; or
- d. interference with water use practices near public recreation areas or water supply intakes.

General Condition 6: Erosion and Sedimentation Control Measures

Pursuant to the Illinois Environmental Protection Act Section 39(a)[415 ILCS 5/39(a)] and 35 Ill. Admin. Code Sections 302.203 and 395.402(b)(2), the applicant shall implement all necessary sedimentation and erosion control measures consistent with the current edition of

IEPA Log No. C-0210-20, Section 401 Water Quality Certification with General and Special Conditions and Denial of 401 Certification Regarding Federal Register [Docket Number: COE-2020-0002] Proposal to Reissue and Modify Nationwide Permits, September 15, 2020.

Page No. 5

the "Illinois Urban Manual" found at <https://illinoisurbanmanual.org/>. Interim measures to prevent erosion during construction shall be taken and may include the installation of sedimentation basins, silt fencing and temporary mulching. All construction within the waterway shall be conducted during zero or low flow conditions. All areas affected by construction shall be seeded and stabilized as soon after construction as possible.

General Condition 7: NPDES Stormwater Construction Permit

Pursuant to the Illinois Environmental Protection Act Section 39(a)[415 ILCS 5/39(a)] and 35 Ill. Admin. Code Section 395.402(b)(2), the applicant shall be responsible for obtaining an NPDES Storm Water Permit required by the federal Clean Water Act prior to initiating construction if the construction activity associated with the project will result in the disturbance of 1 (one) or more acres, total land area. An NPDES Storm Water Permit may be applied for at <https://www2.illinois.gov/epa/topics/forms/water-permits/storm-water/Pages/construction.aspx>.

General Condition 8: Spill Response Plan

Pursuant to 35 Ill. Admin. Code Sections 395.401, 302.203, and 302.208, the applicant shall ensure that a spill avoidance and response plan has been developed and implemented for management of accidental releases of petroleum, oil, and lubricant products to the aquatic environment during construction and for emergency notification of applicable downstream water supply operators. Absorbent pads, containment booms and skimmers shall be available to facilitate the cleanup of petroleum spills. If floating hydrocarbon (oil and gas) products are observed, the applicant or his designated individual will be responsible for directing that work be halted so that appropriate corrective measures are taken in accordance with the plan prior to resuming work.

General Condition 9: Hydraulic Machinery

Pursuant to 35 Ill. Admin. Code Sections 302.203, 302.304, and 302.515, all hydraulic machinery utilized for the permitted activity and used in or immediately adjacent to waters of the State shall utilize biodegradable or bio-based hydraulic fluids to minimize pollution in the case of broken or leaking hydraulic equipment.

General Condition 10: Temporary Structures and Work

Pursuant to 35 Ill. Admin. Code Sections 302.203, 395.204, and 395.401(b), temporary work pads, cofferdams, access roads and other temporary fills are approved provided that such activities are constructed with clean coarse aggregate or non-erodible non-earthen fill material that will not cause siltation. Sandbags, pre-fabricated rigid materials, sheet piling, inflatable bladders and fabric lined basins may be used for temporary facilities. Temporary fills within streams, creeks or rivers shall utilize adequate bypass measures (i.e. dam and pump, flumes, culverts, etc.) to minimize sedimentation and erosion and to maintain normal stream flow during construction.

General Condition 11: Construction Site Dewatering

Pursuant to Illinois Environmental Protection Act Section 39(a)[415 ILCS 5/39(a)] and 35 Ill. Admin. Code Section 395.402(b)(2), dewatering of a construction site is authorized provided the dewatering activity is limited to the immediate work area within a cofferdam or otherwise isolated from waters of the State, and the work site is free from sources of contamination including those of natural origin. Dewatering activities shall incorporate Best Management Practices in accordance with the current edition of the "Illinois Urban Manual"

IEPA Log No. C-0210-20, Section 401 Water Quality Certification with General and Special Conditions and Denial of 401 Certification Regarding Federal Register [Docket Number: COE-2020-0002] Proposal to Reissue and Modify Nationwide Permits, September 15, 2020.

Page No. 6

<https://illinoisurbanmanual.org/>. Practice Standard for Dewatering (no. 813) or as otherwise appropriate to ensure that return flows from the dewatering activity are free of unnatural turbidity and floating debris and meet applicable water quality standards. Dewatering or discharge of flush water from construction of drilled piers or boreholes is not authorized and must be conducted in accordance with an NPDES permit issued by the Illinois EPA.

General Condition 12: Discharged Material Quality

Pursuant to 35 Ill. Admin. Code Sections 302.203, 302.208, and 395.401(b), any spoil material excavated, dredged or otherwise produced must not be returned to the water body but must be deposited in a self-contained area in compliance with all state statutes. Except as specifically allowed by special condition, any backfilling must be done with clean material that is predominantly sand or larger size material, with no more than 20% passing a #230 U. S. sieve and placed in a manner to prevent violation of applicable water quality standards.

401 Certification Special Conditions

Special Conditions including the conditional exclusions of 401 certification coverage that are listed within the Attachment: "Special Conditions for Illinois EPA 401 Water Quality Certifications of Certain Nationwide Permits" shall be applicable as stated therein.

Should you have any questions or comments regarding the content of this nationwide certification, please contact Darren Gove at 217-782-3362.

Sincerely,



Darin E. LeCrone, P.E.
Manager, Permit Section
Division of Water Pollution Control

DEL:DRG:C-0210-20.docx

Attachment: Special Conditions for Illinois EPA 401 Water Quality Certifications of Certain Nationwide Permits Regarding Federal Register [Docket Number: COE-2020-0002] Proposal to Reissue and Modify Nationwide Permits dated September 15, 2020

cc: Records Unit
CoE, Chicago District
CoE, Louisville District (Indianapolis Office)
CoE, Louisville District (Newburgh Regulatory Office)
CoE, Memphis District
CoE, St. Louis District
IDNR, Bartlett
IDNR, OWR, Chicago
IDNR, OWR, Springfield
USEPA, Region 5
USFWS, Rock Island, Barrington and Marion

IEPA Log No. C-0210-20: Attachment: Special Conditions for Illinois EPA 401 Water Quality Certifications of Certain Nationwide Permits Regarding Federal Register [Docket Number: COE--2020--0002] Proposal to Reissue and Modify Nationwide Permits dated September 15, 2020

Page No. 1

**ILLINOIS EPA WATER QUALITY CERTIFICATION
SPECIAL CONDITIONS FOR NATIONWIDE PERMIT 6
Survey Activities**

1. Pursuant to 35 Ill. Admin. Code Sections 302.105(c)(2)(B)(iii), 302.203, and 395.401(a), the applicant for the applicable nationwide permit shall provide adequate planning and supervision during the project construction period for implementing construction methods, processes and cleanup procedures necessary to prevent water pollution and control erosion.
2. Pursuant to 35 Ill. Admin. Code Section 395.401(a), material resulting from trench excavation within surface waters of the State may be temporarily sidecast adjacent to the trench excavation provided that:
 - a. Sidecast material is not placed within a creek, stream, river or other flowing water body such that material dispersion could occur;
 - b. Sidecast material is not placed within ponds or other water bodies other than wetlands; and
 - c. Sidecast material is not placed within a wetland for a period longer than twenty (20) calendar days. Such sidecast material shall either be removed from the site or used as backfill (refer to Condition 4).
3. Pursuant to 35 Ill. Admin. Code Sections 302.203, 395.205, and 395.401(a), backfill used within trenches passing through surface water of the State, except wetland areas, shall be clean coarse aggregate, gravel or other material which will not cause siltation. Excavated material may be used only if:
 - a. Particle size analysis is conducted and demonstrates the material to be at least 80% sand or larger size material, using a #230 U.S. sieve; or
 - b. Excavation and backfilling are done under dry conditions.
4. Pursuant to 35 Ill. Admin. Code Sections 302.105(c)(2)(B)(ii) and 395.401(a), backfill used within trenches passing through wetland areas shall consist of clean material which will not cause siltation. Excavated material shall be used to the extent practicable, with the upper six (6) to twelve (12) inches backfilled with the topsoil obtained during trench excavation.

**ILLINOIS EPA WATER QUALITY CERTIFICATION
SPECIAL CONDITIONS FOR NATIONWIDE PERMITS 12, 57, and 58.
Utility Line Activities, Electric, Water, and Others.**

1. Pursuant to 35 Ill. Adm. Code Sections 302.105(c)(2)(B), 302.208, and 395.401, a case-specific (individual) 401 water quality certification from the Illinois EPA will be required for:
 - a. activities in the following waters:
 - i. Lake Calumet
 - ii. Fox River (including the Fox Chain of Lakes)
 - iii. Lake Michigan
 - iv. Chicago Sanitary and Ship Canal
 - v. Calumet-Sag Channel
 - vi. Little Calumet River
 - vii. Grand Calumet River
 - viii. Calumet River
 - ix. Pettibone Creek (in Lake County)

IEPA Log No. C-0210-20: Attachment: Special Conditions for Illinois EPA 401 Water Quality Certifications of
Certain Nationwide Permits Regarding Federal Register [Docket Number: COE-2020-0002] Proposal to Reissue
and Modify Nationwide Permits dated September 15, 2020

Page No. 2

- x. South Branch of the Chicago River (including the South Fork)
 - xi. North Branch of the Chicago River (including the East and West Forks and the Skokie Lagoons)
 - xii. Chicago River (Main Stem)
 - xiii. Des Plaines River
 - xiv. Kankakee River
- b. activities in the following waters if material is sidecast into waters of the State or wetlands:
- i. Saline River (in Hardin County)
 - ii. Richland Creek (in St. Clair and Monroe Counties)
 - iii. Rock River (in Winnebago County)
 - iv. Illinois River upstream of mile 229.6 (Illinois Route 178 bridge)
 - v. Illinois River between mile 140.0 and 182.0
 - vi. DuPage River (including the East and West Branches)
 - vii. Salt Creek (Des Plaines River Watershed)
 - viii. Waukegan River (including the South Branch)
- c. activities in waters designated as Public and Food Processing Water Supplies with surface intake facilities within 2000 feet of the proposed discharge unless the discharge is reasonably considered downstream of the intake. The Illinois EPA's Division of Public Water Supply at 217/782-1020 may be contacted for information on these water supplies
2. Section 401 water quality certification is hereby issued for all other waters, with the following conditions:
- a. Pursuant to 35 Ill. Admin. Code Sections 395.401(b) and 302.105(c)(2)(B)(iii), the applicant for the applicable nationwide permit(s) shall provide adequate planning and supervision during the project construction period for implementing construction methods, processes and cleanup procedures necessary to prevent water pollution and control erosion.
- b. Pursuant to 35 Ill. Admin. Code Sections 302.105(c)(2)(B)(ii), 302.203, 302.208, 395.203, and 395.401, dredged material resulting from trench excavation within surface waters of the State may be temporarily sidecast adjacent to the trench excavation provided that:
- i. Sidecast material is not placed within a creek, stream, river or other flowing water body such that material dispersion could occur;
 - ii. Side cast material is not placed within ponds or other water bodies other than wetlands; and
 - iii. Sidecast material is not placed within a wetland for a period longer than twenty (20) calendar days. Such sidecast material shall either be removed from the site (refer to Condition 2.e) or used as backfill (refer to Condition 2.d).
- c. Pursuant to 35 Ill. Admin. Code Sections 302.105(c)(2)(B)(ii), 302.203, 302.208, 395.203, and 395.401, backfill used within trenches passing through surface water of the State, except wetland areas, shall be clean course aggregate, gravel or other material which will not cause siltation, pipe damage during placement, or chemical corrosion in place. Excavated material may be used only if:
- i. Particle size analysis is conducted and demonstrates the material to be at least 80% sand or larger size material, using a #230 U.S. sieve; or
 - ii. Excavation and backfilling are done under dry conditions.

IEPA Log No. C-0210-20: Attachment: Special Conditions for Illinois EPA 401 Water Quality Certifications of Certain Nationwide Permits Regarding Federal Register [Docket Number: COE-2020-0002] Proposal to Reissue and Modify Nationwide Permits dated September 15, 2020

Page No. 3

- d. Pursuant to 35 Ill. Admin. Code Sections 302.105(c)(2)(B)(ii), 302.203, 302.208, 395.203, and 395.401, backfill used within trenches passing through wetland areas shall consist of clean material which will not cause siltation, pipe damage during placement, or chemical corrosion in place. Excavated material shall be used to the extent practicable, with the upper six (6) to twelve (12) inches backfilled with the topsoil obtained during trench excavation.
- e. Pursuant to 35 Ill. Admin. Code Sections 302.105(c)(2)(B)(ii), 302.203, 302.208, 395.203, and 395.401, all material excavated which is not being used as backfill as stipulated in Condition 2.d and 2.c shall be stored or disposed in self-contained areas with no discharge to waters of the State. Material shall be disposed of appropriately under the regulations at 35 Ill. Adm. Code Subtitle G.
- f. Pursuant to 35 Ill. Admin. Code Sections 395.401(b), 302.203, and 302.208, the use of directional drilling to install utility pipelines below surface waters of the State is hereby certified provided that:
 - i. All pits and other construction necessary for the directional drilling process are located outside of surface waters of the State;
 - ii. All drilling fluids shall be adequately contained such that they cannot cause a discharge to surface waters of the State. Such fluids shall be treated as stipulated in Condition 2.F; and
 - iii. Erosion and sediment control is provided in accordance with Conditions 2.B, 2.G, and 2.H.
- g. Pursuant to 35 Ill. Admin. Code Sections 302.105(c)(2)(B)(iii), 302.203, and 395.401(b), permanent access roads shall be constructed of clean coarse aggregate or non-erodible nonearthen fill material that will not cause siltation. Material excavated or dredged from the surface water or wetland shall not be used to construct the access road in waters of the state. The applicant for Nationwide Permit 12 that constructs access roads shall maintain flow in creeks, streams and rivers by installing culverts, bridges or other such techniques.
- h. Pursuant to 35 Ill. Admin. Code Sections 395.401(b) and 302.203, adjacent banks and slopes disturbed by construction shall be stabilized immediately following construction. The applicant shall undertake necessary measures and procedures to eliminate stormwater channelization via the utility route during and after construction. Interim measures to prevent erosion during construction shall be taken and may include the installation of sedimentation basins, check dams, straw bales and temporary mulching. All construction within the waterway shall be conducted during zero or low flow conditions.
- i. Pursuant to 35 Ill. Admin. Code Sections 395.401(b) and 302.203, asphalt, bituminous material and concrete with protruding material such as reinforcing bar or mesh shall not be 1) used for backfill, 2) placed on shorelines/stream banks, or 3) placed in waters of the State.

IEPA Log No. C-0210-20; Attachment: Special Conditions for Illinois EPA 401 Water Quality Certifications of Certain Nationwide Permits Regarding Federal Register [Docket Number: COE-2020-0002] Proposal to Reissue and Modify Nationwide Permits dated September 15, 2020

Page No. 4

**ILLINOIS EPA WATER QUALITY CERTIFICATION
SPECIAL CONDITIONS FOR NATIONWIDE PERMIT 13
Bank Stabilization**

1. Pursuant to 35 Ill. Admin. Code Sections 395.401(a) and 302.105(c)(2)(B), a case-specific (individual) 401 water quality certification from the Illinois EPA will be required for bank stabilization activities that will exceed 1000 linear feet.
2. Pursuant to 35 Ill. Admin. Code Sections 302.203 and 395.401(b), asphalt, bituminous material and concrete with protruding material such as reinforcing bars or mesh shall not be:
 - a. used for backfill;
 - b. placed on shorelines/streambanks; or
 - c. placed in waters of the State.
3. Pursuant to 35 Ill. Admin. Code Sections 302.203, 302.208, and 395.401(b), the applicant shall consider installing bioengineering practices in lieu of structural practices of bank stabilization to minimize impacts to the lake, pond, river or stream and enhance aquatic habitat. The applicant shall document the selection process for the bank stabilization technique(s) and the basis for the selection of the bank stabilization practices. Bioengineering techniques may include, but are not limited to:
 - a. adequately sized riprap or A-Jack structures keyed into the toe of the slope with native plantings on the banks above;
 - b. vegetated geogrids;
 - c. coconut fiber (coir) logs;
 - d. live, woody vegetative cuttings, fascines or stumps;
 - e. brush layering; and
 - f. soil lifts.

**ILLINOIS EPA WATER QUALITY CERTIFICATION
SPECIAL CONDITIONS FOR NATIONWIDE PERMIT 14
Linear Transportation Projects**

1. Pursuant to 35 Ill. Admin. Code Sections 395.401(a), 302.105(a), and 302.105(c)(2)(B), a case-specific (individual) 401 water quality certification from the Illinois EPA will be required for linear transportation activities that cause loss of greater than 500 linear feet of stream channel, as measured along the stream corridor.
2. Pursuant to 35 Ill. Admin. Code Sections 395.401(a), 302.105(a), and 302.105(c)(2)(B), a case-specific (individual) 401 water quality certification from the Illinois EPA will be required for linear transportation activities covered by this nationwide permit that include the temporary or permanent placement of steel or other painted structures within the waterbody as result of demolition work of previous structures.
3. Pursuant to 35 Ill. Admin. Code Sections 395.401(a), 302.105(a), and 302.105(c)(2)(B), a case-specific (individual) 401 water quality certification from the Illinois EPA will be required for new or expanded roadways that affect waterways which are designated by the State of Illinois as having water quality impairments caused by chloride. The most recent Illinois Integrated Water Quality Report and Section 303(d) List can be found at <https://www2.illinois.gov/epa/topics/water-quality/watershed-management/tmdls/Pages/303d-list.aspx>

IEPA Log No. C-0210-20: Attachment: Special Conditions for Illinois EPA 401 Water Quality Certifications of Certain Nationwide Permits Regarding Federal Register [Docket Number: COE--2020--0002] Proposal to Reissue and Modify Nationwide Permits dated September 15, 2020

Page No. 5

4. Pursuant to 35 Ill. Admin. Code Sections 302.203 and 395.401(b), any relocated stream channel authorized under this nationwide permit shall be constructed under dry conditions and allowed to fully stabilize prior to the diversion of flow to prevent erosion and sedimentation.

**ILLINOIS EPA WATER QUALITY CERTIFICATION
SPECIAL CONDITIONS FOR NATIONWIDE PERMIT 15
U.S. Coast Guard Approved Bridges**

1. Pursuant to 35 Ill. Admin. Code Sections 395.401(a), 302.105(a), and 302.105(c)(2)(B), a case-specific (individual) 401 water quality certification from the Illinois EPA shall be required for linear transportation activities covered by this nationwide permit that include the temporary or permanent placement of demolished structural or decking materials within the waterbody as result of demolition work of previous structures.
2. Pursuant to 35 Ill. Admin. Code Sections 395.401(a), 302.105(a), and 302.105(c)(2)(B), a case-specific (individual) 401 water quality certification from the Illinois EPA shall be required for new bridges (not replacing another) that affect waterways which are designated by the State of Illinois as having water quality impairments caused by chloride. The most recent Illinois Integrated Water Quality Report and Section 303(d) List can be found at <https://www2.illinois.gov/epa/topics/water-quality/watershed-management/tmdls/Pages/303d-list.aspx>.

**ILLINOIS EPA WATER QUALITY CERTIFICATION
SPECIAL CONDITIONS FOR NATIONWIDE PERMIT 16
Return Water from Upland Contained Disposal Areas**

1. Pursuant to 35 Ill. Adm. Code Sections 302.105(c)(2)(B), 302.208, and 395.401, a case-specific (individual) 401 water quality certification from the Illinois EPA will be required for:
 - a. return water discharge resulting from dredging activities in the following waters:
 - i. Lake Calumet
 - ii. Fox River (including the Fox Chain of Lakes)
 - iii. Lake Michigan
 - iv. Chicago Sanitary and Ship Canal
 - v. Calumet-Sag Channel
 - vi. Little Calumet River
 - vii. Grand Calumet River
 - viii. Calumet River
 - ix. Pettibone Creek (in Lake County)
 - x. South Branch of the Chicago River (including the South Fork)
 - xi. North Branch of the Chicago River (including the East and West Forks and the Skokie Lagoons)
 - xii. Chicago River (Main Stem)
 - xiii. Des Plaines River
 - xiv. Kankakee River
 - xv. Saline River (in Hardin County)
 - xvi. Richland Creek (in St. Clair and Monroe Counties)

IEPA Log No. C-0210-20: Attachment: Special Conditions for Illinois EPA 401 Water Quality Certifications of Certain Nationwide Permits Regarding Federal Register [Docket Number: COE-2020-0002] Proposal to Reissue and Modify Nationwide Permits dated September 15, 2020

Page No. 6

- xvii. Rock River (in Winnebago County)
 - xviii. Illinois River upstream of mile 229.6 (Illinois Route 178 bridge)
 - xix. Illinois River between mile 140.0 and 182.0
 - xx. DuPage River (including the East and West Branches)
 - xxi. Salt Creek (Des Plaines River Watershed)
 - xxii. Waukegan River (including the South Branch)
 - xxiii. any waters designated as
- b. return water discharge, resulting from dredging activities, in waters designated as Public and Food Processing Water Supplies with surface intake facilities within 2000 feet of the proposed discharge unless the discharge is reasonably considered downstream of the intake. The Illinois EPA's Division of Public Water Supply at 217/782-1020 may be contacted for information on these water supplies.
- c. disposal areas or return water discharges that are located within a designated Environmental Justice (EJ) area of concern. An EJ mapping tool is available at <https://illinois-epa.maps.arcgis.com/apps/webappviewer/index.html?id=f154845da68a4a3f837cd3b880b0233c>.
- d. dredging activities that would result in upland placement of more than 125,000 cubic yards of material or would produce effluent discharge on a recurring basis for a period lasting more than 5 years, including periods covered under a previous Department of the Army authorization.
- e. hydraulic dredging activities if the total quantity of dredged material per dredge event would exceed 500 cubic yards and the receiving water:
- i. is listed on the Agency's 303(d) List, or
 - ii. has a USEPA approved Total Maximum Daily Load (TMDL) is in effect, or
 - iii. is designated pursuant to Section 302.206(d) Stream Segments for Enhanced Dissolved Oxygen Protection.
- Information on 303(d) List and TMDLs can be found at <https://www2.illinois.gov/epa/topics/water-quality/watershed-management/tmdls/Pages/default.aspx> and Information on Stream Segments for Enhanced Dissolved Oxygen Protection may be found at <https://pcb.illinois.gov/documents/dsweb/Get/Document-33354/>. You may also utilize Resource Management Mapping Service to graphically identify impaired waters at [https:// www.rmms.illinois.edu/](https://www.rmms.illinois.edu/).
2. Section 401 water quality certification is otherwise hereby issued pursuant to the Illinois Environmental Protection Act Section 12(a) [415 ILCS 5/12(a)] and 35 Ill. Admin. Code Section 395.402(b)(2), except that applicants shall apply for and obtain a water pollution control permit for construction and operation of the upland contained disposal area as provided by 35 Ill. Admin. Code Subtitle C Part 309 Subpart B, prior to dredging activities.

IEPA Log No. C-0210-20: Attachment: Special Conditions for Illinois EPA 401 Water Quality Certifications of Certain Nationwide Permits Regarding Federal Register [Docket Number: COE-2020-0002] Proposal to Reissue and Modify Nationwide Permits dated September 15, 2020

Page No. 7

**ILLINOIS EPA WATER QUALITY CERTIFICATION
SPECIAL CONDITIONS FOR NATIONWIDE PERMIT 17
Hydropower Projects**

1. Pursuant to 35 Ill. Admin. Code Sections 395.401(b), an individual Section 401 water quality certification will be required for any project that is not previously approved by a Section 401 water quality certification issued by the Illinois EPA for a Federal Energy Regulatory Commission license or permit.

**ILLINOIS EPA WATER QUALITY CERTIFICATION
SPECIAL CONDITIONS FOR NATIONWIDE PERMIT 23
Approved Categorical Exclusions**

1. Pursuant to 35 Ill. Admin. Code Sections 395.401(a), 302.105(a), and 302.105(c)(2)(B), case-specific (individual) 401 water quality certification from the Illinois EPA will be required for activities covered by this nationwide permit that will cause the loss of aquatic resources which exceed the lesser of ½ acres or 300 linear feet of stream channel as measured along the stream corridor.
2. Pursuant to 35 Ill. Admin. Code Sections 395.401(a), 302.105(a), and 302.105(c)(2)(B), case-specific (individual) 401 water quality certification from the Illinois EPA will be required for linear transportation activities covered by this nationwide permit which includes the temporary or permanent placement of painted steel or other painted structures within the waterbody as a result of related demolition work.

**ILLINOIS EPA WATER QUALITY CERTIFICATION
SPECIAL CONDITIONS FOR NATIONWIDE PERMIT 27
Aquatic Habitat Restoration, Establishment, and Enhancement Activities**

1. Pursuant to the Illinois Environmental Protection Act Section 12(a)[415 ILCS 5/12(a)] and 35 Ill. Admin. Code Sections 395.401(a) and 395.401(b)(2), all activities conducted under this nationwide permit shall be in accordance with the provisions of 35 Ill. Adm. Code 405.108. Work in reclaimed surface coal mine areas are required to obtain prior authorization from the Illinois EPA for any activities that result in the use of acid-producing mine refuse.
2. Pursuant to 35 Ill. Admin. Code Sections 302.105(c)(2)(B), 302.208, and 395.401(a), a case-specific (individual) 401 water quality certification from the Illinois EPA will be required for the relocation of waters of the State.
3. Pursuant to 35 Ill. Admin. Code Sections 302.105(c)(2)(B), 302.203, and 395.401(a), any backfilled materials used within artificial channels shall be clean coarse aggregate, gravel or other material which will not cause siltation and placed in a manner to prevent violation of applicable water quality standards.

IEPA Log No. C-0210-20: Attachment: Special Conditions for Illinois EPA 401 Water Quality Certifications of Certain Nationwide Permits Regarding Federal Register [Docket Number: COE-2020-0002] Proposal to Reissue and Modify Nationwide Permits dated September 15, 2020

Page No. 8

**ILLINOIS EPA WATER QUALITY CERTIFICATION
SPECIAL CONDITIONS FOR NATIONWIDE PERMIT 29
Residential Developments**

1. Pursuant to 35 Ill. Admin. Code Sections 395.401(a), 302.105(a), and 302.105(c)(2)(B), case-specific (individual) 401 water quality certification from the Illinois EPA will be required for development activities covered by this nationwide permit that cause loss of greater than 300 linear feet of stream channel, as measured along the stream corridor.
2. Pursuant to 35 Ill. Admin. Code Sections 302.203 and 395.401(b), any relocated stream channel authorized under this nationwide permit shall be constructed under dry conditions and allowed to fully stabilize prior to the diversion of flow to prevent erosion and sedimentation.
3. Pursuant to 35 Ill. Admin. Code Section 395.402(b)(2), the applicant is advised that the following permit(s) must be obtained from the Illinois EPA: The applicant must obtain permits to construct sanitary sewers, water mains, and related facilities prior to construction.

**ILLINOIS EPA WATER QUALITY CERTIFICATION
SPECIAL CONDITIONS FOR NATIONWIDE PERMIT 32
Completed Enforcement Actions**

1. Pursuant to 35 Ill. Admin. Code Sections 395.401(a) and 302.105(c)(2)(B), case-specific (individual) 401 water quality certification from the Illinois EPA will be required for activities covered by this nationwide permit that involve carbon recovery (coal mining or coal reining) or materials that may be considered "acid-producing material".
2. Pursuant to 35 Ill. Admin. Code Sections 395.401(a) and 302.105(c)(2)(B), case-specific (individual) 401 water quality certification from the Illinois EPA will be required for activities covered by this nationwide permit that include proposed (yet to be undertaken) loss of aquatic resources which exceed the lessor of ½ acres or 300 linear feet of stream channel as measured along the stream corridor.

**ILLINOIS EPA WATER QUALITY CERTIFICATION
SPECIAL CONDITIONS FOR NATIONWIDE PERMIT 37
Emergency Watershed Protection and Rehabilitation**

1. Pursuant to 35 Ill. Admin. Code Sections 395.401(a), 302.105(a), and 302.105(c)(2)(B), case-specific (individual) 401 water quality certification from the Illinois EPA will be required for activities covered by this nationwide permit that will cause the loss of aquatic resources which exceed the lessor of ½ acres or 300 linear feet of stream channel as measured along the stream corridor.

IEPA Log No. C-0210-20: Attachment: Special Conditions for Illinois EPA 401 Water Quality Certifications of Certain Nationwide Permits Regarding Federal Register [Docket Number: COE-2020-0002] Proposal to Reissue and Modify Nationwide Permits dated September 15, 2020

Page No. 9

**ILLINOIS EPA WATER QUALITY CERTIFICATION
SPECIAL CONDITIONS FOR NATIONWIDE PERMIT 38
Cleanup of Hazardous and Toxic Waste**

1. Pursuant to 35 Ill. Admin. Code Section 395.401(b), a case-specific (individual) Section 401 water quality certification will be required for activities covered by this nationwide permit that do not require or will not receive authorization or approval from the Illinois EPA, Bureau of Land (BOL).
2. Pursuant to 35 Ill. Admin. Code Section 395.401(b), the applicant shall notify the Illinois EPA, Bureau of Water, Permit Section, of the specific activity. This notification shall include information concerning the orders and approvals that have been or will be obtained from the BOL, for all cleanup activities under BOL jurisdiction or for which authorization or approval is sought from BOL for no further remedial action.

**ILLINOIS EPA WATER QUALITY CERTIFICATION
SPECIAL CONDITIONS FOR NATIONWIDE PERMIT 39
Commercial and Institutional Developments**

1. Pursuant to 35 Ill. Admin. Code Sections 395.401(a), 302.105(a), and 302.105(c)(2)(B), case-specific (individual) 401 water quality certification from the Illinois EPA will be required for development activities covered by this nationwide permit that cause loss of greater than 300 linear feet of stream channel, as measured along the stream corridor.
2. Pursuant to 35 Ill. Admin. Code Section 395.402(b)(2), the applicant is advised that the following permit(s) must be obtained from the Illinois EPA: The applicant must obtain permits to construct sanitary sewers, water mains, water treatment plants, wastewater treatment plants and related facilities prior to construction.
3. Pursuant to 35 Ill. Admin. Code Sections 302.203 and 395.401(b), any relocated stream channel authorized under this nationwide permit shall be constructed under dry conditions and allowed to fully stabilize prior to the diversion of flow to prevent erosion and sedimentation.
4. Pursuant to 35 Ill. Admin. Code Sections 302.105(c)(2)(B)(ii), 302.203, and 395.401(b), for construction of oil and gas wells, the impacted waters of the State shall be restored to pre-construction conditions within six months after construction is started. For purposes of this condition, restoration includes stabilization and seeding or planting of vegetation on the disturbed areas that were vegetated prior to construction.

**ILLINOIS EPA WATER QUALITY CERTIFICATION
SPECIAL CONDITIONS FOR NATIONWIDE PERMIT 40
Agricultural Activities**

1. Pursuant to 35 Ill. Admin. Code Sections 395.401(a), 302.105(a) and 302.105(c)(2)(B), case-specific (individual) 401 water quality certification from the Illinois EPA will be required for activities covered by this nationwide permit that cause loss of greater than 300 linear feet of stream channel, as measured along the stream corridor.

IEPA Log No. C-0210-20: Attachment: Special Conditions for Illinois EPA 401 Water Quality Certifications of Certain Nationwide Permits Regarding Federal Register [Docket Number: COE-2020-0002] Proposal to Reissue and Modify Nationwide Permits dated September 15, 2020

Page No. 10

2. Pursuant to 35 Ill. Admin. Code Sections 302.203 and 395.401(b), any relocated stream channel authorized under this nationwide permit shall be constructed under dry conditions and allowed to fully stabilize prior to the diversion of flow to prevent erosion and sedimentation.

**ILLINOIS EPA WATER QUALITY CERTIFICATION
SPECIAL CONDITIONS FOR NATIONWIDE PERMIT 42**

Recreational Facilities

1. Pursuant to 35 Ill. Admin. Code Sections 395.401(a), 302.105(a) and 302.105(c)(2)(B), case-specific (individual) 401 water quality certification from the Illinois EPA will be required for development activities covered by this nationwide permit that cause loss of greater than 300 linear feet of stream channel, as measured along the stream corridor.
2. Pursuant to 35 Ill. Admin. Code Sections 302.203 and 395.401(b), any relocated stream channel authorized under this nationwide permit shall be constructed under dry conditions and allowed to fully stabilize prior to the diversion of flow to prevent erosion and sedimentation.
3. Pursuant to 35 Ill. Admin. Code Section 395.402(b)(2), the applicant is advised that the following permit(s) must be obtained from the Illinois EPA: The applicant must obtain permits to construct sanitary sewers, water mains, and related facilities prior to construction.

**ILLINOIS EPA WATER QUALITY CERTIFICATION
SPECIAL CONDITIONS FOR NATIONWIDE PERMIT 43**

Stormwater Management Facilities

1. Pursuant to 35 Ill. Admin. Code Sections 302.203 and 395.401(b), the Agency hereby issues Section 401 water quality certification of Nationwide Permit 43 exclusively for the construction and maintenance of pollutant reduction green infrastructure features designed to reduce inputs of sediments, nutrients, and other pollutants into waters to meet reduction targets established under Total Daily Maximum Loads set under the Clean Water Act. All other activities authorized under this Nationwide Permit are denied Section 401 water quality certification. For purposes of this water quality certification green infrastructure means wet weather management approaches and technologies that utilize, enhance or mimic the natural hydrologic cycle processes of infiltration, evapotranspiration and reuse. Green infrastructure approaches currently in use include green roofs, trees and tree boxes, rain gardens, vegetated swales, pocket wetlands, infiltration planters, porous and permeable pavements, porous piping systems, dry wells, vegetated median strips, reforestation/revegetation, rain barrels and cisterns and protection and enhancement of riparian buffers and floodplains. Material excavated, dredged or produced from the maintenance of green infrastructure features shall not be discharged to waters of the State.
2. Pursuant to 35 Ill. Admin. Code Sections 395.401(a), 302.105(a) and 302.105(c)(2)(B), case-specific (individual) 401 water quality certification from the Illinois EPA will be required for development activities covered by this nationwide permit that cause loss of greater than 300 linear feet of stream channel, as measured along the stream corridor.

IEPA Log No. C-0210-20: Attachment: Special Conditions for Illinois EPA 401 Water Quality Certifications of Certain Nationwide Permits Regarding Federal Register [Docket Number: COE-2020-0002] Proposal to Reissue and Modify Nationwide Permits dated September 15, 2020

Page No. 11

- 3 Pursuant to 35 Ill. Admin. Code Sections 302.203 and 395.401(b), any relocated stream channel authorized under this nationwide permit shall be constructed under dry conditions and allowed to fully stabilize prior to the diversion of flow to prevent erosion and sedimentation.
- 4 Pursuant to 35 Ill. Admin. Code Section 395.402(b)(2), the applicant is advised that the following permit(s) must be obtained from the Illinois EPA: The applicant must obtain permits to construct sanitary sewers, water mains, and related facilities prior to construction.

**ILLINOIS EPA WATER QUALITY CERTIFICATION
REGIONAL CONDITIONS FOR NATIONWIDE PERMIT 51
Land-Based Renewable Energy Generation Facilities**

- 1 Pursuant to 35 Ill. Admin. Code Sections 395.401(a), 302.105(a) and 302.105(c)(2)(B), case-specific (individual) 401 water quality certification from the Illinois EPA will be required for activities covered by this nationwide permit that cause loss of greater than 300 linear feet of stream channel, as measured along the stream corridor.
- 2 Pursuant to 35 Ill. Admin. Code Sections 302.203 and 395.401(b), any relocated stream channel authorized under this nationwide permit shall be constructed under dry conditions and allowed to fully stabilize prior to the diversion of flow to prevent erosion and sedimentation.

**ILLINOIS EPA WATER QUALITY CERTIFICATION
SPECIAL CONDITIONS FOR NATIONWIDE PERMIT 52
Water-Based Renewable Energy Generation Pilot Projects**

- 1 Pursuant to 35 Ill. Admin. Code Sections 395.401(a), 302.105(a) and 302.105(c)(2)(B), case-specific (individual) 401 water quality certification from the Illinois EPA will be required for activities covered by this nationwide permit that cause loss of greater than 300 linear feet of stream channel, as measured along the stream corridor.
- 2 Pursuant to 35 Ill. Admin. Code Section 395.401(b), an individual Section 401 water quality certification will be required for any hydrokinetic project that is not previously approved by a Section 401 water quality certification issued by the Illinois EPA for a Federal Energy Regulatory Commission license or permit.

**ILLINOIS EPA WATER QUALITY CERTIFICATION
REGIONAL CONDITIONS FOR NATIONWIDE PERMIT 53
Removal of Low-Head Dams**

- 1 Pursuant to 35 Ill. Admin. Code Sections 302.203, 395.205 and 395.401(b), the applicant shall implement the following Best Management Practices and Material Testing:
 - a. Sediments and river bottom material are excavated and removed to upland areas to minimize sediment transport downstream, minimize downcutting and protect water quality; or
 - b. measures shall be implemented to minimize sediment transport downstream; or

IEPA Log No. C-0210-20: Attachment: Special Conditions for Illinois EPA 401 Water Quality Certifications of Certain Nationwide Permits Regarding Federal Register [Docket Number: COE-2020-0002] Proposal to Reissue and Modify Nationwide Permits dated September 15, 2020

Page No. 12

- c. the sediments and river bottom materials that will be transported downstream are determined to have less than 20 percent passing a #230 U.S. Sieve based on representative sampling and analysis of the sediments and river bottom materials; or
 - d. a combination of the above practices to protect water quality; and
 - e. sediments and river bottom materials shall not be polluttional if released to downstream waters.
2. Pursuant to 35 Ill. Admin. Code Sections 302.105(c)(2)(B)(ii), 302.203, and 395.401(b), Best Management Practices shall be implemented to minimize sediment transport downstream, minimize downcutting of sediment and river bottom materials and protect water quality.
3. Pursuant to 35 Ill. Admin. Code Section 395.401(a), the applicant shall notify downstream surface water supplies of the proposed dam removal. The applicant shall implement practices to prevent interference with Public and Food Processing Water Supply intakes. The Illinois EPA's Division of Public Water Supply may be contacted at 217/782-1020 for information on the Public and Food Processing Water Supplies.
4. Pursuant to 35 Ill. Admin. Code Sections 302.203, 395.401(b) and 395.402(b)(2), any spoil material excavated, dredged or otherwise produced during dam removal activities must not be returned to the waterway but must be deposited in a self-contained area in compliance with all state statutes, regulations and permit requirements with no discharge to waters of the State unless a permit has been issued by this Agency.

**ILLINOIS EPA WATER QUALITY CERTIFICATION
SPECIAL CONDITIONS FOR NATIONWIDE PERMIT 54
Living Shorelines**

1. Pursuant to 35 Ill. Admin. Code Section 395.401(a), an individual Section 401 water quality certification shall be required for any project that exceeds 1000 feet as measured along the bank or when the District Engineer waives the limitation of 30 feet as measured from the mean high water line.



**US Army Corps
of Engineers** ®

Illinois Regional Conditions 2021 Nationwide Permits

- 1) For NWP 12, 57, and 58: pre-construction notification is required in accordance with General Condition 32 for the following activities; (a) activities that involve mechanized land clearing in a forested wetland for the utility line right-of-way; (b) utility lines placed within, and parallel to or along a jurisdictional stream bed.
- 2) For Nationwide Permit 14, all proposed projects that result in the loss of greater than 300 linear feet of streambed located within Waters of the U.S., requires a Pre-Construction Notice in accordance with General Condition No. 32.
- 3) Any bank stabilization activity involving a method that protrudes from the bank contours, such as jetties, stream barbs, and/or weirs, will require a pre-construction notification in accordance with General Condition 32.



DEPARTMENT OF THE ARMY
U.S. ARMY CORPS OF ENGINEERS, ST. LOUIS DISTRICT
1222 SPRUCE STREET
ST. LOUIS, MISSOURI 63103

March 27, 2024

Regulatory Branch
File Number: MVS-2024-136

Illinois Dept of Transportation – District 8
c/o Mr. Kirk Brown
1102 Eastport Plaza Drive
Collinsville, Illinois 62234

Dear Mr. Brown:

We have reviewed the permit application submitted on March 6, 2024, regarding the Interstate 64 (I-64) Resurfacing, Widening, and Interchange Improvement Project, largely located between Green Mount Road in O'Fallon, Illinois and Lincoln Avenue in Shiloh, Illinois. The total length of improvement is approximately 2.69 miles and will add a travel lane in each direction by widening the existing facility by filling in the median ditch. Interchange improvements include adding lanes to the ramps and intersection reconstruction to improve safety and increase capacity. At the eastbound exit ramp from I-64 to Green Mount Road, a culvert requires lengthening to allow for additional ramp lanes. The culvert carries I-64 EB exit ramp traffic over a tributary to Richland Creek. In-stream work will be required to extend the culvert 15-foot 5-inch to the north and 14-foot 2-inch to the south. The extensions are both 19-foot-4-inch wide with two 78-inch diameter concrete pipes. Cast-in-place concrete headwalls and aprons will be built on both ends. Riprap pads will extend approximately 35-feet from the inlet and outlet and 40-foot wide at the inlet end and 50-foot wide at the outlet end. Temporary sheet piling will be installed above the existing culvert and behind the existing wingwalls to facilitate removal and extension of the culvert ends. In total, 0.029-acre of streambed will be impacted by the installation of the culvert extensions and placement of rock riprap. The project lies in Section 36, Township 2 North, and Range 8 West in St. Clair County, Illinois. Approximate geographic coordinates for the crossing are 38.5749°, -89.9306°.

The Corps of Engineers has determined that these activities are authorized under Section 404 of the Clean Water Act by an existing Department of the Army nationwide permit for *Linear Transportation Projects*, as described in the January 13, 2021, and December 27, 2021, Federal Register(s), Reissuance and Modification of Nationwide Permits; Notice (86 FR 73574), Appendix A (B)(14). This verification is valid until March 14, 2026, unless the District Engineer modifies, suspends, or revokes the nationwide permit authorization in accordance with 33 CFR 330.5(d). If you commence, or are under contract to commence, this activity before the Nationwide Permit expires, you will have 12 months from that date to complete the activity under the present terms and conditions of this NWP. **Enclosed is a copy of the nationwide permit and conditions and management practices with which you must comply.**

In accordance with General Condition number 30 of the Nationwide Permit, a compliance certification (Attachment A of this package) must be completed within 30 days of project completion, or the permit issuance may be revoked and considered null and void.

The Illinois Environmental Protection Agency Division of Water Pollution Control (IEPA/WPC) has conditionally issued general Section 401 Water Quality Certification for this nationwide permit, subject to the general and special conditions (see enclosure). These conditions are part of the Corps permit. If you have any questions regarding the water quality certification conditions, you may contact Darin LeCrone, with IEPA, at 217-782-0610.

This determination is applicable only to the permit program administered by the Corps of Engineers. It does not eliminate the need to obtain other federal, state, or local approvals before beginning work. This permit verification does not convey property rights, nor authorize any injury to property or invasion of other rights. You are reminded that the permit is based on submitted plans. Variations from these plans shall constitute a violation of Federal law and may result in the revocation of the permit. If this nationwide permit is modified, reissued, or revoked during this period, the provisions described at 33 CFR 330.6(b) will apply.

If you have any questions, please contact me at (314) 331-8574 or Kamren.Metzger@usace.army.mil. Please refer to file number **MVS-2024-136**. The St. Louis District Regulatory Branch is committed to providing quality and timely service to our customers. In an effort to improve customer service, please take a moment to go to our Customer Service Survey found on our website at <https://regulatory.ops.usace.army.mil/customer-service-survey/>.

Sincerely,



Date: 2024.03.27
11:26:29 -05'00'

Kamren Metzger
Illinois Project Manager
Regulatory Branch

Enclosures

Nationwide Permit 14 Conditions
Illinois 401 Water Quality Certification
Illinois Regional General Conditions

Copy Furnished

Miler, IDNR-OWR
LeCrone, IEPA

ATTACHMENT A

COMPLETED WORK CERTIFICATION

Date of Issuance: March 27, 2024

File Number: MVS-2024-136

Name of Permittee: Illinois Dept of Transportation – District 8
c/o Mr. Kirk Brown
1102 Eastport Plaza Drive
Collinsville, Illinois 62234

Project Name: I-64 Resurfacing, Widening, and Interchange Improvement Project

Project Location: Section 36, Township 2 North, and Range 8 West

River Basin/County/State: Kaskaskia / St. Clair / Illinois

Project Manager: K. Metzger

Upon completion of this activity authorized by this permit and any mitigation required by the permit, sign this certification, and return it to the following address or via email to MVS-Regulatory@usace.army.mil:

U.S. Army Corps of Engineers
Attn: Regulatory Branch
1222 Spruce Street
St. Louis, Missouri 63103-2833

(Please note that your permitted activity is subject to a compliance inspection by a U.S. Army Corps of Engineers representative. If you fail to comply with this permit, you are subject to permit suspension, modification, or revocation.)

I hereby certify that the work authorized by the above referenced permit has been completed in accordance with the terms and conditions of the said permit, and required mitigation was completed in accordance with the permit conditions.

Signature of Permittee

Date



2022 Nationwide Permit Summary

U.S Army Corps
Of Engineers

Issued: February 25, 2022

Expires: March 14, 2026

No. 14. Linear Transportation Projects

(NWP Final Notice, 86 FR, 73574)

Activities required for crossings of waters of the United States associated with the construction, expansion, modification, or improvement of linear transportation projects (e.g., roads, highways, railways, trails, driveways, airport runways, and taxiways) in waters of the United States. For linear transportation projects in non-tidal waters, the discharge of dredged or fill material cannot cause the loss of greater than 1/2 -acre of waters of the United States. For linear transportation projects in tidal waters, the discharge of dredged or fill material cannot cause the loss of greater than 1/3 -acre of waters of the United States. Any stream channel modification, including bank stabilization, is limited to the minimum necessary to construct or protect the linear transportation project; such modifications must be in the immediate vicinity of the project.

This NWP also authorizes temporary structures, fills, and work, including the use of temporary mats, necessary to construct the linear transportation project. Appropriate measures must be taken to maintain normal downstream flows and minimize flooding to the maximum extent practicable, when temporary structures, work, and discharges of dredged or fill material, including cofferdams, are necessary for construction activities, access fills, or dewatering of construction sites.

Temporary fills must consist of materials, and be placed in a manner, that will not be eroded by expected high flows. Temporary fills must be removed in their entirety and the affected areas returned to pre-construction elevations. The areas affected by temporary fills must be revegetated, as appropriate.

This NWP cannot be used to authorize non-linear features commonly associated with transportation projects, such as vehicle maintenance or storage buildings, parking lots, train stations, or aircraft hangars.

Notification: The permittee must submit a pre-construction notification to the district engineer prior to commencing the activity if: (1) The loss of waters of the United States exceeds 1/10 acre; or (2) there is a discharge of dredged or fill material in a special aquatic site, including wetlands. (See general condition 32.) (Authorities: Sections 10 and 404).

Note 1: For linear transportation projects crossing a single waterbody more than one time at separate and distant locations, or multiple waterbodies at separate and distant locations, each crossing is considered a single and complete project for purposes of NWP authorization. Linear transportation projects must comply with 33 CFR 330.6(d).

Note 2: Some discharges of dredged or fill material for the construction of farm roads or forest roads, or temporary roads for moving mining

equipment, may qualify for an exemption under Section 404(f) of the Clean Water Act (see 33 CFR 323.4).

Note 3: For NWP 14 activities that require pre-construction notification, the PCN must include any other NWP(s), regional general permit(s), or individual permit(s) used or intended to be used to authorize any part of the proposed project or any related activity, including other separate and distant crossings that require Department of the Army authorization but do not require pre-construction notification (see paragraph (b)(4) of general condition 32). The district engineer will evaluate the PCN in accordance with Section D, "District Engineer's Decision." The district engineer may require mitigation to ensure that the authorized activity results in no more than minimal individual and cumulative adverse environmental effects (see general condition 23).

C. Nationwide Permit General Conditions

(NWP Final Notice, 86 FR 2867-2874)

Note: To qualify for NWP authorization, the prospective permittee must comply with the following general conditions, as applicable, in addition to any regional or case-specific conditions imposed by the division engineer or district engineer. Prospective permittees should contact the appropriate Corps district office to determine if regional conditions have been imposed on an NWP. Prospective permittees should also contact the appropriate Corps district office to determine the status of Clean Water Act

Section 401 water quality certification and/or Coastal Zone Management Act consistency for an NWP. Every person who may wish to obtain permit authorization under one or more NWPs, or who is currently relying on an existing or prior permit authorization under one or more NWPs, has been and is on notice that all of the provisions of 33 CFR 330.1 through 330.6 apply to every NWP authorization. Note especially 33 CFR 330.5 relating to the modification, suspension, or revocation of any NWP authorization.

1. Navigation. (a) No activity may cause more than a minimal adverse effect on navigation.

(b) Any safety lights and signals prescribed by the U.S. Coast Guard, through regulations or otherwise, must be installed and maintained at the permittee's expense on authorized facilities in navigable waters of the United States.

(c) The permittee understands and agrees that, if future operations by the United States require the removal, relocation, or other alteration, of the structure or work herein authorized, or if, in the opinion of the Secretary of the Army or his or her authorized representative, said structure or work shall cause unreasonable obstruction to the free navigation of the navigable waters, the permittee will be required, upon due notice from the Corps of Engineers, to remove, relocate, or alter the structural work or obstructions caused thereby, without expense to the United States. No claim shall be made against the United States on account of any such removal or alteration.

2. Aquatic Life Movements. No activity may substantially disrupt the necessary life cycle movements of those species of aquatic life indigenous to the waterbody, including those species that normally migrate through the area, unless the activity's primary purpose is to impound water. All permanent and temporary crossings of waterbodies shall be suitably culverted, bridged, or otherwise designed and constructed to maintain low flows to sustain the movement of those aquatic species. If a bottomless culvert cannot be used, then the crossing should be designed and constructed to minimize adverse effects to aquatic life movements.

3. Spawning Areas. Activities in spawning areas during spawning seasons must be avoided to the maximum extent practicable. Activities that result in the physical destruction (e.g., through excavation, fill, or downstream smothering by substantial turbidity) of an important spawning area are not authorized.

4. Migratory Bird Breeding Areas. Activities in waters of the United States that serve as breeding areas for migratory birds must be avoided to the maximum extent practicable.

5. Shellfish Beds. No activity may occur in areas of concentrated shellfish populations, unless the activity is directly related to a shellfish harvesting activity authorized by NWPs 4 and 48, or is a shellfish seeding or habitat restoration activity authorized by NWP 27.

6. Suitable Material. No activity may use unsuitable material (e.g., trash, debris, car bodies, asphalt, etc.). Material used for construction or discharged must be free from toxic

pollutants in toxic amounts (see section 307 of the Clean Water Act).

7. Water Supply Intakes. No activity may occur in the proximity of a public water supply intake, except where the activity is for the repair or improvement of public water supply intake structures or adjacent bank stabilization.

8. Adverse Effects From Impoundments. If the activity creates an impoundment of water, adverse effects to the aquatic system due to accelerating the passage of water, and/or restricting its flow must be minimized to the maximum extent practicable.

9. Management of Water Flows. To the maximum extent practicable, the pre-construction course, condition, capacity, and location of open waters must be maintained for each activity, including stream channelization, storm water management activities, and temporary and permanent road crossings, except as provided below. The activity must be constructed to withstand expected high flows. The activity must not restrict or impede the passage of normal or high flows, unless the primary purpose of the activity is to impound water or manage high flows. The activity may alter the pre-construction course, condition, capacity, and location of open waters if it benefits the aquatic environment (e.g., stream restoration or relocation activities).

10. Fills Within 100-Year Floodplains. The activity must comply with applicable FEMA-approved state or local floodplain management requirements.

11. Equipment. Heavy equipment working in wetlands or mudflats must be placed on mats, or other measures must be taken to minimize soil disturbance.

12. Soil Erosion and Sediment

Controls. Appropriate soil erosion and sediment controls must be used and maintained in effective operating condition during construction, and all exposed soil and other fills, as well as any work below the ordinary high water mark or high tide line, must be permanently stabilized at the earliest practicable date. Permittees are encouraged to perform work within waters of the United States during periods of low-flow or no-flow, or during low tides.

13. Removal of Temporary Structures and Fills. Temporary structures must be removed, to the maximum extent practicable, after their use has been discontinued. Temporary fills must be removed in their entirety and the affected areas returned to pre-construction elevations. The affected areas must be revegetated, as appropriate.

14. Proper Maintenance. Any authorized structure or fill shall be properly maintained, including maintenance to ensure public safety and compliance with applicable NWP general conditions, as well as any activity-specific conditions added by the district engineer to an NWP authorization.

15. Single and Complete Project. The activity must be a single and complete project. The same NWP cannot be used more than once for the same single and complete project.

16. Wild and Scenic Rivers. (a) No NWP activity may occur in a component of the National Wild and Scenic River System, or in a river officially designated by Congress as a "study river" for possible inclusion in the system while the river is in an official study status, unless the

appropriate Federal agency with direct management responsibility for such river, has determined in writing that the proposed activity will not adversely affect the Wild and Scenic River designation or study status.

(b) If a proposed NWP activity will occur in a component of the National Wild and Scenic River System, or in a river officially designated by Congress as a "study river" for possible inclusion in the system while the river is in an official study status, the permittee must submit a pre-construction notification (see general condition 32). The district engineer will coordinate the PCN with the Federal agency with direct management responsibility for that river. Permittees shall not begin the NWP activity until notified by the district engineer that the Federal agency with direct management responsibility for that river has determined in writing that the proposed NWP activity will not adversely affect the Wild and Scenic River designation or study status.

(c) Information on Wild and Scenic Rivers may be obtained from the appropriate Federal land management agency responsible for the designated Wild and Scenic River or study river (e.g., National Park Service, U.S. Forest Service, Bureau of Land Management, U.S. Fish and Wildlife Service). Information on these rivers is also available at: <http://www.rivers.gov/>.

17. Tribal Rights. No activity or its operation may impair reserved tribal rights, including, but not limited to, reserved water rights and treaty fishing and hunting rights.

18. Endangered Species. (a) No activity is authorized under any NWP which is likely to directly or indirectly

jeopardize the continued existence of a threatened or endangered species or a species proposed for such designation, as identified under the Federal Endangered Species Act (ESA), or which will directly or indirectly destroy or adversely modify designated critical habitat or critical habitat proposed for such designation. No activity is authorized under any NWP which "may affect" a listed species or critical habitat, unless ESA section 7 consultation addressing the consequences of the proposed activity on listed species or critical habitat has been completed. See 50 CFR 402.02 for the definition of "effects of the action" for the purposes of ESA section 7 consultation, as well as 50 CFR 402.17, which provides further explanation under ESA section 7 regarding "activities that are reasonably certain to occur" and "consequences caused by the proposed action."

(b) Federal agencies should follow their own procedures for complying with the requirements of the ESA (see 33 CFR 330.4(f)(1)). If pre-construction notification is required for the proposed activity, the Federal permittee must provide the district engineer with the appropriate documentation to demonstrate compliance with those requirements. The district engineer will verify that the appropriate documentation has been submitted. If the appropriate documentation has not been submitted, additional ESA section 7 consultation may be necessary for the activity and the respective federal agency would be responsible for fulfilling its obligation under section 7 of the ESA.

(c) Non-federal permittees must submit a pre-construction notification to the district engineer if any listed species (or species proposed for listing) or designated critical habitat (or critical

habitat proposed such designation) might be affected or is in the vicinity of the activity, or if the activity is located in designated critical habitat or critical habitat proposed for such designation, and shall not begin work on the activity until notified by the district engineer that the requirements of the ESA have been satisfied and that the activity is authorized. For activities that might affect Federally-listed endangered or threatened species (or species proposed for listing) or designated critical habitat (or critical habitat proposed for such designation), the pre-construction notification must include the name(s) of the endangered or threatened species (or species proposed for listing) that might be affected by the proposed activity or that utilize the designated critical habitat (or critical habitat proposed for such designation) that might be affected by the proposed activity. The district engineer will determine whether the proposed activity "may affect" or will have "no effect" to listed species and designated critical habitat and will notify the non-Federal applicant of the Corps' determination within 45 days of receipt of a complete pre-construction notification. For activities where the non-Federal applicant has identified listed species (or species proposed for listing) or designated critical habitat (or critical habitat proposed for such designation) that might be affected or is in the vicinity of the activity, and has so notified the Corps, the applicant shall not begin work until the Corps has provided notification that the proposed activity will have "no effect" on listed species (or species proposed for listing or designated critical habitat (or critical habitat proposed for such designation), or until ESA section 7

consultation or conference has been completed. If the non-Federal applicant has not heard back from the Corps within 45 days, the applicant must still wait for notification from the Corps.

(d) As a result of formal or informal consultation or conference with the FWS or NMFS the district engineer may add species-specific permit conditions to the NWP.

(e) Authorization of an activity by an NWP does not authorize the "take" of a threatened or endangered species as defined under the ESA. In the absence of separate authorization (e.g., an ESA Section 10 Permit, a Biological Opinion with "incidental take" provisions, etc.) from the FWS or the NMFS, the Endangered Species Act prohibits any person subject to the jurisdiction of the United States to take a listed species, where "take" means to harass, harm, pursue, hunt, shoot, wound, kill, trap, capture, or collect, or to attempt to engage in any such conduct. The word "harm" in the definition of "take" means an act which actually kills or injures wildlife. Such an act may include significant habitat modification or degradation where it actually kills or injures wildlife by significantly impairing essential behavioral patterns, including breeding, feeding or sheltering.

(f) If the non-federal permittee has a valid ESA section 10(a)(1)(B) incidental take permit with an approved Habitat Conservation Plan for a project or a group of projects that includes the proposed NWP activity, the non-federal applicant should provide a copy of that ESA section 10(a)(1)(B) permit with the PCN required by paragraph (c) of this general

condition. The district engineer will coordinate with the agency that issued the ESA section 10(a)(1)(B) permit to determine whether the proposed NWP activity and the associated incidental take were considered in the internal ESA section 7 consultation conducted for the ESA section 10(a)(1)(B) permit. If that coordination results in concurrence from the agency that the proposed NWP activity and the associated incidental take were considered in the internal ESA section 7 consultation for the ESA section 10(a)(1)(B) permit, the district engineer does not need to conduct a separate ESA section 7 consultation for the proposed NWP activity. The district engineer will notify the non-federal applicant within 45 days of receipt of a complete pre-construction notification whether the ESA section 10(a)(1)(B) permit covers the proposed NWP activity or whether additional ESA section 7 consultation is required.

(g) Information on the location of threatened and endangered species and their critical habitat can be obtained directly from the offices of the FWS and NMFS or their world wide web pages at <http://www.fws.gov/> or <http://www.fws.gov/ipac> and <http://www.nmfs.noaa.gov/pr/species/esa/> respectively.

19. Migratory Birds and Bald and Golden Eagles. The permittee is responsible for ensuring that an action authorized by an NWP complies with the Migratory Bird Treaty Act and the Bald and Golden Eagle Protection Act. The permittee is responsible for contacting the appropriate local office of the U.S. Fish and Wildlife Service to determine what measures, if any, are necessary or appropriate to reduce adverse effects to migratory birds or eagles, including whether "incidental take" permits are necessary and

available under the Migratory Bird Treaty Act or Bald and Golden Eagle Protection Act for a particular activity.

20. Historic Properties. (a) No activity is authorized under any NWP which may have the potential to cause effects to properties listed, or eligible for listing, in the National Register of Historic Places until the requirements of Section 106 of the National Historic Preservation Act (NHPA) have been satisfied.

(b) Federal permittees should follow their own procedures for complying with the requirements of section 106 of the National Historic Preservation Act (see 33 CFR 330.4(g)(1)). If pre-construction notification is required for the proposed NWP activity, the Federal permittee must provide the district engineer with the appropriate documentation to demonstrate compliance with those requirements. The district engineer will verify that the appropriate documentation has been submitted. If the appropriate documentation is not submitted, then additional consultation under section 106 may be necessary. The respective federal agency is responsible for fulfilling its obligation to comply with section 106.

(c) Non-federal permittees must submit a pre-construction notification to the district engineer if the NWP activity might have the potential to cause effects to any historic properties listed on, determined to be eligible for listing on, or potentially eligible for listing on the National Register of Historic Places, including previously unidentified properties. For such activities, the pre-construction notification must state which historic properties might have the potential to be affected by the proposed NWP

activity or include a vicinity map indicating the location of the historic properties or the potential for the presence of historic properties. Assistance regarding information on the location of, or potential for, the presence of historic properties can be sought from the State Historic Preservation Officer, Tribal Historic Preservation Officer, or designated tribal representative, as appropriate, and the National Register of Historic Places (see 33 CFR 330.4(g)). When reviewing pre-construction notifications, district engineers will comply with the current procedures for addressing the requirements of section 106 of the National Historic Preservation Act. The district engineer shall make a reasonable and good faith effort to carry out appropriate identification efforts commensurate with potential impacts, which may include background research, consultation, oral history interviews, sample field investigation, and/or field survey. Based on the information submitted in the PCN and these identification efforts, the district engineer shall determine whether the proposed NWP activity has the potential to cause effects on the historic properties. Section 106 consultation is not required when the district engineer determines that the activity does not have the potential to cause effects on historic properties (see 36 CFR 800.3(a)). Section 106 consultation is required when the district engineer determines that the activity has the potential to cause effects on historic properties. The district engineer will conduct consultation with consulting parties identified under 36 CFR 800.2(c) when he or she makes any of the following effect determinations for the purposes of section 106 of the NHPA:

No historic properties affected, no adverse effect, or adverse effect.

(d) Where the non-Federal applicant has identified historic properties on which the proposed NWP activity might have the potential to cause effects and has so notified the Corps, the non-Federal applicant shall not begin the activity until notified by the district engineer either that the activity has no potential to cause effects to historic properties or that NHPA section 106 consultation has been completed. For non-federal permittees, the district engineer will notify the prospective permittee within 45 days of receipt of a complete pre-construction notification whether NHPA section 106 consultation is required. If NHPA section 106 consultation is required, the district engineer will notify the non-Federal applicant that he or she cannot begin the activity until section 106 consultation is completed. If the non-Federal applicant has not heard back from the Corps within 45 days, the applicant must still wait for notification from the Corps.

(e) Prospective permittees should be aware that section 110k of the NHPA (54 U.S.C. 306113) prevents the Corps from granting a permit or other assistance to an applicant who, with intent to avoid the requirements of section 106 of the NHPA, has intentionally significantly adversely affected a historic property to which the permit would relate, or having legal power to prevent it, allowed such significant adverse effect to occur, unless the Corps, after consultation with the Advisory Council on Historic Preservation (ACHP), determines that circumstances justify granting such assistance despite the adverse effect created or permitted by the applicant. If circumstances justify granting the assistance, the Corps is required to

notify the ACHP and provide documentation specifying the circumstances, the degree of damage to the integrity of any historic properties affected, and proposed mitigation. This documentation must include any views obtained from the applicant, SHPO/THPO, appropriate Indian tribes if the undertaking occurs on or affects historic properties on tribal lands or affects properties of interest to those tribes, and other parties known to have a legitimate interest in the impacts to the permitted activity on historic properties.

21. Discovery of Previously Unknown Remains and Artifacts. Permittees that discover any previously unknown historic, cultural or archeological remains and artifacts while accomplishing the activity authorized by an NWP, they must immediately notify the district engineer of what they have found, and to the maximum extent practicable, avoid construction activities that may affect the remains and artifacts until the required coordination has been completed. The district engineer will initiate the Federal, Tribal, and state coordination required to determine if the items or remains warrant a recovery effort or if the site is eligible for listing in the National Register of Historic Places.

22. Designated Critical Resource Waters. Critical resource waters include, NOAA-managed marine sanctuaries and marine monuments, and National Estuarine Research Reserves. The district engineer may designate, after notice and opportunity for public comment, additional waters officially designated by a state as having particular environmental or ecological significance, such as outstanding

national resource waters or state natural heritage sites. The district engineer may also designate additional critical resource waters after notice and opportunity for public comment.

(a) Discharges of dredged or fill material into waters of the United States are not authorized by NWPs 7, 12, 14, 16, 17, 21, 29, 31, 35, 39, 40, 42, 43, 44, 49, 50, 51, 52, 57 and 58 for any activity within, or directly affecting, critical resource waters, including wetlands adjacent to such waters.

(b) For NWPs 3, 8, 10, 13, 15, 18, 19, 22, 23, 25, 27, 28, 30, 33, 34, 36, 37, 38, and 54, notification is required in accordance with general condition 32, for any activity proposed by permittees in the designated critical resource waters including wetlands adjacent to those waters. The district engineer may authorize activities under these NWPs only after she or he determines that the impacts to the critical resource waters will be no more than minimal.

23. Mitigation. The district engineer will consider the following factors when determining appropriate and practicable mitigation necessary to ensure that the individual and cumulative adverse environmental effects are no more than minimal:

(a) The activity must be designed and constructed to avoid and minimize adverse effects, both temporary and permanent, to waters of the United States to the maximum extent practicable at the project site (i.e., on site).

(b) Mitigation in all its forms (avoiding, minimizing, rectifying, reducing, or compensating for resource losses) will

be required to the extent necessary to ensure that the individual and cumulative adverse environmental effects are no more than minimal.

(c) Compensatory mitigation at a minimum one-for-one ratio will be required for all wetland losses that exceed 1/10-acre and require pre-construction notification, unless the district engineer determines in writing that either some other form of mitigation would be more environmentally appropriate or the adverse environmental effects of the proposed activity are no more than minimal, and provides an activity-specific waiver of this requirement. For wetland losses of 1/10-acre or less that require pre-construction notification, the district engineer may determine on a case-by-case basis that compensatory mitigation is required to ensure that the activity results in only minimal adverse environmental effects.

(d) Compensatory mitigation at a minimum one-for-one ratio will be required for all losses of stream bed that exceed 3/100-acre and require pre-construction notification, unless the district engineer determines in writing that either some other form of mitigation would be more environmentally appropriate or the adverse environmental effects of the proposed activity are no more than minimal, and provides an activity-specific waiver of this requirement. This compensatory mitigation requirement may be satisfied through the restoration or enhancement of riparian areas next to streams in accordance with paragraph (e) of this general condition. For losses of stream bed of 3/100-acre or less that require pre-construction notification, the district engineer may determine on a case-by-case basis that compensatory mitigation is required to

ensure that the activity results in only minimal adverse environmental effects. Compensatory mitigation for losses of streams should be provided, if practicable, through stream rehabilitation, enhancement, or preservation, since streams are difficult-to-replace resources (see 33 CFR 332.3(e)(3)).

(e) Compensatory mitigation plans for NWP activities in or near streams or other open waters will normally include a requirement for the restoration or enhancement, maintenance, and legal protection (e.g., conservation easements) of riparian areas next to open waters. In some cases, the restoration or maintenance/protection of riparian areas may be the only compensatory mitigation required. If restoring riparian areas involves planting vegetation, only native species should be planted. The width of the required riparian area will address documented water quality or aquatic habitat loss concerns. Normally, the riparian area will be 25 to 50 feet wide on each side of the stream, but the district engineer may require slightly wider riparian areas to address documented water quality or habitat loss concerns. If it is not possible to restore or maintain/protect a riparian area on both sides of a stream, or if the waterbody is a lake or coastal waters, then restoring or maintaining/protecting a riparian area along a single bank or shoreline may be sufficient. Where both wetlands and open waters exist on the project site, the district engineer will determine the appropriate compensatory mitigation (e.g., riparian areas and/or wetlands compensation) based on what is best for the aquatic environment on a

watershed basis. In cases where riparian areas are determined to be the most appropriate form of minimization or compensatory mitigation, the district engineer may waive or reduce the requirement to provide wetland compensatory mitigation for wetland losses.

(f) Compensatory mitigation projects provided to offset losses of aquatic resources must comply with the applicable provisions of 33 CFR part 332.

(1) The prospective permittee is responsible for proposing an appropriate compensatory mitigation option if compensatory mitigation is necessary to ensure that the activity results in no more than minimal adverse environmental effects. For the NWPs, the preferred mechanism for providing compensatory mitigation is mitigation bank credits or in-lieu fee program credits (see 33 CFR 332.3(b)(2) and (3)). However, if an appropriate number and type of mitigation bank or in-lieu credits are not available at the time the PCN is submitted to the district engineer, the district engineer may approve the use of permittee-responsible mitigation.

(2) The amount of compensatory mitigation required by the district engineer must be sufficient to ensure that the authorized activity results in no more than minimal individual and cumulative adverse environmental effects (see 33 CFR 330.1(e)(3)). (See also 33 CFR 332.3(f).)

(3) Since the likelihood of success is greater and the impacts to potentially valuable uplands are reduced, aquatic resource restoration should be the first compensatory mitigation option considered for permittee-responsible mitigation.

(4) If permittee-responsible mitigation is the proposed option, the prospective permittee is responsible for submitting a mitigation plan. A conceptual or detailed mitigation plan may be used by the district engineer to make the decision on the NWP verification request, but a final mitigation plan that addresses the applicable requirements of 33 CFR 332.4(c)(2) through (14) must be approved by the district engineer before the permittee begins work in waters of the United States, unless the district engineer determines that prior approval of the final mitigation plan is not practicable or not necessary to ensure timely completion of the required compensatory mitigation (see 33 CFR 332.3(k)(3)). If permittee-responsible mitigation is the proposed option, and the proposed compensatory mitigation site is located on land in which another federal agency holds an easement, the district engineer will coordinate with that federal agency to determine if proposed compensatory mitigation project is compatible with the terms of the easement.

(5) If mitigation bank or in-lieu fee program credits are the proposed option, the mitigation plan needs to address only the baseline conditions at the impact site and the number of credits to be provided (see 33 CFR 332.4(c)(1)(ii)).

(6) Compensatory mitigation requirements (e.g., resource type and amount to be provided as compensatory mitigation, site protection, ecological performance standards, monitoring requirements) may be addressed through conditions added to the NWP authorization, instead of components of a compensatory mitigation plan (see 33 CFR 332.4(c)(1)(ii)).

(g) Compensatory mitigation will not be used to increase the acreage losses allowed by the acreage limits of the NWP. For example, if an NWP has an acreage limit of 1/2-acre, it cannot be used to authorize any NWP activity resulting in the loss of greater than 1/2-acre of waters of the United States, even if compensatory mitigation is provided that replaces or restores some of the lost waters. However, compensatory mitigation can and should be used, as necessary, to ensure that an NWP activity already meeting the established acreage limits also satisfies the no more than minimal impact requirement for the NWPs.

(h) Permittees may propose the use of mitigation banks, in-lieu fee programs, or permittee-responsible mitigation. When developing a compensatory mitigation proposal, the permittee must consider appropriate and practicable options consistent with the framework at 33 CFR 332.3(b). For activities resulting in the loss of marine or estuarine resources, permittee-responsible mitigation may be environmentally preferable if there are no mitigation banks or in-lieu fee programs in the area that have marine or estuarine credits available for sale or transfer to the permittee. For permittee-responsible mitigation, the special conditions of the NWP verification must clearly indicate the party or parties responsible for the implementation and performance of the compensatory mitigation project, and, if required, its long-term management.

(i) Where certain functions and services of waters of the United States are permanently adversely affected by a regulated activity, such as discharges of dredged or fill material into waters

of the United States that will convert a forested or scrub-shrub wetland to a herbaceous wetland in a permanently maintained utility line right-of-way, mitigation may be required to reduce the adverse environmental effects of the activity to the no more than minimal level.

24. Safety of Impoundment

Structures. To ensure that all impoundment structures are safely designed, the district engineer may require non-Federal applicants to demonstrate that the structures comply with established state or federal, dam safety criteria or have been designed by qualified persons. The district engineer may also require documentation that the design has been independently reviewed by similarly qualified persons, and appropriate modifications made to ensure safety.

25. Water Quality. (a) Where the certifying authority (state, authorized tribe, or EPA, as appropriate) has not previously certified compliance of an NWP with CWA section 401, a CWA section 401 water quality certification for the proposed discharge must be obtained or waived (see 33 CFR 330.4(c)). If the permittee cannot comply with all of the conditions of a water quality certification previously issued by certifying authority for the issuance of the NWP, then the permittee must obtain a water quality certification or waiver for the proposed discharge in order for the activity to be authorized by an NWP.

(b) If the NWP activity requires pre-construction notification and the certifying authority has not previously certified compliance of an NWP with CWA section 401, the proposed discharge is not authorized by an NWP

until water quality certification is obtained or waived. If the certifying authority issues a water quality certification for the proposed discharge, the permittee must submit a copy of the certification to the district engineer. The discharge is not authorized by an NWP until the district engineer has notified the permittee that the water quality certification requirement has been satisfied by the issuance of a water quality certification or a waiver.

(c) The district engineer or certifying authority may require additional water quality management measures to ensure that the authorized activity does not result in more than minimal degradation of water quality.

26. Coastal Zone Management. In coastal states where an NWP has not previously received a state coastal zone management consistency concurrence, an individual state coastal zone management consistency concurrence must be obtained, or a presumption of concurrence must occur (see 33 CFR 330.4(d)). If the permittee cannot comply with all of the conditions of a coastal zone management consistency concurrence previously issued by the state, then the permittee must obtain an individual coastal zone management consistency concurrence or presumption of concurrence in order for the activity to be authorized by an NWP. The district engineer or a state may require additional measures to ensure that the authorized activity is consistent with state coastal zone management requirements.

27. Regional and Case-By-Case Conditions. The activity must comply with any regional conditions that may have been added by the Division Engineer (see 33 CFR 330.4(e)) and with any case specific conditions added by

the Corps or by the state, Indian Tribe, or U.S. EPA in its CWA section 401 Water Quality Certification, or by the state in its Coastal Zone Management Act consistency determination.

28. Use of Multiple Nationwide

Permits. The use of more than one NWP for a single and complete project is authorized, subject to the following restrictions:

(a) If only one of the NWPs used to authorize the single and complete project has a specified acreage limit, the acreage loss of waters of the United States cannot exceed the acreage limit of the NWP with the highest specified acreage limit. For example, if a road crossing over tidal waters is constructed under NWP 14, with associated bank stabilization authorized by NWP 13, the maximum acreage loss of waters of the United States for the total project cannot exceed 1/3-acre.

(b) If one or more of the NWPs used to authorize the single and complete project has specified acreage limits, the acreage loss of waters of the United States authorized by those NWPs cannot exceed their respective specified acreage limits. For example, if a commercial development is constructed under NWP 39, and the single and complete project includes the filling of an upland ditch authorized by NWP 46, the maximum acreage loss of waters of the United States for the commercial development under NWP 39 cannot exceed 1/2-acre, and the total acreage loss of waters of United States due to the NWP 39 and 46 activities cannot exceed 1 acre.

29. Transfer of Nationwide Permit

Verifications. If the permittee sells the property associated with a nationwide

permit verification, the permittee may transfer the nationwide permit verification to the new owner by submitting a letter to the appropriate Corps district office to validate the transfer. A copy of the nationwide permit verification must be attached to the letter, and the letter must contain the following statement and signature:

“When the structures or work authorized by this nationwide permit are still in existence at the time the property is transferred, the terms and conditions of this nationwide permit, including any special conditions, will continue to be binding on the new owner(s) of the property. To validate the transfer of this nationwide permit and the associated liabilities associated with compliance with its terms and conditions, have the transferee sign and date below.”

(Transferee)

(Date)

30. Compliance Certification. Each permittee who receives an NWP verification letter from the Corps must provide a signed certification documenting completion of the authorized activity and implementation of any required compensatory mitigation. The success of any required permittee-responsible mitigation, including the achievement of ecological performance standards, will be addressed separately by the district engineer. The Corps will provide the permittee the certification document with the NWP verification letter. The certification document will include:

(a) A statement that the authorized activity was done in accordance with the NWP authorization, including any

general, regional, or activity-specific conditions;

(b) A statement that the implementation of any required compensatory mitigation was completed in accordance with the permit conditions. If credits from a mitigation bank or in-lieu fee program are used to satisfy the compensatory mitigation requirements, the certification must include the documentation required by 33 CFR 332.3(l)(3) to confirm that the permittee secured the appropriate number and resource type of credits; and

(c) The signature of the permittee certifying the completion of the activity and mitigation.

The completed certification document must be submitted to the district engineer within 30 days of completion of the authorized activity or the implementation of any required compensatory mitigation, whichever occurs later.

31. Activities Affecting Structures or Works Built by the United States. If an NWP activity also requires review by, or permission from, the Corps pursuant to 33 U.S.C. 408 because it will alter or temporarily or permanently occupy or use a U.S. Army Corps of Engineers (USACE) federally authorized Civil Works project (a “USACE project”), the prospective permittee must submit a pre-construction notification. See paragraph (b)(10) of general condition 32. An activity that requires section 408 permission and/or review is not authorized by an NWP until the appropriate Corps office issues the section 408 permission or completes its review to alter, occupy, or use the USACE project, and the district engineer issues a written NWP verification.

- 32. Pre-Construction Notification.** (a) Timing. Where required by the terms of the NWP, the prospective permittee must notify the district engineer by submitting a pre-construction notification (PCN) as early as possible. The district engineer must determine if the PCN is complete within 30 calendar days of the date of receipt and, if the PCN is determined to be incomplete, notify the prospective permittee within that 30 day period to request the additional information necessary to make the PCN complete. The request must specify the information needed to make the PCN complete. As a general rule, district engineers will request additional information necessary to make the PCN complete only once. However, if the prospective permittee does not provide all of the requested information, then the district engineer will notify the prospective permittee that the PCN is still incomplete and the PCN review process will not commence until all of the requested information has been received by the district engineer. The prospective permittee shall not begin the activity until either:
- (1) He or she is notified in writing by the district engineer that the activity may proceed under the NWP with any special conditions imposed by the district or division engineer; or
 - (2) 45 calendar days have passed from the district engineer's receipt of the complete PCN and the prospective permittee has not received written notice from the district or division engineer. However, if the permittee was required to notify the Corps pursuant to general condition 18 that listed species or critical habitat might be affected or are in the vicinity of the activity, or to notify the Corps pursuant to general condition 20 that the activity might have the potential to cause effects to historic properties, the permittee cannot begin the activity until receiving written notification from the Corps that there is "no effect" on listed species or "no potential to cause effects" on historic properties, or that any consultation required under Section 7 of the Endangered Species Act (see 33 CFR 330.4(f)) and/or section 106 of the National Historic Preservation Act (see 33 CFR 330.4(g)) has been completed. If the proposed activity requires a written waiver to exceed specified limits of an NWP, the permittee may not begin the activity until the district engineer issues the waiver. If the district or division engineer notifies the permittee in writing that an individual permit is required within 45 calendar days of receipt of a complete PCN, the permittee cannot begin the activity until an individual permit has been obtained. Subsequently, the permittee's right to proceed under the NWP may be modified, suspended, or revoked only in accordance with the procedure set forth in 33 CFR 330.5(d)(2).
- (b) Contents of Pre-Construction Notification: The PCN must be in writing and include the following information:
- (1) Name, address and telephone numbers of the prospective permittee;
 - (2) Location of the proposed activity;
 - (3) Identify the specific NWP or NWP(s) the prospective permittee wants to use to authorize the proposed activity;
 - (4) (i) A description of the proposed activity; the activity's purpose; direct and indirect adverse environmental effects the activity would cause, including the anticipated amount of loss of wetlands, other special aquatic sites, and other waters expected to result from the NWP activity, in acres, linear feet, or other appropriate unit of measure; a description of any proposed mitigation measures intended to reduce the adverse environmental effects caused by the proposed activity; and any other NWP(s), regional general permit(s), or individual permit(s) used or intended to be used to authorize any part of the proposed project or any related activity, including other separate and distant crossings for linear projects that require Department of the Army authorization but do not require pre-construction notification. The description of the proposed activity and any proposed mitigation measures should be sufficiently detailed to allow the district engineer to determine that the adverse environmental effects of the activity will be no more than minimal and to determine the need for compensatory mitigation or other mitigation measures.
 - (ii) For linear projects where one or more single and complete crossings require pre-construction notification, the PCN must include the quantity of anticipated losses of wetlands, other special aquatic sites, and other waters for each single and complete crossing of those wetlands, other special aquatic sites, and other waters (including those single and complete crossings authorized by an NWP but do not require PCNs). This information will be used by the district engineer to evaluate the cumulative adverse environmental effects of the proposed linear project, and does not change those non-PCN NWP activities into NWP PCNs.

- (iii) Sketches should be provided when necessary to show that the activity complies with the terms of the NWP. (Sketches usually clarify the activity and when provided results in a quicker decision. Sketches should contain sufficient detail to provide an illustrative description of the proposed activity (e.g., a conceptual plan), but do not need to be detailed engineering plans);
- (5) The PCN must include a delineation of wetlands, other special aquatic sites, and other waters, such as lakes and ponds, and perennial and intermittent streams, on the project site. Wetland delineations must be prepared in accordance with the current method required by the Corps. The permittee may ask the Corps to delineate the special aquatic sites and other waters on the project site, but there may be a delay if the Corps does the delineation, especially if the project site is large or contains many wetlands, other special aquatic sites, and other waters. Furthermore, the 45-day period will not start until the delineation has been submitted to or completed by the Corps, as appropriate;
- (6) If the proposed activity will result in the loss of greater than 1/10-acre of wetlands or 3/100-acre of stream bed and a PCN is required, the prospective permittee must submit a statement describing how the mitigation requirement will be satisfied, or explaining why the adverse environmental effects are no more than minimal and why compensatory mitigation should not be required. As an alternative, the prospective permittee may submit a conceptual or detailed mitigation plan.
- (7) For non-federal permittees, if any listed species (or species proposed for listing) or designated critical habitat (or critical habitat proposed for such designation) might be affected or is in the vicinity of the activity, or if the activity is located in designated critical habitat (or critical habitat proposed for such designation), the PCN must include the name(s) of those endangered or threatened species (or species proposed for listing) that might be affected by the proposed activity or utilize the designated critical habitat (or critical habitat proposed for such designation) that might be affected by the proposed activity. For NWP activities that require pre-construction notification, Federal permittees must provide documentation demonstrating compliance with the Endangered Species Act;
- (8) For non-federal permittees, if the NWP activity might have the potential to cause effects to a historic property listed on, determined to be eligible for listing on, or potentially eligible for listing on, the National Register of Historic Places, the PCN must state which historic property might have the potential to be affected by the proposed activity or include a vicinity map indicating the location of the historic property. For NWP activities that require pre-construction notification, Federal permittees must provide documentation demonstrating compliance with section 106 of the National Historic Preservation Act;
- (9) For an activity that will occur in a component of the National Wild and Scenic River System, or in a river officially designated by Congress as a "study river" for possible inclusion in the system while the river is in an official study status, the PCN must identify the Wild and Scenic River or the "study river" (see general condition 16); and
- (10) For an NWP activity that requires permission from, or review by, the Corps pursuant to 33 U.S.C. 408 because it will alter or temporarily or permanently occupy or use a U.S. Army Corps of Engineers federally authorized civil works project, the pre-construction notification must include a statement confirming that the project proponent has submitted a written request for section 408 permission from, or review by, the Corps office having jurisdiction over that USACE project.
- (c) Form of Pre-Construction Notification: The nationwide permit pre-construction notification form (Form ENG 6082) should be used for NWP PCNs. A letter containing the required information may also be used. Applicants may provide electronic files of PCNs and supporting materials if the district engineer has established tools and procedures for electronic submittals.
- (d) Agency Coordination: (1) The district engineer will consider any comments from Federal and state agencies concerning the proposed activity's compliance with the terms and conditions of the NWPs and the need for mitigation to reduce the activity's adverse environmental effects so that they are no more than minimal.
- (2) Agency coordination is required for:
- (i) All NWP activities that require pre-construction notification and result in the loss of greater than 1/2-acre of waters of the United States; (ii) NWP 13 activities in excess of 500 linear feet, fills greater than one cubic yard per running foot, or involve discharges of dredged or fill material into special aquatic sites;

and (iii) NWP 54 activities in excess of 500 linear feet, or that extend into the waterbody more than 30 feet from the mean low water line in tidal waters or the ordinary high water mark in the Great Lakes.

(3) When agency coordination is required, the district engineer will immediately provide (e.g., via email, facsimile transmission, overnight mail, or other expeditious manner) a copy of the complete PCN to the appropriate Federal or state offices (FWS, state natural resource or water quality agency, EPA, and, if appropriate, the NMFS). With the exception of NWP 37, these agencies will have 10 calendar days from the date the material is transmitted to notify the district engineer via telephone, facsimile transmission, or email that they intend to provide substantive, site-specific comments. The comments must explain why the agency believes the adverse environmental effects will be more than minimal. If so contacted by an agency, the district engineer will wait an additional 15 calendar days before making a decision on the pre-construction notification. The district engineer will fully consider agency comments received within the specified time frame concerning the proposed activity's compliance with the terms and conditions of the NWPs, including the need for mitigation to ensure that the net adverse environmental effects of the proposed activity are no more than minimal. The district engineer will provide no response to the resource agency, except as provided below. The district engineer will indicate in the administrative record associated with each pre-construction notification that the resource agencies' concerns were

considered. For NWP 37, the emergency watershed protection and rehabilitation activity may proceed immediately in cases where there is an unacceptable hazard to life or a significant loss of property or economic hardship will occur. The district engineer will consider any comments received to decide whether the NWP 37 authorization should be modified, suspended, or revoked in accordance with the procedures at 33 CFR 330.5.

(4) In cases of where the prospective permittee is not a Federal agency, the district engineer will provide a response to NMFS within 30 calendar days of receipt of any Essential Fish Habitat conservation recommendations, as required by section 305(b)(4)(B) of the Magnuson-Stevens Fishery Conservation and Management Act.

(5) Applicants are encouraged to provide the Corps with either electronic files or multiple copies of pre-construction notifications to expedite agency coordination.

D. District Engineer's Decision

1. In reviewing the PCN for the proposed activity, the district engineer will determine whether the activity authorized by the NWP will result in more than minimal individual or cumulative adverse environmental effects or may be contrary to the public interest. If a project proponent requests authorization by a specific NWP, the district engineer should issue the NWP verification for that activity if it meets the terms and conditions of that NWP, unless he or she determines, after considering mitigation, that the proposed activity

will result in more than minimal individual and cumulative adverse effects on the aquatic environment and other aspects of the public interest and exercises discretionary authority to require an individual permit for the proposed activity. For a linear project, this determination will include an evaluation of the single and complete crossings of waters of the United States that require PCNs to determine whether they individually satisfy the terms and conditions of the NWP(s), as well as the cumulative effects caused by all of the crossings of waters of the United States authorized by an NWP. If an applicant requests a waiver of an applicable limit, as provided for in NWPs 13, 36, or 54, the district engineer will only grant the waiver upon a written determination that the NWP activity will result in only minimal individual and cumulative adverse environmental effects.

2. When making minimal adverse environmental effects determinations the district engineer will consider the direct and indirect effects caused by the NWP activity. He or she will also consider the cumulative adverse environmental effects caused by activities authorized by an NWP and whether those cumulative adverse environmental effects are no more than minimal. The district engineer will also consider site specific factors, such as the environmental setting in the vicinity of the NWP activity, the type of resource that will be affected by the NWP activity, the functions provided by the aquatic resources that will be affected by the NWP activity, the degree or magnitude to which the aquatic resources perform those functions, the extent that aquatic resource functions will be lost as a result of the NWP activity (e.g., partial or complete loss), the duration of the adverse effects

(temporary or permanent), the importance of the aquatic resource functions to the region (e.g., watershed or ecoregion), and mitigation required by the district engineer. If an appropriate functional or condition assessment method is available and practicable to use, that assessment method may be used by the district engineer to assist in the minimal adverse environmental effects determination. The district engineer may add case-specific special conditions to the NWP authorization to address site-specific environmental concerns.

3. If the proposed activity requires a PCN and will result in a loss of greater than 1/10-acre of wetlands or 3/100-acre of stream bed, the prospective permittee should submit a mitigation proposal with the PCN. Applicants may also propose compensatory mitigation for NWP activities with smaller impacts, or for impacts to other types of waters. The district engineer will consider any proposed compensatory mitigation or other mitigation measures the applicant has included in the proposal in determining whether the net adverse environmental effects of the proposed activity are no more than minimal. The compensatory mitigation proposal may be either conceptual or detailed. If the district engineer determines that the activity complies with the terms and conditions of the NWP and that the adverse environmental effects are no more than minimal, after considering mitigation, the district engineer will notify the permittee and include any activity-specific conditions in the NWP verification the district engineer deems necessary. Conditions for compensatory mitigation requirements must comply with the

appropriate provisions at 33 CFR 332.3(k). The district engineer must approve the final mitigation plan before the permittee commences work in waters of the United States, unless the district engineer determines that prior approval of the final mitigation plan is not practicable or not necessary to ensure timely completion of the required compensatory mitigation. If the prospective permittee elects to submit a compensatory mitigation plan with the PCN, the district engineer will expeditiously review the proposed compensatory mitigation plan. The district engineer must review the proposed compensatory mitigation plan within 45 calendar days of receiving a complete PCN and determine whether the proposed mitigation would ensure that the NWP activity results in no more than minimal adverse environmental effects. If the net adverse environmental effects of the NWP activity (after consideration of the mitigation proposal) are determined by the district engineer to be no more than minimal, the district engineer will provide a timely written response to the applicant. The response will state that the NWP activity can proceed under the terms and conditions of the NWP, including any activity-specific conditions added to the NWP authorization by the district engineer.

4. If the district engineer determines that the adverse environmental effects of the proposed activity are more than minimal, then the district engineer will notify the applicant either: (a) That the activity does not qualify for authorization under the NWP and instruct the applicant on the procedures to seek authorization under an individual permit; (b) that

the activity is authorized under the NWP subject to the applicant's submission of a mitigation plan that would reduce the adverse environmental effects so that they are no more than minimal; or (c) that the activity is authorized under the NWP with specific modifications or conditions. Where the district engineer determines that mitigation is required to ensure no more than minimal adverse environmental effects, the activity will be authorized within the 45-day PCN period (unless additional time is required to comply with general conditions 18, 20, and/or 31), with activity-specific conditions that state the mitigation requirements. The authorization will include the necessary conceptual or detailed mitigation plan or a requirement that the applicant submit a mitigation plan that would reduce the adverse environmental effects so that they are no more than minimal. When compensatory mitigation is required, no work in waters of the United States may occur until the district engineer has approved a specific mitigation plan or has determined that prior approval of a final mitigation plan is not practicable or not necessary to ensure timely completion of the required compensatory mitigation.

E. Further Information

1. District engineers have authority to determine if an activity complies with the terms and conditions of an NWP.
2. NWPs do not obviate the need to obtain other federal, state, or local permits, approvals, or authorizations required by law.
3. NWPs do not grant any property rights or exclusive privileges.
4. NWPs do not authorize any injury to the property or rights of others.

5. NWP's do not authorize interference with any existing or proposed Federal project (see general condition 31).

F. Definitions

Best management practices (BMPs):

Policies, practices, procedures, or structures implemented to mitigate the adverse environmental effects on surface water quality resulting from development. BMPs are categorized as structural or non-structural.

Compensatory mitigation: The restoration (re-establishment or rehabilitation), establishment (creation), enhancement, and/or in certain circumstances preservation of aquatic resources for the purposes of offsetting unavoidable adverse impacts which remain after all appropriate and practicable avoidance and minimization has been achieved.

Currently serviceable: Useable as is or with some maintenance, but not so degraded as to essentially require reconstruction.

Direct effects: Effects that are caused by the activity and occur at the same time and place.

Discharge: The term "discharge" means any discharge of dredged or fill material into waters of the United States.

Ecological reference: A model used to plan and design an aquatic habitat and riparian area restoration, enhancement, or establishment activity under NWP 27. An ecological reference may be based on the structure, functions, and dynamics of an aquatic habitat type or a riparian area type that currently exists in the region where the proposed NWP 27 activity is located. Alternatively, an

ecological reference may be based on a conceptual model for the aquatic habitat type or riparian area type to be restored, enhanced, or established as a result of the proposed NWP 27 activity. An ecological reference takes into account the range of variation of the aquatic habitat type or riparian area type in the region.

Enhancement: The manipulation of the physical, chemical, or biological characteristics of an aquatic resource to heighten, intensify, or improve a specific aquatic resource function(s). Enhancement results in the gain of selected aquatic resource function(s), but may also lead to a decline in other aquatic resource function(s). Enhancement does not result in a gain in aquatic resource area.

Establishment (creation): The manipulation of the physical, chemical, or biological characteristics present to develop an aquatic resource that did not previously exist at an upland site. Establishment results in a gain in aquatic resource area.

High Tide Line: The line of intersection of the land with the water's surface at the maximum height reached by a rising tide. The high tide line may be determined, in the absence of actual data, by a line of oil or scum along shore objects, a more or less continuous deposit of fine shell or debris on the foreshore or berm, other physical markings or characteristics, vegetation lines, tidal gages, or other suitable means that delineate the general height reached by a rising tide. The line encompasses spring high tides and other high tides that occur with periodic frequency but does not include storm surges in which there is a departure from the

normal or predicted reach of the tide due to the piling up of water against a coast by strong winds such as those accompanying a hurricane or other intense storm.

Historic Property: Any prehistoric or historic district, site (including archaeological site), building, structure, or other object included in, or eligible for inclusion in, the National Register of Historic Places maintained by the Secretary of the Interior. This term includes artifacts, records, and remains that are related to and located within such properties. The term includes properties of traditional religious and cultural importance to an Indian tribe or Native Hawaiian organization and that meet the National Register criteria (36 CFR part 60).

Independent utility: A test to determine what constitutes a single and complete non-linear project in the Corps Regulatory Program. A project is considered to have independent utility if it would be constructed absent the construction of other projects in the project area. Portions of a multi-phase project that depend upon other phases of the project do not have independent utility. Phases of a project that would be constructed even if the other phases were not built can be considered as separate single and complete projects with independent utility.

Indirect effects: Effects that are caused by the activity and are later in time or farther removed in distance, but are still reasonably foreseeable.

Loss of waters of the United States: Waters of the United States that are permanently adversely affected by filling, flooding, excavation, or drainage because of the regulated activity. The loss of stream bed includes the acres of stream bed that are permanently

adversely affected by filling or excavation because of the regulated activity. Permanent adverse effects include permanent discharges of dredged or fill material that change an aquatic area to dry land, increase the bottom elevation of a waterbody, or change the use of a waterbody. The acreage of loss of waters of the United States is a threshold measurement of the impact to jurisdictional waters or wetlands for determining whether a project may qualify for an NWP; it is not a net threshold that is calculated after considering compensatory mitigation that may be used to offset losses of aquatic functions and services. Waters of the United States temporarily filled, flooded, excavated, or drained, but restored to pre-construction contours and elevations after construction, are not included in the measurement of loss of waters of the United States. Impacts resulting from activities that do not require Department of the Army authorization, such as activities eligible for exemptions under section 404(f) of the Clean Water Act, are not considered when calculating the loss of waters of the United States.

Navigable waters: Waters subject to section 10 of the Rivers and Harbors Act of 1899. These waters are defined at 33 CFR part 329.

Non-tidal wetland: A non-tidal wetland is a wetland that is not subject to the ebb and flow of tidal waters. Non-tidal wetlands contiguous to tidal waters are located landward of the high tide line (i.e., spring high tide line).

Open water: For purposes of the NWPs, an open water is any area that in a year with normal patterns of precipitation has water flowing or

standing above ground to the extent that an ordinary high water mark can be determined. Aquatic vegetation within the area of flowing or standing water is either non-emergent, sparse, or absent. Vegetated shallows are considered to be open waters. Examples of "open waters" include rivers, streams, lakes, and ponds.

Ordinary High Water Mark: The term ordinary high water mark means that line on the shore established by the fluctuations of water and indicated by physical characteristics such as a clear, natural line impressed on the bank, shelving, changes in the character of soil, destruction of terrestrial vegetation, the presence of litter and debris, or other appropriate means that consider the characteristics of the surrounding areas.

Perennial stream: A perennial stream has surface water flowing continuously year-round during a typical year.

Practicable: Available and capable of being done after taking into consideration cost, existing technology, and logistics in light of overall project purposes.

Pre-construction notification: A request submitted by the project proponent to the Corps for confirmation that a particular activity is authorized by nationwide permit. The request may be a permit application, letter, or similar document that includes information about the proposed work and its anticipated environmental effects. Pre-construction notification may be required by the terms and conditions of a nationwide permit, or by regional conditions. A pre-construction notification may be voluntarily submitted in cases where pre-

construction notification is not required and the project proponent wants confirmation that the activity is authorized by nationwide permit.

Preservation: The removal of a threat to, or preventing the decline of, aquatic resources by an action in or near those aquatic resources. This term includes activities commonly associated with the protection and maintenance of aquatic resources through the implementation of appropriate legal and physical mechanisms. Preservation does not result in a gain of aquatic resource area or functions.

Re-establishment: The manipulation of the physical, chemical, or biological characteristics of a site with the goal of returning natural/historic functions to a former aquatic resource. Re-establishment results in rebuilding a former aquatic resource and results in a gain in aquatic resource area and functions.

Rehabilitation: The manipulation of the physical, chemical, or biological characteristics of a site with the goal of repairing natural/historic functions to a degraded aquatic resource. Rehabilitation results in a gain in aquatic resource function, but does not result in a gain in aquatic resource area.

Restoration: The manipulation of the physical, chemical, or biological characteristics of a site with the goal of returning natural/historic functions to a former or degraded aquatic resource. For the purpose of tracking net gains in aquatic resource area, restoration is divided into two categories: Re-establishment and rehabilitation.

Riffle and pool complex: Riffle and pool complexes are special aquatic sites under the 404(b)(1) Guidelines. Riffle and pool complexes sometimes

characterize steep gradient sections of streams. Such stream sections are recognizable by their hydraulic characteristics. The rapid movement of water over a coarse substrate in riffles results in a rough flow, a turbulent surface, and high dissolved oxygen levels in the water. Pools are deeper areas associated with riffles. A slower stream velocity, a streaming flow, a smooth surface, and a finer substrate characterize pools.

Riparian areas: Riparian areas are lands next to streams, lakes, and estuarine-marine shorelines. Riparian areas are transitional between terrestrial and aquatic ecosystems, through which surface and subsurface hydrology connects riverine, lacustrine, estuarine, and marine waters with their adjacent wetlands, non-wetland waters, or uplands. Riparian areas provide a variety of ecological functions and services and help improve or maintain local water quality. (See general condition 23.)

Shellfish seeding: The placement of shellfish seed and/or suitable substrate to increase shellfish production. Shellfish seed consists of immature individual shellfish or individual shellfish attached to shells or shell fragments (i.e., spat on shell). Suitable substrate may consist of shellfish shells, shell fragments, or other appropriate materials placed into waters for shellfish habitat.

Single and complete linear project: A linear project is a project constructed for the purpose of getting people, goods, or services from a point of origin to a terminal point, which often involves multiple crossings of one or more waterbodies at separate and distant locations. The term "single and complete project" is defined as that

portion of the total linear project proposed or accomplished by one owner/developer or partnership or other association of owners/developers that includes all crossings of a single water of the United States (i.e., a single waterbody) at a specific location. For linear projects crossing a single or multiple waterbodies several times at separate and distant locations, each crossing is considered a single and complete project for purposes of NWP authorization. However, individual channels in a braided stream or river, or individual arms of a large, irregularly shaped wetland or lake, etc., are not separate waterbodies, and crossings of such features cannot be considered separately.

Single and complete non-linear project: For non-linear projects, the term "single and complete project" is defined at 33 CFR 330.2(i) as the total project proposed or accomplished by one owner/developer or partnership or other association of owners/developers. A single and complete non-linear project must have independent utility (see definition of "independent utility"). Single and complete non-linear projects may not be "piecemealed" to avoid the limits in an NWP authorization.

Stormwater management: Stormwater management is the mechanism for controlling stormwater runoff for the purposes of reducing downstream erosion, water quality degradation, and flooding and mitigating the adverse effects of changes in land use on the aquatic environment.

Stormwater management facilities: Stormwater management facilities are

those facilities, including but not limited to, stormwater retention and detention ponds and best management practices, which retain water for a period of time to control runoff and/or improve the quality (i.e., by reducing the concentration of nutrients, sediments, hazardous substances and other pollutants) of stormwater runoff.

Stream bed: The substrate of the stream channel between the ordinary high water marks. The substrate may be bedrock or inorganic particles that range in size from clay to boulders. Wetlands contiguous to the stream bed, but outside of the ordinary high water marks, are not considered part of the stream bed.

Stream channelization: The manipulation of a stream's course, condition, capacity, or location that causes more than minimal interruption of normal stream processes. A channelized jurisdictional stream remains a water of the United States.

Structure: An object that is arranged in a definite pattern of organization. Examples of structures include, without limitation, any pier, boat dock, boat ramp, wharf, dolphin, weir, boom, breakwater, bulkhead, revetment, riprap, jetty, artificial island, artificial reef, permanent mooring structure, power transmission line, permanently moored floating vessel, piling, aid to navigation, or any other manmade obstacle or obstruction.

Tidal wetland: A tidal wetland is a jurisdictional wetland that is inundated by tidal waters. Tidal waters rise and fall in a predictable and measurable rhythm or cycle due to the gravitational pulls of the moon and sun. Tidal waters end where the rise and fall of the water surface can no longer be practically measured in a predictable rhythm due

to masking by other waters, wind, or other effects. Tidal wetlands are located channelward of the high tide line.

Tribal lands: Any lands title to which is either: (1) Held in trust by the United States for the benefit of any Indian tribe or individual; or (2) held by any Indian tribe or individual subject to restrictions by the United States against alienation.

Tribal rights: Those rights legally accruing to a tribe or tribes by virtue of inherent sovereign authority, unextinguished aboriginal title, treaty, statute, judicial decisions, executive order or agreement, and that give rise to legally enforceable remedies.

Vegetated shallows: Vegetated shallows are special aquatic sites under the 404(b)(1) Guidelines. They are areas that are permanently inundated and under normal circumstances have rooted aquatic vegetation, such as seagrasses in marine and estuarine systems and a variety of vascular rooted plants in freshwater systems.

Waterbody: For purposes of the NWPs, a waterbody is a "water of the United States." If a wetland is adjacent to a waterbody determined to be a water of the United States, that waterbody and any adjacent wetlands are considered together as a single aquatic unit (see 33 CFR 328.4(c)(2)).



ILLINOIS ENVIRONMENTAL PROTECTION AGENCY

1021 NORTH GRAND AVENUE EAST, P.O. BOX 19276, SPRINGFIELD, ILLINOIS 62794-9276 • (217) 782-3397

JB PRITZKER, GOVERNOR

JOHN J. KIM, DIRECTOR

Corrected Copy

October 8, 2021

Corrected Copy Date: DEC 21 2021

U.S. Army Corps of Engineers, Rock Island
ATTN: Ms. Samantha Chavez, Regulatory Branch
Post Office Box 2004
Clock Tower Building
Rock Island, IL 61204-2004

Re: Federal Register [Docket Number: COE-2020-0002] Proposal to Reissue and Modify
Nationwide Permits, September 15, 2020
CWA §401 Certification/Denial and applicable conditions
Illinois EPA Log no. C-0210-20

Dear Ms. Chavez:

On September 15, 2020 the Corps of Engineers issued the notice of proposed rulemaking concerning their determination to reissue and modify the current Nationwide Permits (NWP) that are set to expire on March 18, 2022. By letter dated August 19, 2021 your office extended the reasonable period of time to revise the §401 water quality certification to October 13, 2021 for thirty-two (32) NWPs. The Agency has made modifications to the certification conditions issued on December 11, 2020. By this final determination document the Illinois EPA grants §401 water quality certification for NWPs 3, 4, 5, 6, 7, 13, 14, 15, 16, 17, 18, 19, 20, 22, 23, 25, 27, 30, 31, 32, 33, 36, 37, 38, 41, 45, 53, and 54 with the special and/or general conditions specified below. This document also provides the certification conditions for NWPs 12, 29, 39, 40, 42, 43, 51, 52, 57, and 58 and notice of the Agency determination to deny eight (8) of the proposed nationwide permits which are provided below with reasons in accordance with 40 CFR 121.7(e)(2).

CWA §401 certification is hereby granted, subject to General Conditions 1 through 12 below, for the following nationwide permits:

NWP 3 – Maintenance
NWP 4 – Fish and Wildlife Harvesting, Enhancement, and Attraction Device and Activities
NWP 5 – Scientific Measurement Devices
NWP 7 – Outfall Structures and Associated Intake Structures
NWP 18 – Minor Discharges
NWP 19 – Minor Dredging
NWP 20 – Response Operations for Oil or Hazardous Substances
NWP 22 – Removal of Vessels
NWP 25 – Structural Discharges
NWP 30 – Moist Soil Management for Wildlife
NWP 31 – Maintenance of Existing Flood Control Facilities
NWP 33 – Temporary Construction, Access and Dewatering
NWP 36 – Boat Ramps
NWP 41 – Reshaping Existing Drainage Ditches
NWP 45 – Repair of Uplands Damaged by Discrete Events

2125 S. First Street, Champaign, IL 61820 (217) 278-5800
2009 Mall Street Collinsville, IL 62234 (618) 346-5120
9511 Harrison Street, Des Plaines, IL 60016 (847) 294-4000
595 S. State Street, Elgin, IL 60123 (847) 608-3131

2309 W. Main Street, Suite 116, Marion, IL 62959 (618) 993-7200
412 SW Washington Street, Suite D, Peoria, IL 61602 (309) 671-3022
4302 N. Main Street, Rockford, IL 61103 (815) 987-7760

PLEASE PRINT ON RECYCLED PAPER

IEPA Log No. C-0210-20, Section 401 Water Quality Certification with General and Special Conditions and Denial of 401 Certification Regarding Federal Register [Docket Number: COE-2020-0002] Proposal to Reissue and Modify Nationwide Permits, September 15, 2020.

Page No. 2

CWA §401 certification is hereby granted, subject to General Conditions 1 through 12 below and the Special Conditions which are contained in the referenced attachment for the following identified nationwide permits:

NWP 6 – Survey Activities. Refer to Special Conditions for NWP 6 in Attachment.
NWP 12 – Oil or Natural Gas Pipeline Activities. Refer to Special Conditions for NWP 12 in Attachment.
NWP 13 – Bank Stabilization. Refer to Special Conditions for NWP 13 in Attachment.
NWP 14 – Linear Transportation Projects. Refer to Special Conditions for NWP 14 in Attachment.
NWP 15 – U.S. Coast Guard Approved Bridges. Refer to Special Conditions for NWP 15 in Attachment.
NWP 16 – Return Water from Upland Contained Disposal Areas. Refer to Special Conditions for NWP 16 in Attachment.
NWP 17 – Hydropower Projects. Refer to Special Conditions for NWP 17 in Attachment.
NWP 23 – Approved Categorical Exclusions. Refer to Special Conditions for NWP 23 in Attachment.
NWP 27 – Aquatic Habitat Restoration, Establishment, and Enhancement Activities. Refer to Special Conditions for NWP 27 in Attachment.
NWP 29 – Residential Developments. Refer to Special Conditions for NWP 29 in Attachment.
NWP 32 – Completed Enforcement Actions. Refer to Special Conditions for NWP 32 in Attachment.
NWP 37 – Emergency Watershed Protection and Rehabilitation. Refer to Special Conditions for NWP 37 in Attachment.
NWP 38 – Cleanup of Hazardous and Toxic Waste. Refer to Special Conditions for NWP 38 in Attachment.
NWP 39 – Commercial and Institutional Developments. Refer to Special Conditions for NWP 39 in Attachment.
NWP 40 – Agricultural Activities. Refer to Special Conditions for NWP 40 in Attachment.
NWP 42 – Recreational Facilities. Refer to Special Conditions for NWP 42 in Attachment.
NWP 43 – Stormwater Management Facilities. Refer to Special Conditions for NWP 43 in Attachment.
NWP 51 – Land-Based Renewable Energy Generation Facilities. Refer to Special Conditions for NWP 51 in Attachment.
NWP 52 – Water-Based Renewable Energy Generation Pilot Projects. Refer to Special Conditions for NWP 52 in Attachment.
NWP 53 – Removal of Low-Head Dams. Refer to Special Conditions for NWP 53 in Attachment.
NWP 54 – Living Shorelines. Refer to Special Conditions for NWP 54 in Attachment.
NWP 57 – Electric Utility Line and Telecommunications Activities. Refer to Special Conditions for NWP 12 in Attachment.
NWP 58 – Utility Line Activities for Water and Other Substances. Refer to Special Conditions for NWP 12 in Attachment.

CWA §401 certification is hereby denied with reasons provided in accordance with 401 CFR 121.7 for the following NWPs:

NWP 21 – Surface Coal Mining Activities. The Illinois EPA has determined that a case-specific review is warranted for all surface mining activities including carbon extraction because pursuant to 35 Ill. Admin. Code Section 401.102, mining activities are identified as having, when certain refuse materials are used, the capability to cause or threaten to cause a nuisance or render waters harmful or detrimental to public health and to all legitimate uses including but not limited to livestock and wildlife uses. The likelihood that contaminants related to coal extraction, particularly acid producing minerals in mine refuse, would be found within overburden and soil stockpiles and therefore present within fill materials warrant a facility specific antidegradation assessment pursuant to 35 Ill. Admin. Code Section 302.105. Additionally, Illinois' Section 401 implementation rules at 35 Ill. Admin. Code Part 395 regarding material testing exemptions specifically exclude material with known sources of pollution. Therefore, Section 401 certification is denied for this nationwide permit (NWP21).

IEPA Log No. C-0210-20, Section 401 Water Quality Certification with General and Special Conditions and Denial of 401 Certification Regarding Federal Register [Docket Number: COE-2020-0002] Proposal to Reissue and Modify Nationwide Permits, September 15, 2020.

Page No. 3

NWP 34 – Cranberry Production Activities: The Illinois EPA has determined that the area of impact that is allowed by an authorization under this nationwide permit exceeds 1/2 acre. 1/2 acre is determined to be representative of the maximum threshold for minimal degradation of existing uses of aquatic resources. Consequently, any activity authorized under this nationwide permit must be subject to a case-specific antidegradation assessment pursuant to 35 Ill. Admin. Code Section 302.105. Therefore, the Illinois EPA denies 401 certification for NWP 34.

NWP 44 – Mining Activities: The Illinois EPA has determined that a case-specific review is warranted for all surface mining activities because pursuant to 35 Ill. Admin. Code Section 401.102, mining activities are identified as having, when certain refuse materials are used, the capability to cause or threaten to cause a nuisance or render waters harmful or detrimental to public health and to all legitimate uses including but not limited to livestock and wildlife uses. Furthermore, all mining activities are regulated by the Illinois EPA under federal and state statute because of their potential to cause or threaten to cause water pollution. Therefore, for the above reasons, the Illinois EPA denies 401 certification for NWP 44.

NWP 46 – Discharges into Ditches: The Illinois EPA has determined that a case-specific review is warranted for all discharge activities into ditches because of the nationwide permit exceeds the 1/2 acreage determined to be the maximum threshold for minimal degradation of existing uses of aquatic resources. Consequently, any activity authorized under this nationwide permit must be subject to a case-specific antidegradation assessment pursuant to 35 Ill. Admin. Code Section 302.105. Therefore, the Illinois EPA denies 401 certification for NWP 46.

NWP 48 – Commercial Shellfish Mariculture Activities: As proposed, the Illinois EPA believes this nationwide permit is inapplicable to waters of the U.S. that are found within the State of Illinois. Therefore, the Illinois EPA denies 401 certification for NWP 48.

NWP 49 – Coal Remining Activities: By reference to the certification denial explanation for NWP 21, the Illinois EPA denies 401 certification for NWP 49.

NWP 50 – Underground Coal Mining: By reference to the certification denial explanation for NWP 21, the Illinois EPA denies 401 certification for NWP 50.

NWP 59 – Water Reclamation and Reuse Facilities: As proposed in the Federal Register, this proposed nationwide permit would appear to allow utilization of existing natural waterbodies as treatment devices. According to 35 Ill. Admin. Code 301.440 such utilization is not permissible. Therefore, the Illinois EPA denies 401 certification for NWP 59.

401 Certification General Conditions

General Conditions 1 through 12 shall be applicable to all NWPs that are granted 401 certification.

General Condition 1: Waterbodies that Require Individual Certification

Pursuant to 35 Ill. Adm. Code Section 302.105(d)(6), an individual 401 water quality certification will be required for activities permitted under these Nationwide Permits for discharges to waters designated by the State of Illinois as waters of particular biological significance or Outstanding Resource Waters under 35 Ill. Adm. Code 302.105(b). Biologically Significant Streams (BSS) are cataloged in Illinois DNR's publication

IEPA Log No. C-0210-20, Section 401 Water Quality Certification with General and Special Conditions and Denial of 401 Certification Regarding Federal Register [Docket Number: COE-2020-0002] Proposal to Reissue and Modify Nationwide Permits, September 15, 2020.

Page No. 4

“Integrating Multiple Taxa in a Biological Stream Rating System” and may be identified at:
<https://www2.illinois.gov/dnr/conservation/BiologicalStreamratings/Pages/default.aspx>.

General Condition 2: Water Quality Impairments

Pursuant to 35 Ill. Adm. Code Sections 302.105(a), 302.105(c)(2)(B), and 395.401(a), an individual 401 water quality certification will be required for activities permitted under these Nationwide Permits that may cause a discharge that, whether temporarily or permanently, may cause or contribute to additional loading of any pollutant, or deterioration of any water quality parameter, such as pH or dissolved oxygen, where such pollutant or parameter is also designated by the State of Illinois as a cause of water quality impairment of the particular segment of the receiving water body according to the Illinois Environmental Protection Agency's Section 303(d) list. The most recent Illinois Integrated Water Quality Report and Section 303(d) List can be found at <https://www2.illinois.gov/epa/topics/water-quality/watershed-management/tmdls/Pages/303d-list.aspx>.

General Condition 3: Threatened and Endangered Species

Pursuant to 35 Ill. Admin. Code Section 302.105(f)(1)(F), prior to proceeding with any work in furtherance of activities permitted under these Nationwide Permits, potential impacts to State threatened or endangered species and Natural Areas shall be determined in accordance with applicable consultation procedures established under 17 Ill. Admin Code Part 1075. The Department of Natural Resources (IDNR) Ecological Compliance Assessment Tool (EcoCAT) is available to complete consultation at <http://dnr.illinois.gov/EcoPublic/>. If IDNR determines that adverse impacts to protected natural resources are likely, the applicant shall address those identified concerns with IDNR through the consultation process. Please contact IDNR, Impact Assessment Section at 217-785-5500 if you have any questions regarding consultation.

General Condition 4: TMDLs

Pursuant to 35 Ill. Admin. Code Sections 302.105(a), 302.105(c)(2)(B), and 395.401(a), activities permitted under these Nationwide Permits that may cause a discharge that, whether temporarily or permanently, may cause or contribute to additional loading of any pollutant, or deterioration of any water quality parameter, such as pH or dissolved oxygen, where such pollutant or parameter is addressed by a USEPA approved Total Maximum Daily Load (TMDL) report for the receiving water body shall develop and implement additional measures and or procedures which ensure consistency with the load allocations, assumptions and requirements of the TMDL report. TMDL program information and water listings are available at <https://www2.illinois.gov/epa/topics/water-quality/watershed-management/tmdls/Pages/reports.aspx>.

General Condition 5: Prohibitions

Pursuant to 35 Ill. Admin. Code Section 395.401(a), the applicant shall not cause:

- a. violation of applicable provisions of the Illinois Environmental Protection Act;
- b. water pollution defined and prohibited by the Illinois Environmental Protection Act;
- c. violation of applicable water quality standards of the Illinois Pollution Control Board, Title 35, Subtitle C: Water Pollution Rules and Regulation; or
- d. interference with water use practices near public recreation areas or water supply intakes.

General Condition 6: Erosion and Sedimentation Control Measures

Pursuant to the Illinois Environmental Protection Act Section 39(a)[415 ILCS 5/39(a)] and 35 Ill. Admin. Code Sections 302.203 and 395.402(b)(2), the applicant shall implement all necessary sedimentation and erosion control measures consistent with the current edition of

IEPA Log No. C-0210-20, Section 401 Water Quality Certification with General and Special Conditions and Denial of 401 Certification Regarding Federal Register [Docket Number: COE-2020-0002] Proposal to Reissue and Modify Nationwide Permits, September 15, 2020.

Page No. 5

the "Illinois Urban Manual" found at <https://illinoisurbanmanual.org/>. Interim measures to prevent erosion during construction shall be taken and may include the installation of sedimentation basins, silt fencing and temporary mulching. All construction within the waterway shall be conducted during zero or low flow conditions. All areas affected by construction shall be seeded and stabilized as soon after construction as possible.

General Condition 7: NPDES Stormwater Construction Permit

Pursuant to the Illinois Environmental Protection Act Section 39(a)[415 ILCS 5/39(a)] and 35 Ill. Admin. Code Section 395.402(b)(2), the applicant shall be responsible for obtaining an NPDES Storm Water Permit required by the federal Clean Water Act prior to initiating construction if the construction activity associated with the project will result in the disturbance of 1 (one) or more acres, total land area. An NPDES Storm Water Permit may be applied for at <https://www2.illinois.gov/epa/topics/forms/water-permits/storm-water/Pages/construction.aspx>.

General Condition 8: Spill Response Plan

Pursuant to 35 Ill. Admin. Code Sections 395.401, 302.203, and 302.208, the applicant shall ensure that a spill avoidance and response plan has been developed and implemented for management of accidental releases of petroleum, oil, and lubricant products to the aquatic environment during construction and for emergency notification of applicable downstream water supply operators. Absorbent pads, containment booms and skimmers shall be available to facilitate the cleanup of petroleum spills. If floating hydrocarbon (oil and gas) products are observed, the applicant or his designated individual will be responsible for directing that work be halted so that appropriate corrective measures are taken in accordance with the plan prior to resuming work.

General Condition 9: Hydraulic Machinery

Pursuant to 35 Ill. Admin. Code Sections 302.203, 302.304, and 302.515, all hydraulic machinery utilized for the permitted activity and used in or immediately adjacent to waters of the State shall utilize biodegradable or bio-based hydraulic fluids to minimize pollution in the case of broken or leaking hydraulic equipment.

General Condition 10: Temporary Structures and Work

Pursuant to 35 Ill. Admin. Code Sections 302.203, 395.204, and 395.401(b), temporary work pads, cofferdams, access roads and other temporary fills are approved provided that such activities are constructed with clean coarse aggregate or non-erodible non-earthen fill material that will not cause siltation. Sandbags, pre-fabricated rigid materials, sheet piling, inflatable bladders and fabric lined basins may be used for temporary facilities. Temporary fills within streams, creeks or rivers shall utilize adequate bypass measures (i.e. dam and pump, flumes, culverts, etc.) to minimize sedimentation and erosion and to maintain normal stream flow during construction.

General Condition 11: Construction Site Dewatering

Pursuant to Illinois Environmental Protection Act Section 39(a)[415 ILCS 5/39(a)] and 35 Ill. Admin. Code Section 395.402(b)(2), dewatering of a construction site is authorized provided the dewatering activity is limited to the immediate work area within a cofferdam or otherwise isolated from waters of the State, and the work site is free from sources of contamination including those of natural origin. Dewatering activities shall incorporate Best Management Practices in accordance with the current edition of the "Illinois Urban Manual"

IEPA Log No. C-0210-20, Section 401 Water Quality Certification with General and Special Conditions and Denial of 401 Certification Regarding Federal Register [Docket Number: COE-2020-0002] Proposal to Reissue and Modify Nationwide Permits, September 15, 2020.

Page No. 6

<https://illinoisurbanmanual.org/>. Practice Standard for Dewatering (no. 813) or as otherwise appropriate to ensure that return flows from the dewatering activity are free of unnatural turbidity and floating debris and meet applicable water quality standards. Dewatering or discharge of flush water from construction of drilled piers or boreholes is not authorized and must be conducted in accordance with an NPDES permit issued by the Illinois EPA.

General Condition 12: Discharged Material Quality

Pursuant to 35 Ill. Admin. Code Sections 302.203, 302.208, and 395.401(b), any spoil material excavated, dredged or otherwise produced must not be returned to the water body but must be deposited in a self-contained area in compliance with all state statutes. Except as specifically allowed by special condition, any backfilling must be done with clean material that is predominantly sand or larger size material, with no more than 20% passing a #230 U. S. sieve and placed in a manner to prevent violation of applicable water quality standards.

401 Certification Special Conditions

Special Conditions including the conditional exclusions of 401 certification coverage that are listed within the Attachment: "Special Conditions for Illinois EPA 401 Water Quality Certifications of Certain Nationwide Permits" shall be applicable as stated therein.

Should you have any questions or comments regarding the content of this nationwide certification, please contact Darren Gove at 217-782-3362.

Sincerely,



Darin E. LeCrone, P.E.
Manager, Permit Section
Division of Water Pollution Control

DEL:DRG:C-0210-20.docx

Attachment: Special Conditions for Illinois EPA 401 Water Quality Certifications of Certain Nationwide Permits Regarding Federal Register [Docket Number: COE-2020-0002] Proposal to Reissue and Modify Nationwide Permits dated September 15, 2020

cc: Records Unit
CoE, Chicago District
CoE, Louisville District (Indianapolis Office)
CoE, Louisville District (Newburgh Regulatory Office)
CoE, Memphis District
CoE, St. Louis District
IDNR, Bartlett
IDNR, OWR, Chicago
IDNR, OWR, Springfield
USEPA, Region 5
USFWS, Rock Island, Barrington and Marion

IEPA Log No. C-0210-20: Attachment: Special Conditions for Illinois EPA 401 Water Quality Certifications of Certain Nationwide Permits Regarding Federal Register [Docket Number: COE--2020--0002] Proposal to Reissue and Modify Nationwide Permits dated September 15, 2020

Page No. 1

**ILLINOIS EPA WATER QUALITY CERTIFICATION
SPECIAL CONDITIONS FOR NATIONWIDE PERMIT 6
Survey Activities**

1. Pursuant to 35 Ill. Admin. Code Sections 302.105(c)(2)(B)(iii), 302.203, and 395.401(a), the applicant for the applicable nationwide permit shall provide adequate planning and supervision during the project construction period for implementing construction methods, processes and cleanup procedures necessary to prevent water pollution and control erosion.
2. Pursuant to 35 Ill. Admin. Code Section 395.401(a), material resulting from trench excavation within surface waters of the State may be temporarily sidecast adjacent to the trench excavation provided that:
 - a. Sidecast material is not placed within a creek, stream, river or other flowing water body such that material dispersion could occur;
 - b. Sidecast material is not placed within ponds or other water bodies other than wetlands; and
 - c. Sidecast material is not placed within a wetland for a period longer than twenty (20) calendar days. Such sidecast material shall either be removed from the site or used as backfill (refer to Condition 4).
3. Pursuant to 35 Ill. Admin. Code Sections 302.203, 395.205, and 395.401(a), backfill used within trenches passing through surface water of the State, except wetland areas, shall be clean coarse aggregate, gravel or other material which will not cause siltation. Excavated material may be used only if:
 - a. Particle size analysis is conducted and demonstrates the material to be at least 80% sand or larger size material, using a #230 U.S. sieve; or
 - b. Excavation and backfilling are done under dry conditions.
4. Pursuant to 35 Ill. Admin. Code Sections 302.105(c)(2)(B)(ii) and 395.401(a), backfill used within trenches passing through wetland areas shall consist of clean material which will not cause siltation. Excavated material shall be used to the extent practicable, with the upper six (6) to twelve (12) inches backfilled with the topsoil obtained during trench excavation.

**ILLINOIS EPA WATER QUALITY CERTIFICATION
SPECIAL CONDITIONS FOR NATIONWIDE PERMITS 12, 57, and 58.
Utility Line Activities, Electric, Water, and Others.**

1. Pursuant to 35 Ill. Adm. Code Sections 302.105(c)(2)(B), 302.208, and 395.401, a case-specific (individual) 401 water quality certification from the Illinois EPA will be required for:
 - a. activities in the following waters:
 - i. Lake Calumet
 - ii. Fox River (including the Fox Chain of Lakes)
 - iii. Lake Michigan
 - iv. Chicago Sanitary and Ship Canal
 - v. Calumet-Sag Channel
 - vi. Little Calumet River
 - vii. Grand Calumet River
 - viii. Calumet River
 - ix. Pettibone Creek (in Lake County)

IEPA Log No. C-0210-20: Attachment: Special Conditions for Illinois EPA 401 Water Quality Certifications of
Certain Nationwide Permits Regarding Federal Register [Docket Number: COE-2020-0002] Proposal to Reissue
and Modify Nationwide Permits dated September 15, 2020

Page No. 2

- x. South Branch of the Chicago River (including the South Fork)
 - xi. North Branch of the Chicago River (including the East and West Forks and the Skokie Lagoons)
 - xii. Chicago River (Main Stem)
 - xiii. Des Plaines River
 - xiv. Kankakee River
- b. activities in the following waters if material is sidecast into waters of the State or wetlands:
- i. Saline River (in Hardin County)
 - ii. Richland Creek (in St. Clair and Monroe Counties)
 - iii. Rock River (in Winnebago County)
 - iv. Illinois River upstream of mile 229.6 (Illinois Route 178 bridge)
 - v. Illinois River between mile 140.0 and 182.0
 - vi. DuPage River (including the East and West Branches)
 - vii. Salt Creek (Des Plaines River Watershed)
 - viii. Waukegan River (including the South Branch)
- c. activities in waters designated as Public and Food Processing Water Supplies with surface intake facilities within 2000 feet of the proposed discharge unless the discharge is reasonably considered downstream of the intake. The Illinois EPA's Division of Public Water Supply at 217/782-1020 may be contacted for information on these water supplies
2. Section 401 water quality certification is hereby issued for all other waters, with the following conditions:
- a. Pursuant to 35 Ill. Admin. Code Sections 395.401(b) and 302.105(c)(2)(B)(iii), the applicant for the applicable nationwide permit(s) shall provide adequate planning and supervision during the project construction period for implementing construction methods, processes and cleanup procedures necessary to prevent water pollution and control erosion.
- b. Pursuant to 35 Ill. Admin. Code Sections 302.105(c)(2)(B)(ii), 302.203, 302.208, 395.203, and 395.401, dredged material resulting from trench excavation within surface waters of the State may be temporarily sidecast adjacent to the trench excavation provided that:
- i. Sidecast material is not placed within a creek, stream, river or other flowing water body such that material dispersion could occur;
 - ii. Side cast material is not placed within ponds or other water bodies other than wetlands; and
 - iii. Sidecast material is not placed within a wetland for a period longer than twenty (20) calendar days. Such sidecast material shall either be removed from the site (refer to Condition 2.e) or used as backfill (refer to Condition 2.d).
- c. Pursuant to 35 Ill. Admin. Code Sections 302.105(c)(2)(B)(ii), 302.203, 302.208, 395.203, and 395.401, backfill used within trenches passing through surface water of the State, except wetland areas, shall be clean course aggregate, gravel or other material which will not cause siltation, pipe damage during placement, or chemical corrosion in place. Excavated material may be used only if:
- i. Particle size analysis is conducted and demonstrates the material to be at least 80% sand or larger size material, using a #230 U.S. sieve; or
 - ii. Excavation and backfilling are done under dry conditions.

IEPA Log No. C-0210-20: Attachment: Special Conditions for Illinois EPA 401 Water Quality Certifications of Certain Nationwide Permits Regarding Federal Register [Docket Number: COE-2020-0002] Proposal to Reissue and Modify Nationwide Permits dated September 15, 2020

Page No. 3

- d. Pursuant to 35 Ill. Admin. Code Sections 302.105(c)(2)(B)(ii), 302.203, 302.208, 395.203, and 395.401, backfill used within trenches passing through wetland areas shall consist of clean material which will not cause siltation, pipe damage during placement, or chemical corrosion in place. Excavated material shall be used to the extent practicable, with the upper six (6) to twelve (12) inches backfilled with the topsoil obtained during trench excavation.
- e. Pursuant to 35 Ill. Admin. Code Sections 302.105(c)(2)(B)(ii), 302.203, 302.208, 395.203, and 395.401, all material excavated which is not being used as backfill as stipulated in Condition 2.d and 2.c shall be stored or disposed in self-contained areas with no discharge to waters of the State. Material shall be disposed of appropriately under the regulations at 35 Ill. Adm. Code Subtitle G.
- f. Pursuant to 35 Ill. Admin. Code Sections 395.401(b), 302.203, and 302.208, the use of directional drilling to install utility pipelines below surface waters of the State is hereby certified provided that:
 - i. All pits and other construction necessary for the directional drilling process are located outside of surface waters of the State;
 - ii. All drilling fluids shall be adequately contained such that they cannot cause a discharge to surface waters of the State. Such fluids shall be treated as stipulated in Condition 2.F; and
 - iii. Erosion and sediment control is provided in accordance with Conditions 2.B, 2.G, and 2.H.
- g. Pursuant to 35 Ill. Admin. Code Sections 302.105(c)(2)(B)(iii), 302.203, and 395.401(b), permanent access roads shall be constructed of clean coarse aggregate or non-erodible nonearthen fill material that will not cause siltation. Material excavated or dredged from the surface water or wetland shall not be used to construct the access road in waters of the state. The applicant for Nationwide Permit 12 that constructs access roads shall maintain flow in creeks, streams and rivers by installing culverts, bridges or other such techniques.
- h. Pursuant to 35 Ill. Admin. Code Sections 395.401(b) and 302.203, adjacent banks and slopes disturbed by construction shall be stabilized immediately following construction. The applicant shall undertake necessary measures and procedures to eliminate stormwater channelization via the utility route during and after construction. Interim measures to prevent erosion during construction shall be taken and may include the installation of sedimentation basins, check dams, straw bales and temporary mulching. All construction within the waterway shall be conducted during zero or low flow conditions.
- i. Pursuant to 35 Ill. Admin. Code Sections 395.401(b) and 302.203, asphalt, bituminous material and concrete with protruding material such as reinforcing bar or mesh shall not be 1) used for backfill, 2) placed on shorelines/stream banks, or 3) placed in waters of the State.

IEPA Log No. C-0210-20; Attachment: Special Conditions for Illinois EPA 401 Water Quality Certifications of Certain Nationwide Permits Regarding Federal Register [Docket Number: COE-2020-0002] Proposal to Reissue and Modify Nationwide Permits dated September 15, 2020

Page No. 4

**ILLINOIS EPA WATER QUALITY CERTIFICATION
SPECIAL CONDITIONS FOR NATIONWIDE PERMIT 13
Bank Stabilization**

1. Pursuant to 35 Ill. Admin. Code Sections 395.401(a) and 302.105(c)(2)(B), a case-specific (individual) 401 water quality certification from the Illinois EPA will be required for bank stabilization activities that will exceed 1000 linear feet.
2. Pursuant to 35 Ill. Admin. Code Sections 302.203 and 395.401(b), asphalt, bituminous material and concrete with protruding material such as reinforcing bars or mesh shall not be:
 - a. used for backfill;
 - b. placed on shorelines/streambanks; or
 - c. placed in waters of the State.
3. Pursuant to 35 Ill. Admin. Code Sections 302.203, 302.208, and 395.401(b), the applicant shall consider installing bioengineering practices in lieu of structural practices of bank stabilization to minimize impacts to the lake, pond, river or stream and enhance aquatic habitat. The applicant shall document the selection process for the bank stabilization technique(s) and the basis for the selection of the bank stabilization practices. Bioengineering techniques may include, but are not limited to:
 - a. adequately sized riprap or A-Jack structures keyed into the toe of the slope with native plantings on the banks above;
 - b. vegetated geogrids;
 - c. coconut fiber (coir) logs;
 - d. live, woody vegetative cuttings, fascines or stumps;
 - e. brush layering; and
 - f. soil lifts.

**ILLINOIS EPA WATER QUALITY CERTIFICATION
SPECIAL CONDITIONS FOR NATIONWIDE PERMIT 14
Linear Transportation Projects**

1. Pursuant to 35 Ill. Admin. Code Sections 395.401(a), 302.105(a), and 302.105(c)(2)(B), a case-specific (individual) 401 water quality certification from the Illinois EPA will be required for linear transportation activities that cause loss of greater than 500 linear feet of stream channel, as measured along the stream corridor.
2. Pursuant to 35 Ill. Admin. Code Sections 395.401(a), 302.105(a), and 302.105(c)(2)(B), a case-specific (individual) 401 water quality certification from the Illinois EPA will be required for linear transportation activities covered by this nationwide permit that include the temporary or permanent placement of steel or other painted structures within the waterbody as result of demolition work of previous structures.
3. Pursuant to 35 Ill. Admin. Code Sections 395.401(a), 302.105(a), and 302.105(c)(2)(B), a case-specific (individual) 401 water quality certification from the Illinois EPA will be required for new or expanded roadways that affect waterways which are designated by the State of Illinois as having water quality impairments caused by chloride. The most recent Illinois Integrated Water Quality Report and Section 303(d) List can be found at <https://www2.illinois.gov/epa/topics/water-quality/watershed-management/tmdls/Pages/303d-list.aspx>

IEPA Log No. C-0210-20: Attachment: Special Conditions for Illinois EPA 401 Water Quality Certifications of Certain Nationwide Permits Regarding Federal Register [Docket Number: COE--2020--0002] Proposal to Reissue and Modify Nationwide Permits dated September 15, 2020

Page No. 5

4. Pursuant to 35 Ill. Admin. Code Sections 302.203 and 395.401(b), any relocated stream channel authorized under this nationwide permit shall be constructed under dry conditions and allowed to fully stabilize prior to the diversion of flow to prevent erosion and sedimentation.

**ILLINOIS EPA WATER QUALITY CERTIFICATION
SPECIAL CONDITIONS FOR NATIONWIDE PERMIT 15
U.S. Coast Guard Approved Bridges**

1. Pursuant to 35 Ill. Admin. Code Sections 395.401(a), 302.105(a), and 302.105(c)(2)(B), a case-specific (individual) 401 water quality certification from the Illinois EPA shall be required for linear transportation activities covered by this nationwide permit that include the temporary or permanent placement of demolished structural or decking materials within the waterbody as result of demolition work of previous structures.
2. Pursuant to 35 Ill. Admin. Code Sections 395.401(a), 302.105(a), and 302.105(c)(2)(B), a case-specific (individual) 401 water quality certification from the Illinois EPA shall be required for new bridges (not replacing another) that affect waterways which are designated by the State of Illinois as having water quality impairments caused by chloride. The most recent Illinois Integrated Water Quality Report and Section 303(d) List can be found at <https://www2.illinois.gov/epa/topics/water-quality/watershed-management/tmdls/Pages/303d-list.aspx>.

**ILLINOIS EPA WATER QUALITY CERTIFICATION
SPECIAL CONDITIONS FOR NATIONWIDE PERMIT 16
Return Water from Upland Contained Disposal Areas**

1. Pursuant to 35 Ill. Adm. Code Sections 302.105(c)(2)(B), 302.208, and 395.401, a case-specific (individual) 401 water quality certification from the Illinois EPA will be required for:
 - a. return water discharge resulting from dredging activities in the following waters:
 - i. Lake Calumet
 - ii. Fox River (including the Fox Chain of Lakes)
 - iii. Lake Michigan
 - iv. Chicago Sanitary and Ship Canal
 - v. Calumet-Sag Channel
 - vi. Little Calumet River
 - vii. Grand Calumet River
 - viii. Calumet River
 - ix. Pettibone Creek (in Lake County)
 - x. South Branch of the Chicago River (including the South Fork)
 - xi. North Branch of the Chicago River (including the East and West Forks and the Skokie Lagoons)
 - xii. Chicago River (Main Stem)
 - xiii. Des Plaines River
 - xiv. Kankakee River
 - xv. Saline River (in Hardin County)
 - xvi. Richland Creek (in St. Clair and Monroe Counties)

IEPA Log No. C-0210-20: Attachment: Special Conditions for Illinois EPA 401 Water Quality Certifications of Certain Nationwide Permits Regarding Federal Register [Docket Number: COE-2020-0002] Proposal to Reissue and Modify Nationwide Permits dated September 15, 2020

Page No. 6

- xvii. Rock River (in Winnebago County)
 - xviii. Illinois River upstream of mile 229.6 (Illinois Route 178 bridge)
 - xix. Illinois River between mile 140.0 and 182.0
 - xx. DuPage River (including the East and West Branches)
 - xxi. Salt Creek (Des Plaines River Watershed)
 - xxii. Waukegan River (including the South Branch)
 - xxiii. any waters designated as
- b. return water discharge, resulting from dredging activities, in waters designated as Public and Food Processing Water Supplies with surface intake facilities within 2000 feet of the proposed discharge unless the discharge is reasonably considered downstream of the intake. The Illinois EPA's Division of Public Water Supply at 217/782-1020 may be contacted for information on these water supplies.
- c. disposal areas or return water discharges that are located within a designated Environmental Justice (EJ) area of concern. An EJ mapping tool is available at <https://illinois-epa.maps.arcgis.com/apps/webappviewer/index.html?id=f154845da68a4a3f837cd3b880b0233c>.
- d. dredging activities that would result in upland placement of more than 125,000 cubic yards of material or would produce effluent discharge on a recurring basis for a period lasting more than 5 years, including periods covered under a previous Department of the Army authorization.
- e. hydraulic dredging activities if the total quantity of dredged material per dredge event would exceed 500 cubic yards and the receiving water:
- i. is listed on the Agency's 303(d) List, or
 - ii. has a USEPA approved Total Maximum Daily Load (TMDL) is in effect, or
 - iii. is designated pursuant to Section 302.206(d) Stream Segments for Enhanced Dissolved Oxygen Protection.
- Information on 303(d) List and TMDLs can be found at <https://www2.illinois.gov/epa/topics/water-quality/watershed-management/tmdls/Pages/default.aspx> and Information on Stream Segments for Enhanced Dissolved Oxygen Protection may be found at <https://pcb.illinois.gov/documents/dsweb/Get/Document-33354/>. You may also utilize Resource Management Mapping Service to graphically identify impaired waters at [https:// www.rmms.illinois.edu/](https://www.rmms.illinois.edu/).
2. Section 401 water quality certification is otherwise hereby issued pursuant to the Illinois Environmental Protection Act Section 12(a) [415 ILCS 5/12(a)] and 35 Ill. Admin. Code Section 395.402(b)(2), except that applicants shall apply for and obtain a water pollution control permit for construction and operation of the upland contained disposal area as provided by 35 Ill. Admin. Code Subtitle C Part 309 Subpart B, prior to dredging activities.

IEPA Log No. C-0210-20: Attachment: Special Conditions for Illinois EPA 401 Water Quality Certifications of Certain Nationwide Permits Regarding Federal Register [Docket Number: COE-2020-0002] Proposal to Reissue and Modify Nationwide Permits dated September 15, 2020

Page No. 7

**ILLINOIS EPA WATER QUALITY CERTIFICATION
SPECIAL CONDITIONS FOR NATIONWIDE PERMIT 17
Hydropower Projects**

1. Pursuant to 35 Ill. Admin. Code Sections 395.401(b), an individual Section 401 water quality certification will be required for any project that is not previously approved by a Section 401 water quality certification issued by the Illinois EPA for a Federal Energy Regulatory Commission license or permit.

**ILLINOIS EPA WATER QUALITY CERTIFICATION
SPECIAL CONDITIONS FOR NATIONWIDE PERMIT 23
Approved Categorical Exclusions**

1. Pursuant to 35 Ill. Admin. Code Sections 395.401(a), 302.105(a), and 302.105(c)(2)(B), case-specific (individual) 401 water quality certification from the Illinois EPA will be required for activities covered by this nationwide permit that will cause the loss of aquatic resources which exceed the lesser of ½ acres or 300 linear feet of stream channel as measured along the stream corridor.
2. Pursuant to 35 Ill. Admin. Code Sections 395.401(a), 302.105(a), and 302.105(c)(2)(B), case-specific (individual) 401 water quality certification from the Illinois EPA will be required for linear transportation activities covered by this nationwide permit which includes the temporary or permanent placement of painted steel or other painted structures within the waterbody as a result of related demolition work.

**ILLINOIS EPA WATER QUALITY CERTIFICATION
SPECIAL CONDITIONS FOR NATIONWIDE PERMIT 27
Aquatic Habitat Restoration, Establishment, and Enhancement Activities**

1. Pursuant to the Illinois Environmental Protection Act Section 12(a)[415 ILCS 5/12(a)] and 35 Ill. Admin. Code Sections 395.401(a) and 395.401(b)(2), all activities conducted under this nationwide permit shall be in accordance with the provisions of 35 Ill. Adm. Code 405.108. Work in reclaimed surface coal mine areas are required to obtain prior authorization from the Illinois EPA for any activities that result in the use of acid-producing mine refuse.
2. Pursuant to 35 Ill. Admin. Code Sections 302.105(c)(2)(B), 302.208, and 395.401(a), a case-specific (individual) 401 water quality certification from the Illinois EPA will be required for the relocation of waters of the State.
3. Pursuant to 35 Ill. Admin. Code Sections 302.105(c)(2)(B), 302.203, and 395.401(a), any backfilled materials used within artificial channels shall be clean coarse aggregate, gravel or other material which will not cause siltation and placed in a manner to prevent violation of applicable water quality standards.

IEPA Log No. C-0210-20: Attachment: Special Conditions for Illinois EPA 401 Water Quality Certifications of Certain Nationwide Permits Regarding Federal Register [Docket Number: COE-2020-0002] Proposal to Reissue and Modify Nationwide Permits dated September 15, 2020

Page No. 8

**ILLINOIS EPA WATER QUALITY CERTIFICATION
SPECIAL CONDITIONS FOR NATIONWIDE PERMIT 29
Residential Developments**

1. Pursuant to 35 Ill. Admin. Code Sections 395.401(a), 302.105(a), and 302.105(c)(2)(B), case-specific (individual) 401 water quality certification from the Illinois EPA will be required for development activities covered by this nationwide permit that cause loss of greater than 300 linear feet of stream channel, as measured along the stream corridor.
2. Pursuant to 35 Ill. Admin. Code Sections 302.203 and 395.401(b), any relocated stream channel authorized under this nationwide permit shall be constructed under dry conditions and allowed to fully stabilize prior to the diversion of flow to prevent erosion and sedimentation.
3. Pursuant to 35 Ill. Admin. Code Section 395.402(b)(2), the applicant is advised that the following permit(s) must be obtained from the Illinois EPA: The applicant must obtain permits to construct sanitary sewers, water mains, and related facilities prior to construction.

**ILLINOIS EPA WATER QUALITY CERTIFICATION
SPECIAL CONDITIONS FOR NATIONWIDE PERMIT 32
Completed Enforcement Actions**

1. Pursuant to 35 Ill. Admin. Code Sections 395.401(a) and 302.105(c)(2)(B), case-specific (individual) 401 water quality certification from the Illinois EPA will be required for activities covered by this nationwide permit that involve carbon recovery (coal mining or coal reining) or materials that may be considered "acid-producing material".
2. Pursuant to 35 Ill. Admin. Code Sections 395.401(a) and 302.105(c)(2)(B), case-specific (individual) 401 water quality certification from the Illinois EPA will be required for activities covered by this nationwide permit that include proposed (yet to be undertaken) loss of aquatic resources which exceed the lessor of ½ acres or 300 linear feet of stream channel as measured along the stream corridor.

**ILLINOIS EPA WATER QUALITY CERTIFICATION
SPECIAL CONDITIONS FOR NATIONWIDE PERMIT 37
Emergency Watershed Protection and Rehabilitation**

1. Pursuant to 35 Ill. Admin. Code Sections 395.401(a), 302.105(a), and 302.105(c)(2)(B), case-specific (individual) 401 water quality certification from the Illinois EPA will be required for activities covered by this nationwide permit that will cause the loss of aquatic resources which exceed the lessor of ½ acres or 300 linear feet of stream channel as measured along the stream corridor.

IEPA Log No. C-0210-20: Attachment: Special Conditions for Illinois EPA 401 Water Quality Certifications of Certain Nationwide Permits Regarding Federal Register [Docket Number: COE-2020-0002] Proposal to Reissue and Modify Nationwide Permits dated September 15, 2020

Page No. 9

**ILLINOIS EPA WATER QUALITY CERTIFICATION
SPECIAL CONDITIONS FOR NATIONWIDE PERMIT 38
Cleanup of Hazardous and Toxic Waste**

1. Pursuant to 35 Ill. Admin. Code Section 395.401(b), a case-specific (individual) Section 401 water quality certification will be required for activities covered by this nationwide permit that do not require or will not receive authorization or approval from the Illinois EPA, Bureau of Land (BOL).
2. Pursuant to 35 Ill. Admin. Code Section 395.401(b), the applicant shall notify the Illinois EPA, Bureau of Water, Permit Section, of the specific activity. This notification shall include information concerning the orders and approvals that have been or will be obtained from the BOL, for all cleanup activities under BOL jurisdiction or for which authorization or approval is sought from BOL for no further remedial action.

**ILLINOIS EPA WATER QUALITY CERTIFICATION
SPECIAL CONDITIONS FOR NATIONWIDE PERMIT 39
Commercial and Institutional Developments**

1. Pursuant to 35 Ill. Admin. Code Sections 395.401(a), 302.105(a), and 302.105(c)(2)(B), case-specific (individual) 401 water quality certification from the Illinois EPA will be required for development activities covered by this nationwide permit that cause loss of greater than 300 linear feet of stream channel, as measured along the stream corridor.
2. Pursuant to 35 Ill. Admin. Code Section 395.402(b)(2), the applicant is advised that the following permit(s) must be obtained from the Illinois EPA: The applicant must obtain permits to construct sanitary sewers, water mains, water treatment plants, wastewater treatment plants and related facilities prior to construction.
3. Pursuant to 35 Ill. Admin. Code Sections 302.203 and 395.401(b), any relocated stream channel authorized under this nationwide permit shall be constructed under dry conditions and allowed to fully stabilize prior to the diversion of flow to prevent erosion and sedimentation.
4. Pursuant to 35 Ill. Admin. Code Sections 302.105(c)(2)(B)(ii), 302.203, and 395.401(b), for construction of oil and gas wells, the impacted waters of the State shall be restored to pre-construction conditions within six months after construction is started. For purposes of this condition, restoration includes stabilization and seeding or planting of vegetation on the disturbed areas that were vegetated prior to construction.

**ILLINOIS EPA WATER QUALITY CERTIFICATION
SPECIAL CONDITIONS FOR NATIONWIDE PERMIT 40
Agricultural Activities**

1. Pursuant to 35 Ill. Admin. Code Sections 395.401(a), 302.105(a) and 302.105(c)(2)(B), case-specific (individual) 401 water quality certification from the Illinois EPA will be required for activities covered by this nationwide permit that cause loss of greater than 300 linear feet of stream channel, as measured along the stream corridor.

IEPA Log No. C-0210-20: Attachment: Special Conditions for Illinois EPA 401 Water Quality Certifications of Certain Nationwide Permits Regarding Federal Register [Docket Number: COE-2020-0002] Proposal to Reissue and Modify Nationwide Permits dated September 15, 2020

Page No. 10

2. Pursuant to 35 Ill. Admin. Code Sections 302.203 and 395.401(b), any relocated stream channel authorized under this nationwide permit shall be constructed under dry conditions and allowed to fully stabilize prior to the diversion of flow to prevent erosion and sedimentation.

**ILLINOIS EPA WATER QUALITY CERTIFICATION
SPECIAL CONDITIONS FOR NATIONWIDE PERMIT 42**

Recreational Facilities

1. Pursuant to 35 Ill. Admin. Code Sections 395.401(a), 302.105(a) and 302.105(c)(2)(B), case-specific (individual) 401 water quality certification from the Illinois EPA will be required for development activities covered by this nationwide permit that cause loss of greater than 300 linear feet of stream channel, as measured along the stream corridor.
2. Pursuant to 35 Ill. Admin. Code Sections 302.203 and 395.401(b), any relocated stream channel authorized under this nationwide permit shall be constructed under dry conditions and allowed to fully stabilize prior to the diversion of flow to prevent erosion and sedimentation.
3. Pursuant to 35 Ill. Admin. Code Section 395.402(b)(2), the applicant is advised that the following permit(s) must be obtained from the Illinois EPA: The applicant must obtain permits to construct sanitary sewers, water mains, and related facilities prior to construction.

**ILLINOIS EPA WATER QUALITY CERTIFICATION
SPECIAL CONDITIONS FOR NATIONWIDE PERMIT 43**

Stormwater Management Facilities

1. Pursuant to 35 Ill. Admin. Code Sections 302.203 and 395.401(b), the Agency hereby issues Section 401 water quality certification of Nationwide Permit 43 exclusively for the construction and maintenance of pollutant reduction green infrastructure features designed to reduce inputs of sediments, nutrients, and other pollutants into waters to meet reduction targets established under Total Daily Maximum Loads set under the Clean Water Act. All other activities authorized under this Nationwide Permit are denied Section 401 water quality certification. For purposes of this water quality certification green infrastructure means wet weather management approaches and technologies that utilize, enhance or mimic the natural hydrologic cycle processes of infiltration, evapotranspiration and reuse. Green infrastructure approaches currently in use include green roofs, trees and tree boxes, rain gardens, vegetated swales, pocket wetlands, infiltration planters, porous and permeable pavements, porous piping systems, dry wells, vegetated median strips, reforestation/revegetation, rain barrels and cisterns and protection and enhancement of riparian buffers and floodplains. Material excavated, dredged or produced from the maintenance of green infrastructure features shall not be discharged to waters of the State.
2. Pursuant to 35 Ill. Admin. Code Sections 395.401(a), 302.105(a) and 302.105(c)(2)(B), case-specific (individual) 401 water quality certification from the Illinois EPA will be required for development activities covered by this nationwide permit that cause loss of greater than 300 linear feet of stream channel, as measured along the stream corridor.

IEPA Log No. C-0210-20: Attachment: Special Conditions for Illinois EPA 401 Water Quality Certifications of Certain Nationwide Permits Regarding Federal Register [Docket Number: COE-2020-0002] Proposal to Reissue and Modify Nationwide Permits dated September 15, 2020

Page No. 11

- 3 Pursuant to 35 Ill. Admin. Code Sections 302.203 and 395.401(b), any relocated stream channel authorized under this nationwide permit shall be constructed under dry conditions and allowed to fully stabilize prior to the diversion of flow to prevent erosion and sedimentation.
- 4 Pursuant to 35 Ill. Admin. Code Section 395.402(b)(2), the applicant is advised that the following permit(s) must be obtained from the Illinois EPA: The applicant must obtain permits to construct sanitary sewers, water mains, and related facilities prior to construction.

**ILLINOIS EPA WATER QUALITY CERTIFICATION
REGIONAL CONDITIONS FOR NATIONWIDE PERMIT 51
Land-Based Renewable Energy Generation Facilities**

- 1 Pursuant to 35 Ill. Admin. Code Sections 395.401(a), 302.105(a) and 302.105(c)(2)(B), case-specific (individual) 401 water quality certification from the Illinois EPA will be required for activities covered by this nationwide permit that cause loss of greater than 300 linear feet of stream channel, as measured along the stream corridor.
- 2 Pursuant to 35 Ill. Admin. Code Sections 302.203 and 395.401(b), any relocated stream channel authorized under this nationwide permit shall be constructed under dry conditions and allowed to fully stabilize prior to the diversion of flow to prevent erosion and sedimentation.

**ILLINOIS EPA WATER QUALITY CERTIFICATION
SPECIAL CONDITIONS FOR NATIONWIDE PERMIT 52
Water-Based Renewable Energy Generation Pilot Projects**

- 1 Pursuant to 35 Ill. Admin. Code Sections 395.401(a), 302.105(a) and 302.105(c)(2)(B), case-specific (individual) 401 water quality certification from the Illinois EPA will be required for activities covered by this nationwide permit that cause loss of greater than 300 linear feet of stream channel, as measured along the stream corridor.
- 2 Pursuant to 35 Ill. Admin. Code Section 395.401(b), an individual Section 401 water quality certification will be required for any hydrokinetic project that is not previously approved by a Section 401 water quality certification issued by the Illinois EPA for a Federal Energy Regulatory Commission license or permit.

**ILLINOIS EPA WATER QUALITY CERTIFICATION
REGIONAL CONDITIONS FOR NATIONWIDE PERMIT 53
Removal of Low-Head Dams**

- 1 Pursuant to 35 Ill. Admin. Code Sections 302.203, 395.205 and 395.401(b), the applicant shall implement the following Best Management Practices and Material Testing:
 - a. Sediments and river bottom material are excavated and removed to upland areas to minimize sediment transport downstream, minimize downcutting and protect water quality; or
 - b. measures shall be implemented to minimize sediment transport downstream; or

IEPA Log No. C-0210-20: Attachment: Special Conditions for Illinois EPA 401 Water Quality Certifications of Certain Nationwide Permits Regarding Federal Register [Docket Number: COE-2020-0002] Proposal to Reissue and Modify Nationwide Permits dated September 15, 2020

Page No. 12

- c. the sediments and river bottom materials that will be transported downstream are determined to have less than 20 percent passing a #230 U.S. Sieve based on representative sampling and analysis of the sediments and river bottom materials; or
 - d. a combination of the above practices to protect water quality; and
 - e. sediments and river bottom materials shall not be polluttional if released to downstream waters.
2. Pursuant to 35 Ill. Admin. Code Sections 302.105(c)(2)(B)(ii), 302.203, and 395.401(b), Best Management Practices shall be implemented to minimize sediment transport downstream, minimize downcutting of sediment and river bottom materials and protect water quality.
3. Pursuant to 35 Ill. Admin. Code Section 395.401(a), the applicant shall notify downstream surface water supplies of the proposed dam removal. The applicant shall implement practices to prevent interference with Public and Food Processing Water Supply intakes. The Illinois EPA's Division of Public Water Supply may be contacted at 217/782-1020 for information on the Public and Food Processing Water Supplies.
4. Pursuant to 35 Ill. Admin. Code Sections 302.203, 395.401(b) and 395.402(b)(2), any spoil material excavated, dredged or otherwise produced during dam removal activities must not be returned to the waterway but must be deposited in a self-contained area in compliance with all state statutes, regulations and permit requirements with no discharge to waters of the State unless a permit has been issued by this Agency.

**ILLINOIS EPA WATER QUALITY CERTIFICATION
SPECIAL CONDITIONS FOR NATIONWIDE PERMIT 54
Living Shorelines**

1. Pursuant to 35 Ill. Admin. Code Section 395.401(a), an individual Section 401 water quality certification shall be required for any project that exceeds 1000 feet as measured along the bank or when the District Engineer waives the limitation of 30 feet as measured from the mean high water line.



**US Army Corps
of Engineers** ®

Illinois Regional Conditions 2021 Nationwide Permits

- 1) For NWP 12, 57, and 58: pre-construction notification is required in accordance with General Condition 32 for the following activities; (a) activities that involve mechanized land clearing in a forested wetland for the utility line right-of-way; (b) utility lines placed within, and parallel to or along a jurisdictional stream bed.
- 2) For Nationwide Permit 14, all proposed projects that result in the loss of greater than 300 linear feet of streambed located within Waters of the U.S., requires a Pre-Construction Notice in accordance with General Condition No. 32.
- 3) Any bank stabilization activity involving a method that protrudes from the bank contours, such as jetties, stream barbs, and/or weirs, will require a pre-construction notification in accordance with General Condition 32.

REVISIONS TO THE ILLINOIS PREVAILING WAGE RATES

The Prevailing rates of wages are included in the Contract proposals which are subject to Check Sheet #5 of the Supplemental Specifications and Recurring Special Provisions. The rates have been ascertained and certified by the Illinois Department of Labor for the locality in which the work is to be performed and for each craft or type of work or mechanic needed to execute the work of the Contract. As required by Prevailing Wage Act (820 ILCS 130/0.01, et seq.) and Check Sheet #5 of the Contract, not less than the rates of wages ascertained by the Illinois Department of Labor and as revised during the performance of a Contract shall be paid to all laborers, workers and mechanics performing work under the Contract. Post the scale of wages in a prominent and easily accessible place at the site of work.

If the Illinois Department of Labor revises the prevailing rates of wages to be paid as listed in the specification of rates, the contractor shall post the revised rates of wages and shall pay not less than the revised rates of wages. Current wage rate information shall be obtained by visiting the Illinois Department of Labor web site at <http://www.state.il.us/agency/idol/> or by calling 312-793-2814. It is the responsibility of the contractor to review the rates applicable to the work of the contract at regular intervals in order to insure the timely payment of current rates. Provision of this information to the contractor by means of the Illinois Department of Labor web site satisfies the notification of revisions by the Department to the contractor pursuant to the Act, and the contractor agrees that no additional notice is required. The contractor shall notify each of its subcontractors of the revised rates of wages.